Modellering en integratie van hoogparallelle optische verbindingen in elektronische systemen

Modeling and Integration of Highly Parallel Optical Interconnect in Electronic Systems

Michiel De Wilde

Promotor: prof. dr. ir. J. Van Campenhout
Proefschrift ingediend tot het behalen van de graad van
Doctor in de Ingenieurswetenschappen: Elektrotechniek

Vakgroep Elektronica en Informatiesystemen
Voorzitter: prof. dr. ir. J. Van Campenhout
Faculteit Ingenieurswetenschappen
Academiejaar 2006 - 2007

UNIVERSITEIT GENT

ISBN 978-90-8578-149-3
NUR 959
Wettelijk depot: D/2007/10.500/23

Dankwoord
Acknowledgements

Een heleboel mensen hebben op een of andere wijze bijgedragen tot de totstandkoming van dit proefschrift. Ik wens hen hier van harte te bedanken voor hun steun of medewerking. In het bijzonder gaat mijn dank uit naar

Quite a number of people have contributed in one way or another to the creation of this dissertation. I wish to cordially thank them for their support or participation. Specific thanks go out to

- mijn promotor prof. Jan Van Campenhout, die mij de ruimte heeft geboden om zowel onderzoek te verrichten als nieuwe vaardigheden te verwerven. Tot het bespreken van ideeën en het nalezen van teksten was hij steeds bereid en daarbij ging zijn volle aandacht steeds mee tot in de kleinste details. Inzake ruisfenomenen, statistiek en correct wetenschappelijk symbool- en taalgebruik moest ik zelfs extra voortmaken of hij loste de problemen in mijn plaats op.

- mijn ouders, voor de steun en de vele mogelijkheden tot ontplooiing die ze mij van kleins af aan gegeven hebben, zoals de gelegenheid tot het volgen van universitaire studies die dit werk mogelijk hebben gemaakt.

- mijn echtgenote Vanessa en onze kindjes Simon (2j 10m) en Jonas (1j 5m) voor de gezellige thuis en de nodige afleiding. Onze zoontjes staan nog steeds te popelen om allerlei tekst mee in te typen als thuis de computer opstaat.

- ir. Olivier Rits, collega-doctorandus bij de onderzoeksgroep Fotonica van de vakgroep INTEC. Wij hebben op onderzoeksonderdelen die bij zowel mijn als zijn doctoraatsonderzoek (over een nauwkeurige 3D-alignatietechniek) aansloten altijd zeer goed kunnen samenwerken. Voor een aantal bijdragen in dit werk was zijn inbreng cruciaal.

- mijn bureaugenoten dr. ir. Joni Dambre, ir. Wim Meeus, ir. Harald Devos, ing. Jan De Ceuster en ir. Wim Heirman, voor de aangename werksfeer, de vrolijke noten en de permanente bereidheid om over om het even wat te brainstormen. Bij Wim Meeus zal ik blijven denken aan de zeer vlotte samenwerking bij het ontwerpen, testen/uitmeten en debuggen van tal van elektronische systemen.

- *all people involved in the Interconnect by Optics project who have contributed to the development of the optical interconnect hardware prototypes that have been heavily relied on in this work. Special thanks go out to dr. ir. Ronny Bockstaele, who has managed the project with a lot of dedication.*

- prof. Dirk Stroobandt, prof. Koen De Bosschere en prof. Erik D'Hollander, die zich naast mijn promotor inzetten om de PARIS-onderzoeksgroep en diens doctorandi in goede banen te leiden.

- de medewerkers verbonden aan de onderzoeksgroep Fotonica van de vakgroep INTEC, die steeds bereid waren om meetapparatuur en ondersteuning te verlenen. In het bijzonder wens ik Hendrik Sergeant en prof. Roel Baets te vermelden naast ir. Olivier Rits.

- ir. Michael Vervaeke en prof. Hugo Thienpont (Vrije Universiteit Brussel, vakgroep TONA-TW) voor de bereidwillige fabricatie van een optische stekker via *Diepe Lithografie met Protonen*.

- prof. Dirk Stroobandt (ELIS-PARIS) en de FWO-projectcollega's uit de afdelingen ESAT/COSIC en ESAT/TELEMIC van de Katholieke Universiteit Leuven voor de gegunde tijdsruimte die mij toeliet om dit werk te voltooien.

- mijn broer ir. Wim De Wilde voor het willen meevolgen van alle wel en wee en er ook alles van te verstaan.

- ir. Wim Heirman en ir. Frederik Vandeputte voor het verzorgen van mooie foto's voor een aantal illustraties.

- prof. Pieter Rombouts en dr. ir. Christof Debaes (Vrije Universiteit Brussel, vakgroep TONA-TW) voor het mee brainstormen rond analoog chipontwerp.

- *prof. Soha Hassoun (Department of Computer Science, School of Engineering, Tufts University) and all other people involved in the organization of the first ACM-SIGDA Design Automation Summer School (2001, Cape Cod, MA, USA).*

- de examencommissie voor de geïnvesteerde tijd en opbouwende commentaar.
  the examination commission for their time and constructive comments.

Fonds Wetenschappelijk Onderzoek
Research Foundation – Flanders

Dit werk werd ondersteund door het Fonds voor Wetenschappelijk Onderzoek – Vlaanderen, het *Interconnect by Optics*-project (IST-2000-28358) binnen het vijfde kaderprogramma voor onderzoek en technologische ontwikkeling van de Europese Gemeenschap, en het *Belgian Photon Network* (IAP V/18) van het Interuniversitaire Attractiepolen-programma van de Belgische Staat, Diensten van de Eerste Minister, Federaal Wetenschapsbeleid.

This work was supported by the Research Foundation – Flanders, the *Interconnect by Optics* project (IST-2000-28358) of the European Community's fifth framework program for research and technological development, and the *Belgian Photon Network* Interuniversity Attraction Poles program (IAP V/18), initiated by the Belgian State, Prime Minister's Services, Science Policy Office.

Samenvatting

Optische verbindingen binnenin computersystemen? Digitale communicatie via elektromagnetische-golfgeleiding wordt voornamelijk gedragen door elektrische en optische verbindingen. De keuze tussen beide wordt bepaald door de lengte, de overdrachtscapaciteit en de toepassing van de verbinding.

Vanaf het einde van jaren zeventig werden optische verbindingen commercieel geïntroduceerd voor kilometerslange telecommunicatieverbindingen wegens hun voortreffelijke bandbreedte- en vermogenseigenschappen: anders dan bij elektrische verbindingen zijn verliezen essentieel onafhankelijk van de overdrachtscapaciteit; ze zijn ook veel kleiner. In de tussentijd is het algemeen gebruik van optische verbindingen steeds kortere afstanden gaan beslaan (tegenwoordig tot enkele meters). Dit fenomeen wordt voortgedreven door de stijgende overdrachtscapaciteitseisen van telecommunicatietoepassingen en de beschikbaarheid van steeds kleinere betaalbare opto-elektronische onderdelen.

Computersystemen bevatten doorgaans enkel elektrische verbindingen omdat deze de meest natuurlijke koppeling vormen voor elektronische bouwstenen. De latentietijd van verbindingen vormt vaak een prestatiebeperkende factor in dergelijke systemen. De lichtsnelheid bevordert een compacte opbouw; de tijd bestreken door enkel het uitzenden van een gegevenspakket stimuleert dan weer een grote overdrachtscapaciteit.

Een compact computersysteem begrenst de fysieke doorsnede die elke verbinding ter beschikking heeft. Voor een gegeven lengte en vermogenbudget beperkt de elektrische weerstand van zelfs de beste geleiders de elektrisch haalbare bandbreedte per eenheid van doorsnede.

In computerchips in *complementaire-metaaloxidehalfgeleidertechnologie* (*Eng.* CMOS) neemt de bereikbare transistordensiteit voortdurend toe. Dit laat een grotere densiteit en snelheid van berekeningen toe. De overdrachtscapaciteit en de latentietijd van de elektrische verbindingen kan de ontwikkelingen echter maar amper volgen. Gedistribueerde algoritmen met sterk verbonden knopen zijn thans onderhevig aan een verbindingsgerelateerde prestatiegrens.

Parallelle optische korteafstandsverbindingen bieden een mogelijke uitweg waar de begrenzing van elektrische overdrachtscapaciteit door de verbindingsdensiteit een probleem vormt. Op de schaal van een computersysteem is de

overdrachtscapaciteit van zelfs nauwe optische verbindingen immers eerder begrensd door de bandbreedte van actieve componenten dan door verliezen en dispersie van signalen in het optisch pad.

Tegenwoordig begroot men de evenwichtsafstand waarboven optische verbindingen efficiënter zijn dan elektrische verbindingen op enkele centimeters wat de overdrachtscapaciteitsbegrenzing per eenheid van doorsnede betreft.

Optische poorten aan het chipoppervlak In dit werk wordt de aanpak van *zeer grootschalige opto-elektronische integratie* (*Eng.* OE-VLSI) beschouwd. Deze verrijkt een chipoppervlak met optische poorten om elektrische densiteits- en overdrachtscapaciteitsproblemen in de onmiddelijke chipomgeving te omzeilen. De OE-VLSI–methode kan overdrachtscapaciteiten opleveren van ettelijke honderden gigabits per seconde doorheen een meterslange verbinding met een doorsnede van slechts enkele vierkante millimeter.

Het OE-VLSI–systeem dat hier centraal staat werd ontwikkeld in het project *Interconnect by Optics* (IO) van het vijfde kaderprogamma van de Europese Commissie (EC). De vertaling tussen elektronische en optische signalen wordt verzorgd door halfgeleiderwafels met een tweedimensionale opstelling van *oppervlakte-uitstralende lasers met verticale caviteit* (*Eng.* VCSELs) of fotodiodes van het p-i-n–type. Via flip-chipmontage worden de wafels gekoppeld aan de te verbinden CMOS-chips, die daartoe uitgerust zijn met flip-chipeilandjes en speciale interfaceschakelingen. Het optisch pad wordt voorzien door een meeraderige optische vezelbundel via een venster in de chipbehuizing. In het IO-project werd gebruik gemaakt van wafels met een opstelling van 8 bij 8 opto-elektronische bouwstenen op een onderlinge afstand van 250 µm. Een overdrachtssnelheid van 2.5 gigabits per seconde per kanaal bleek mogelijk.

Deze thesis Het omzeilen van de overdrachtscapaciteitsproblemen nabij elektrische chippoorten door een OE-VLSI–benadering neemt niet weg dat de puur elektrische aanpak relatief gezien veel beter bestudeerd werd en er gevestigde oplossingen voor bestaan. Daarentegen komen er een aantal ultramoderne technieken aan te pas bij het enkel operationeel maken van een hoogparallel OE-VLSI–systeem; de complexiteit van alleen al de *fysieke* opbouw van een dergelijk systeem is indrukwekkend.

Dit proefschrift bekijkt de aanwezige complexiteit vanuit een ander oogpunt: datgene van een systeemontwerper die een OE-VLSI–oplossing in overweging neemt. De hoofdbedoeling van dit werk is de integratie van een OE-VLSI–systeem in een digitaal ontwerp te vergemakkelijken. Daartoe worden een aantal methodologische en operationele aspecten onder de loep genomen.

Computerondersteuning voor OE-VLSI–ontwerp We bespreken een aantal methodologische kwesties die verband houden met het verlenen van steun

voor OE-VLSI–systemen in hulpmiddelen voor de automatisering van elektronisch ontwerp (*Eng.* EDA tools). Verschillende stappen in het ontwerp van OE-VLSI–systemen kunnen hier voordeel uit halen. We stellen een analyse van benodigde basisondersteuning voor, bespreken de mogelijke aanpakken hiertoe en verwijzen naar relevante verwezenlijkingen. Deze basisondersteuning behelst het virtueel aanleggen van het syteem, systeemsimulatie, het afleiden van eigenschappen op systeemniveau en de verkenning van de ontwerpruimte.

We hebben simulatiemodellen voor OE-VLSI–componenten op elektronische-schakelingniveau beschreven in de gemengde-signaalabstractietaal Verilog-AMS en deze geïntegreerd in een bestaand EDA-kader. De verschillende simulatiemodellen kunnen aan elkaar gekoppeld worden om optische verbindingen te simuleren. De integratieproblematiek voor multidisciplinaire (elektrische, optische, thermische) en soms slecht geconditioneerde differentiaalvergelijkingen (zoals de stromingsvergelijkingen voor de beschrijving van lasers) in een simulatiesysteem met een historisch puur elektrische toewijding wordt besproken.

Onze modellering op elektronische-schakelingniveau heeft de fundamenten geleverd voor twee afstudeerwerken over de verdere karakterisering en de optimalisatie van de onderdelen van een OE-VLSI–systeem. In de context van het *PICMOS* project van de EC over optische verbindingen binnenin chips hebben we een simulatiemodel voor een miniscule laserdiode beschreven in Verilog-AMS. Dit model is in dat project verder gebruikt bij de constructie van een simulatiegebaseerde prestatievoorspeller voor de systematische synthese van optische verbindingen binnenin chips.

Statistische OE-VLSI–modellering en karakterisering Bij de aanvang van een digitaal systeemontwerp duiken vele vragen op. De eventuele geschiktheid van een OE-VLSI–systeem voor een digitaal ontwerp hangt af van een aantal cruciale eigenschappen. Hoe staat het met het tijdsgedrag en de integriteit van doorgestuurde signalen? Hoe groot is het latentietijdsverchil tussen synchroon verstuurde signalen van eenzelfde parallelle verbinding aan diens uitgang? Vereist de optische verbinding een evenwicht tussen nullen en enen in de digitale gegevensstroom? Welke overdrachtscapaciteit is bereikbaar? Waar gaat de energie naartoe en hoeveel vermogen is vereist voor een optimaal resultaat?

Het antwoord op dergelijke vragen is doorslaggevend voor de aantrekkingskracht van het OE-VLSI–systeem en bepaalt de haalbaarheid van verschillende tijdsmodellen en de nood aan speciale voorzieningen voor signaalcodering.

We hebben de samenhang onderzocht tussen de vele efficiëntie- en nauwkeurigheidsaspecten van een complexe OE-VLSI–samenbouw en overkoepelende verbindingseigenschappen zoals signaalverzwakking, verschuiving, latentietijd, bibber, ruis en de daaruit voortvloeiende bitfoutfrequentie (*Eng.* BER).

Hiertoe werd een uitgesproken statistiche modellerings- en karakteriseringinspanning ondernomen. We hebben praktische stochastische modellen ontwikkeld die het gedrag en de uniformiteit in kaart brengen van de verschillende optische verbindingsonderdelen: aanstuurschakeling, VCSEL, optisch pad en ontvangerschakeling. Deze modellen gaan specifiek over aspecten van signaalniveaus, tijds- en ruisgedrag. De gebruikte methodiek is algemeen inzetbaar; kwantitatieve analyses steunen op een grondige meetcampagne op echte OE-VLSI–hardware (uit het IO-project). Voor een optimaal inzicht werd in deze meetcampagne de parallelle optische verbinding in zoveel mogelijk stukken verdeeld. Er werd geknipt tussen aanstuurschakelingen en lasers, voor en achter de uiteinden van de optische vezelbundel en tussenin fotodiodes en ontvangerschakelingen.

Veel aandacht gaat uit naar de statistische modellering van de rechtstreekse-koppelingsefficiëntie tussen een laserwafel en het uiteinde van de optische vezels van een meeraderige optische stekker. Hiertoe hebben we een drieassige servo-aandrijving gerealiseerd voor een instelbaar verband tussen de positie van een enkele optische vezel en een OE-VLSI–chipbehuizing. Dit systeem heeft autonoom het positieafhankelijk gekoppeld vermogen kunnen optekenen tussen alle 8×8 bouwstenen van een laser- of fotodiodewafel en een optische vezel.

We hebben de verkregen meetresultaten gebruikt voor de karakterisering van een eenvoudig stralenmodel voor de te verwachten koppelingsefficiëntie. Een stochastisch model (dat rekening houdt met procesvariaties) voor het positieafhankelijke gekoppeld vermogen tussen een VCSEL en een vezel werd ook gekarakteriseerd.

Wanneer een optische vezelbundel van een stekker wordt voorzien, komen de relatieve posities van de vezeluiteinden en de fixeerelementen van de stekker vast te liggen. Bij een OE-VLSI–chipbehuizing waar een stekker insteekt zijn de verscheidene afwijkingen van het ideale positieverband tussen opto-elektronische bouwstenen en vezels dan ook sterk gecorreleerd. Wij hebben onze statistische positieafhankelijke VCSEL-vezelkoppelingskarakterisering gecombineerd met een stochastisch model van de gezamenlijke onderlinge positionering van vezeluiteinden en opto-elektronische bouwstenen in een OE-VLSI–chipbehuizing met ingestoken stekker. Dit laatste model werd ontwikkeld en gekarakteriseerd voor OE-VLSI–chipbehuizingen en optische stekkers van het IO-project (een verwezenlijking van collega-onderzoeker Olivier Rits).

Voor de onderzochte hardware blijken zowel de variabiliteit tussen VCSELs als de positioneringsonzekerheid significant te zijn. Correlaties tussen aspecten van verschillende kanalen worden teweeggebracht door een substantiële gezamenlijke positieverschuiving van vezels. De invloed van een gezamenlijke draaiing blijkt in het niets te verzinken tegenover de procesvariabiliteit van VCSELs. Tot slot hebben we een goed hanteerbaar stochastisch model voor gezamenlijke laser-vezelkoppeling opgesteld en de distributies ervan

gekarakteriseerd.

Het combineren van de gekarakteriseerde modellen van alle verbindingsonderdelen liet ons toe om de overkoepelende signaalverzwakking, latentietijdsverschillen, bibber, ruis en de daaruit voortvloeiende BER te kwantificeren. Hierbij komt niet enkel een statistische evaluatie van een enkel kanaal aan bod, maar ook de statische afhankelijkheden tussen verschillende kanalen uit eenzelfde bundel.

We hebben meteen gebruik gemaakt van de resultaten om na te kijken of een bronsynchroon tijdsmodel met een toegewijd klokkanaal haalbaar is over een OE-VLSI–verbinding met een hoog fysiek parallelisme; dit kan kostelijke, normaal kanaalgebonden hersynchronisatieschakelingen beperken tot één instantie. Het eventueel toelaten van een langdurig onevenwicht tussen het aantal enen en nullen in een digitale gegevensstroom werd ook onderzocht.

Voor de hardware uit het IO-project blijkt een gedeelde logische drempel, een voorziening die het gewenste onevenwicht toelaat, te vaak bitfouten te introduceren. Een efficiënt bronsynchroon tijdsmodel met een toegewijd klokkanaal is haalbaar tegen een kleine overdrachtscapaciteitskost.

Substraatruiskoppeling tussen digitale CMOS en OE-VLSI–ontvangers
In een OE-VLSI–systeem komen optische-ontvangerschakelingen op de chip terecht naast elkaar en frequent schakelende digitale logica. In deze situatie bestaat de kans dat een doorkoppeling van digitale schakelruis via het substraat tot aan de ontvangerschakelingen de juiste werking van deze laatste verhindert. Substraatruis is een probleem dat veel verder reikt dan OE-VLSI–systemen: het duikt op in alle gemengde-signaalabstractieontwerpen waar gevoelige analoge schakelingen ingebed worden in een vijandige digitale omgeving.

We hebben het koppelen van plaatselijke CMOS-substraatruis met schakelingen in de ogenblikkelijke omgeving onderzocht. Hiertoe werden configureerbare schakelingen voor substraatruisgeneratie en een ruismeetschakeling gerealiseerd in CMOS-technologie (0.18 µm met hoogresistief substraat) en geplaatst naast gevoelige optische-ontvangerschakelingen van het IO-project.

Een grote meetbandbreedte voor substraatruis werd waargenomen; deze wordt verklaard vanuit de gedetailleerde werking van de meetschakeling. Ruispieken met een totale duur van slechts 200 ps werden nauwkeurig opgetekend. Daarenboven hebben we een benadering uitgewerkt om onnauwkeurigheden veroorzaakt door een ruizige referentiespanning of bibberende bemonsteringstijdstippen weg te werken.

Wanneer men een gedetailleerde *simulatie* van subtraatruiskoppeling probeert te verkrijgen, beperkt de enorme hoeveelheid berekeningen die vereist is in actuele simulatoren sterk de behandelbare grootte van te analyseren schakelingen. We hebben simulaties van onze ruisschakelingen kunnen uitvoeren mits een aantal noodzakelijke vereenvoudigingen, waarbij toch een goede

overeenkomst tussen metingen en simulaties werd behaald.

De ontvangerschakelingen bleken in voldoende mate afgeschermd tegen plaatselijke ruisinjectie. De oorzaak van een toch geobserveerde ruisinkoppeling kon worden geïdentificeerd als het ontbreken van een afscherming voor de contacteereilandjes van een delicate instelspanning. Onze resultaten bevestigen dat een schermring volstaat om plaatselijke substraatstoringen op te vangen. Hierdoor beperkt het sustraatruisprobleem zich tot de typische afwijking tussen de potentiaal van aardings-/voedingsknopen binnen en buiten de chip. Dit probleem kwam in alleenstaande ontvangerschakelingen reeds voor en kan aangepakt worden met gevestigde differentiële ontwerptechnieken.

Summary

Optical interconnections inside the box? Electrical and optical interconnections are the foremost resources for guided-wave digital communication. The length, throughput and application of an interconnection are decisive for the choice between the alternatives.

Optical interconnect has been commercially introduced in the late 1970s for high-bandwidth multi-km telecommunications due to its vast power and bandwidth advantages: the attenuation is essentially bandwidth independent and much lower when compared to electrical interconnect. Since then, the increasing bandwidth demands of end user applications and the rise of smaller and cheaper optoelectronics has promoted ever smaller optical link lengths, presently down to a few meters.

Electrical interconnect is the native interface of logic and memory primitives inside computational systems. Here, the limiting factor for system performance is often the interconnection latency. The light velocity encourages a spatially dense setup, whereas the time necessary to modulate a data packet on a link translates again into a bandwidth requisite.

In a dense computational system, the cross-section available to an interconnection is limited. The resistivity of even the best available conductors limits the electrically attainable bandwidth through a confined cross-section, given the distance and power budget.

The transistor density of integrated circuits in *complementary metal-oxide–semiconductor* (CMOS) technology continues to rise. Although more calculations can be performed in the same space and time, the bandwidth and latency of electrical interconnections can hardly keep pace. Strongly connected distributed algorithms face an actual interconnect-related performance bottleneck.

Parallel short-range optical interconnections can provide a solution to the bandwidth density problem. After all, on a system scale, the throughput of even tight optical interconnections is limited by the bandwidth of active components rather than the attenuation or dispersion of the optical path. The break-even distance beyond which optical interconnect can outperform electrical interconnect, with respect to bandwidth density at a similar power

budget, is presently estimated in the centimeter range.

Surface-level optical chip access We focus on the *optoelectronic very large scale integration* (OE-VLSI) approach, which provides a surface-level optical chip access to circumvent the bandwidth issues in the escape perimeter of a dense electrical chip access. In an OE-VLSI approach, the data rate through a square-millimeter–scale cross-section can reach several hundreds of gigabits per second for lengths up to a few meters.

The OE-VLSI system being focused on has been developed as a part of the *Interconnect by Optics* (IO) project of the European Commission's (EC's) Fifth Framework Programme. Two-dimensional arrays of *vertical-cavity surface-emitting lasers* (VCSELs) and *positive-intrinsic-negative* (p-i-n) photodiodes convert between electrical and optical signals. These arrays are flip-chip bonded to the CMOS ICs to be linked, which are equipped with flip-chip pads and special interfacing circuitry. Two-dimensional arrays of optical fibers provide the optical path through a window in the chip package. In the IO project, 8×8 arrays were used at a 250–μm device pitch. A 2.5–Gbps/channel signaling rate was obtained.

This thesis Although the limitations of a dense electrical IC access are avoided, the intricacies are much better known and solution methodologies are far more established in the electrical case than in the OE-VLSI case. The complexity of just the *physical* assembly of a highly parallel OE-VLSI manifestation is impressive, as a number of cutting-edge techniques are required just to make things work.

This dissertation focuses on another kind of complexity—that which is presented to a system designer considering an OE-VLSI approach. The main motivation of this work is to facilitate the integration of an OE-VLSI setup in a digital system, assessing methodological and operational aspects where possible.

Design automation issues We discuss a number of methodological issues concerning electronic design automation (EDA) tool support for OE-VLSI systems. The design of OE-VLSI systems consists of several steps, each needing some form of EDA support. A breakdown of fundamental design automation support is presented—design creation, simulation, extraction of system-level properties and design space exploration—the methodologies involved and references to relevant realizations.

We have implemented circuit-level simulation models for the components of an OE-VLSI link in the mixed-signal language Verilog-AMS and integrated them into an EDA framework. The different simulation models can be chained together to simulate optical interconnect. The intricacies concerning the integration of multidisciplinary—electrical, optical, thermal—and sometimes

badly conditioned differential equations—*e.g.*, laser rate equations—into a simulation system bearing the marks of an electrical circuit dedication are discussed.

The circuit-level modeling work performed lies at the basis of two Master's theses on the characterization and tuning of OE-VLSI components. In the context of the EC's *PICMOS* project on intra-chip interconnect, we have implemented a microlaser simulation model in Verilog-AMS, which has been used in the project for the systematic simulation-based predictive synthesis of integrated optical interconnect.

Statistical OE-VLSI modeling and characterization At the creation of a new digital system, several questions need to be addressed. In order to even bring OE-VLSI into the picture, it is vital to know what one can do with the parallel optical link provided. What about the signal timing and integrity? How much skewed are signals of adjoining links at the link exit, if they were synchronous at the link entrance? Should the optically signaled data be dc-balanced, as it is in telecommunication applications? What is the attainable bandwidth? How much power to spend, and where does it go?

Answers to questions like these determine the attractiveness of the system, and are key to the feasibility of—or need for—different approaches concerning the encoding of the data and the signal timing approach taken.

We have examined the connection between the many efficiency and accuracy aspects of a sophisticated OE-VLSI assembly and resulting across-the-board optical interconnect characteristics such as overall signal attenuation and offset, latency, jitter, noise and ensuing bit error ratio (BER) figures.

A modeling and characterization approach of a strong statistical nature was adopted. We have developed simple yet adequate stochastic models to capture the behavior and uniformity of the different subsystems of the optical interconnect—driver circuit, VCSEL, optical path, photodiode and receiver circuit. These models specifically address amplitude, timing and noise behavior. The methodology is generally applicable; for the purpose of quantitative analyses our models have been characterized based on detailed and extensive measurements of the actual performance on IO project hardware. In order to capture as much information as possible, this measurement approach has been one of dividing the parallel optical link in as many parts as possible—by cutting in between driver and laser arrays, in front of and behind the fiber assembly, and in between photodiode and receiver arrays.

Major attention is given to the statistical modeling of the butt coupling efficiency between a VCSEL array and a multi-fiber connector. To this end, a 3-axis positioning setup for a controllable alignment of an optical fiber and an OE-VLSI module has been realized. This system was autonomously able to accurately scan the alignment-dependent coupled power between all devices of an 8×8 VCSEL (or photodiode) array and a fiber.

We have used the acquired measurements to characterize a simple ray tracing model for the expected coupling efficiency on an 8×8 VCSEL array. A stochastic model (taking process variations into account) for the alignment-conditional power coupling between a VCSEL and a fiber has been characterized as well.

When a fiber bundle is connectorized, the positions of the fiber facets are mutually fixed relative to each other as well as relative to the alignment features of the connector. When the connector is plugged into an OE-VLSI package, the misalignment of device-fiber pairs at different positions of an O-E array is therefore strongly correlated. We have combined our alignment-conditional VCSEL-fiber coupling characterization with a stochastic model of the array-wide alignment of a connectorized fiber bundle to an O-E array. The latter model was developed and characterized for OE-VLSI packages and connectors of the IO project (courtesy of fellow researcher Olivier Rits).

On the IO project hardware, it turns out that both the inter-VCSEL variability and the fiber bundle alignment uncertainty are significant. Effects with array-wide correlation are produced by significant global translational misalignment, and the smaller impact of global rotational misalignment turns out to be dwarfed by the VCSEL process variations. In conclusion, we have derived a practicable stochastic model for the array-wide laser-fiber coupling and have characterized its distributions.

By bringing all characterized component models together, we have achieved the quantification of all-inclusive signal attenuation and offset, latency deviation, jitter, noise and ensuing BER figures, not only including the statistical evaluation of isolated optical channels, but also capturing the statistical dependencies between different channels juxtapositioned within the same array or package.

The results obtained have been directly put to work to evaluate the option of using true source-synchronous signaling (with a dedicated clock channel) over optical interconnect with a high physical parallelism, reducing the substantial per-channel clock synchronization circuitry to one instance. We have also looked into dc-unbalanced signaling to remove the need for data coding.

For the IO project hardware, the usage of a common logic threshold across all channels, required for dc-unbalanced signaling, appears infeasible after all models are combined. Efficient true source-synchronous signaling turns out to be in reach in carefully designed systems.

Substrate noise coupling between digital CMOS and OE-VLSI receivers
In an OE-VLSI approach, optical receiver circuits are integrated in a chip alongside each other and rapidly switching digital circuits. In this situation, coupling of digital switching noise through the substrate can compromise the accurate operation of the receiver circuits. Besides its relevance for OE-VLSI systems, substrate noise is an important issue in all mixed-signal designs where sensitive analog circuits are embedded in a hostile digital environment.

We have researched the intrusion of localized CMOS substrate disturbances to nearby positions. To this end, we have implemented adjustable substrate noise generation circuits and a noise measurement circuit next to sensitive receiver circuits of the IO project in 0.18–µm bulk type CMOS.

We have achieved a large substrate noise measurement bandwidth, which is explained from the detailed circuit behavior. The accurate wave tracing of pulses as narrow as 200 ps has been demonstrated. Furthermore, we have devised an approach to mitigate measurement inaccuracies resulting from a noisy voltage reference or sampling time jitter.

When one tries to *simulate* noise coupling effects in detail, the computational overhead of existing substrate noise simulation tools is tremendous for all but the smallest designs. We have performed such simulations, necessarily simplified to a certain degree, and a good agreement between measurement and simulation was obtained.

The receiver circuits turned out to be adequately shielded against localized substrate disturbances, yet we were able to identify one remaining disruptive path to the unshielded bond pads of a sensitive bias net. We could confirm that a guard ring protection of receiver circuits suffices to absorb local substrate disruptions. This limits the problem of substrate noise coupling to global supply and ground bounce. This is a problem which had already to be taken into account in standalone receivers; it can be dealt with through an established differential circuit design.

Examencommissie
Examination commission

prof. dr. ir. Ronny Verhoeven
Voorzitter
Onderwijsdirecteur
Faculteit Ingenieurswetenschappen

dr. ir. Joni Dambre
Secretaris
Vakgroep ELIS
Faculteit Ingenieurswetenschappen

dr. ir. Richard Annen
Miromico AG
Zürich, Zwitserland

prof. dr. ir. Roel Baets
Vakgroep INTEC
Faculteit Ingenieurswetenschappen

dr. ir. Christof Debaes
Vakgroep TONA
Faculteit Toegepaste Wetenschappen
Vrije Universiteit Brussel

prof. dr. ir. Pieter Rombouts
Vakgroep ELIS
Faculteit Ingenieurswetenschappen

prof. dr. ir. Jan Van Campenhout
Promotor
Vakgroep ELIS
Faculteit Ingenieurswetenschappen

prof. dr. ir. Ronny Verhoeven
Chairman
Director of Education
Faculty of Engineering

dr. ir. Joni Dambre
Secretary
ELIS Department
Faculty of Engineering

dr. ir. Richard Annen
Miromico AG
Zürich, Switzerland

prof. dr. ir. Roel Baets
INTEC Department
Faculty of Engineering

dr. ir. Christof Debaes
TONA Department
Faculty of Applied Sciences
Vrije Universiteit Brussel

prof. dr. ir. Pieter Rombouts
ELIS Department
Faculty of Engineering

prof. dr. ir. Jan Van Campenhout
Advisor
ELIS Department
Faculty of Engineering

List of symbols

$\hat{\cdot}$	indicates an estimator
$\langle \cdot \rangle$	average over all components of a vector
α	absorption coefficient in the Urbach region
α_m	transmission coefficient of a DBR
β	spontaneous emission coefficient; decision threshold bias
$\beta_{d,k}$	k-th sample of the decision threshold bias for array channel d
β_{auto}	automatically inferred decision threshold bias
γ	damping coefficient
$\mathbf{\Delta^{AVG}}$	array-wide deviation of the optical modulation amplitude of a VCSEL array (in dB)
$\Delta_d^{\mathbf{AVG}}$	deviation of the optical modulation amplitude of a VCSEL array at position d (in dB)
ΔI	deviation of the VCSEL current from the operating point
ΔI_{in}	photocurrent swing
ΔN	deviation of the number of excited carriers in the active region of a VCSEL from the operating point
$\mathbf{\Delta^{OMA}}$	array-wide deviation of the optical modulation amplitude of a VCSEL array (in dB)
$\Delta_d^{\mathbf{OMA}}$	deviation of the optical modulation amplitude of a VCSEL array at position d (in dB)
ΔS	deviation of number of photons confined in a VCSEL from the operating point
Δt	sampling time step
ΔV_{out}	output voltage swing of a TIA
δ	expectation of $T_{cd,d}$
ϵ	gain compression factor; band gap energy
H, η	differential VCSEL efficiency
η_v	coupling efficiency of the v-th VCSEL given the current and fiber position
Θ	MOSFET threshold mismatch in a current mirror
θ	azimuthal component of $\mathbf{r}$
θ_d	MOSFET threshold mismatch in the d-th current mirror
λ	wavelength; time constant of a latch comparator

μ	expected value (often the random variable is written in the subscript)
ν	frequency of electromagnetic radiation
π	the ratio of a circle's circumference to its diameter
ρ	correlation between two random variables (indicated in substript or clear from the context)
σ	standard deviation (often the random variable is written in the subscript)
σ_{all}	standard deviation of the analog modulation amplitude of an optical link signal from end to end
$\sigma_{N,d,k}$	k-th sample of the standard deviation of the amplitude noise for array channel d
τ	time constant in general; specifically related to: voltage amplifier; jitter in an equivalent time measurement
τ_N	carrier lifetime
τ_S	photon lifetime; length of a sampling window
Φ	cumulative distribution function of the standard normal distribution
ϕ	phase
ϕ_0	frequency dependent phase response
ω	pulsation
ω_R	relaxation oscillation frequency
A	the array-wide VCSEL-fiber alignment
a	frequency dependent magnitude response
$\mathbf{a}_k$	k-th sample of the array-wide VCSEL-fiber alignment
AVG	fiber-coupled average optical power over a full VCSEL array (random variable across VCSEL arrays)
AVG_d	fiber-coupled average optical power for the VCSEL at a certain position in an array (random variable across VCSEL arrays)
$avg_{d,k}$	k-th sample of the fiber-coupled average optical power for array channel d
AVG, avg	fiber-coupled average optical power (random variable across individual VCSELs; specific value)
avg_v	fiber-coupled average optical power of the v-th VCSEL
B	bandwidth of a single electrical link
B_0	bandwidth factor [Miller and Özaktaş, 1997]
B_{amp}	voltage amplifier bandwidth
BER	bit error ratio
C	capacitance in general; specifically: photodiode depletion and input MOSFET capacitance of a TIA
C_a	parasitic capacitance in the active region of a VCSEL
C_{dep}	photodiode depletion capacitance
d	serially numbered position in a VCSEL array; serial number of the physical VCSEL driver circuit being characterized (only in section 4.2.1); substrate thickness of VCSEL and photodiode arrays; parabola parameter

E	expectation
e	Euler's number
f_τ	pdf of the jitter in an equivalent time measurement
f_n	pdf of the additive noise in an equivalent time measurement
G	gain factor
G_{amp}	voltage amplifier gain
gm	transconductance
H	amount of information; modulation transfer function
H_0	modulation transfer function scale factor
h	Planck's constant
I	indicator function
I, i	current in general; specifically: injected current in the active region of a VCSEL; photocurrent
I_0, i_0	VCSEL off-current; VCSEL current at an operating point
I_1, i_1	VCSEL on-current
$i_{1,aim}$	targeted VCSEL on-current
$i_{1,d}$	actual on-current measured in the d-th VCSEL driver
I_d	dark current
$I_{d,c}$	temperature-independent dark current contribution
I_{diff}	difference in drain currents between the sides of a latch comparator
I_{mod}, i_{mod}	VCSEL modulation current
$i_{mod,aim}$	targeted VCSEL modulation current
I_{th}, i_{th}	VCSEL threshold current
J	timing jitter
j	imaginary unit
K	MOSFET transconductance mismatch in a current mirror
k	Boltzmann constant
k_d	MOSFET transconductance mismatch in the d-th current mirror
L	actual packet latency of an electrical link; outbound optical power
L_s	series inductance of a photodiode
l	average length of a VCSEL cavity roundtrip; incident optical power on a photodiode
l_v	total output power of the v-th VCSEL given the current
M_0, M_1	moment (mathematics)
m	zero-crossing slope of a waveform signal; frequency of 1s in a repeated equivalent-time measurement
m_v	measured optical power of the v-th VCSEL given the current and fiber position
N	number of electron-hole pairs in the active region of a VCSEL; additive noise signal; normal distribution; number of time steps
N_0	number of electron-hole pairs in the active region of a VCSEL at an operating point
N_e	VCSEL diode saturation carrier density
N_k	additive noise signal at the output of the k-th TIA

$N_{RX,k}$	modulation amplitude independent additive TIA noise contribution at the output of the k-th TIA
N_{TX}	modulation amplitude dependent additive TIA noise contibution factor of $oma^{[\mathrm{mW}]}$
N_{tr}	transparency carrier count
n	emission coefficient; additive noise in an equivalent time measurement
n_d	number of VCSEL positions in an array; number of parallel data channels
n_v	number of VCSELs characterized
OMA	fiber-coupled optical modulation amplitude over a full VCSEL array (random variable across VCSEL arrays)
OMA_d	fiber-coupled optical modulation amplitude for the VCSEL at a certain position in an array (random variable across VCSEL arrays)
$oma_{d,k}$	k-th sample of the fiber-coupled optical modulation amplitude for array channel d
OMA, oma	fiber-coupled optical modulation amplitude (random variable across individual VCSELs; specific value)
oma_v	fiber-coupled optical modulation amplitude of the v-th VCSEL
P	probability
p	parabola
p_1–p_4	signal waveform of the sequences 010, 011, 110, 111
q	elementary charge
q_1–q_4	signal waveform of the sequences 000, 001, 100, 101
R	photodiode responsivity; resistance in general; specifically: transimpedance
R_0	maximal photodiode responsivity
R_a	parasitic resistance in the active region of a VCSEL
R_s	parasitic series resistance of a VCSEL or photodiode
$\mathbf{r}$	fiber misalignment (r, θ, z) relative to the center of a VCSEL
r	radial component of $\mathbf{r}$
S	number of photons confined in a VCSEL
S_0	number of photons confined in a VCSEL at an operating point
S_{11}	input port reflection coefficient (scattering parameter)
S_{21}	forward gain (scattering parameter)
T	time of flight + intrinsic delay of a link; temperature; equivalent-time sampling aperture duration
$T_{cd,d}$, $t_{cd,d}$	delay of the d-th receiver circuit plus the clock distribution delay to the d-th channel
T_s	time difference between the sampling epoch and the center of a signal eye
$T_{s,d}$	T_s of channel d
t	time
t_{s,μ_J}	expectation of T_s
t_{top}	time at a noise pulse peak

V	voltage (often subscripted with a node name)
V_{diff}	difference in drain voltages between both input transistors of a latch comparator
V_{in}	input voltage of a latch comparator
V_{ref}	reference voltage of a latch comparator
V_t	MOSFET threshold voltage
v	serial number of the physical VCSEL being characterized; true voltage waveform
v_0	specific V_{ref} value
v_1	bias voltage for VCSEL on-current distribution
v_g	average photon velocity inside a VCSEL
v_{mod}	bias voltage for VCSEL modulation current distribution
v_{top}	height of a noise pulse peak
w_0	minimal spot size of a Gaussian beam
z	vertical component of $\mathbf{r}$ (elevation of the fiber over the array surface)
z_{ref}	location of the waist of a Gaussian beam below the array surface

List of abbreviations

AC	alternating current
A/D	analog to digital
AMS	analog and mixed-signal (*also*: Austria Mikro Systeme)
ASIC	application-specific integrated circuit
AVG	average
BER	bit error ratio
BGA	ball grid array
BSC	boundary scan cell
cdf	cumultive distribution function
CMOS	complementary metal–oxide–semiconductor
CV	coefficient of variation
DBR	distributed Bragg reflector
DC	direct current
DDR	double data rate
DTA	digital technology assessment
EDA	electronic design automation
EM	electromagnetic
EMI	electromagnetic interference
EPI	epitaxial
ESD	electrostatic discharge
FC/PC	ferrule connector / physical contact
FET	field-effect transistor
FPGA	field programmable gate array
FR-4	flame resistant 4
GI	gradient index
HDL	hardware description language
HPC	high performance computing
IC	integrated circuit
III-V	*groups of the Periodic Table*
IO	Interconnect by Optics
I/O	input/output
IP	intellectual property *or* internet protocol
ITRS	International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors

JTAG	Joint Test Action Group
LED	light-emitting diode
LI	light–current
LVDS	low voltage differential signaling
LVS	layout versus schematic
MC	Monte Carlo
MCM	multi-chip module
MOS	metal–oxide–semiconductor
MOSFET	metal–oxide–semiconductor field-effect transistor
MPO	multipath push-on
MPW	multi-project wafer
MQW	multiple quantum well
MT	mechanically transferable
NA	numerical aperture
ODE	ordinary differential equation
O-E	optical-electrical
OE-VLSI	optoelectronic very large scale integration
OIIC	Optically Interconnected Integrated Circuits
OMA	optical modulation amplitude
OSI	Open Systems Interconnection
p-i-n	positive–intrinsic–negative
PC	personal computer
PCB	printed circuit board
PCI	Peripheral Component Interconnect
PCIe	Peripheral Component Interconnect Express
PDE	partial differential equation
pdf	probability density function
PGA	pin grid array
PICMOS	Photonic Interconnect Layer on CMOS by Waferscale Integration
POF	plastic optical fiber
PRBS	pseudorandom binary sequence
RAM	random access memory
RC	resistor/capacitor
RCLED	resonant-cavity light-emitting diode
RLC	resistor/inductor/capacitor
RX	receiver, reception
SAV	surface abstract view
SEM	scanning electron microscope
SiP	system-in-a-package
SMP	symmetric multiprocessing
SNA	Substrate Noise Analyst
SNAP12	*name of 12-channel parallel optical connector specification*
SPICE	Simulation Program with Integrated Circuit Emphasis
SRAM	static random access memory
TIA	transimpedance amplifier

TIR	total internal reflection
TX	transmitter, transmission
UV	ultraviolet
VCSEL	vertical-cavity surface-emitting laser
VHDL	very–high-speed integrated circuit hardware description language
WDM	wavelength division multiplexing

Contents

Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Digital communication

Digital communication is the transport of digital data—anything which can be encoded into a binary sequence—between physically separate locations. An easily imaginable form of digital data and communication are the multimedia files and streams—text, audio, graphics, video and suchlike structured content—which are sent through the Internet in large amounts each day. This type of communication can span thousands of kilometers. Yet the possible scale range in communication distances is immense: in contrast to the size of the Internet, the travel distance of a single bit between two gates in a computer processor chip can be shorter than 1 µm.

The distance-related categorization of interconnects in electronic systems based on the smallest physical entity which contains them—an integrated circuit (IC), (chip) package, printed circuit board (PCB), rack, enclosed system, or a smaller or larger network—is called the *physical interconnect hierarchy* (figure 1.1) [Benner et al., 2005]. Interconnect on different levels can be very dissimilar—beyond the obvious length difference—in terms of their application, synchronization protocol, physical implementation, bit rate, link density, latency and reliability. A high variety of requirements, feasible solutions and cost tradeoffs between hierarchy levels lies at the basis of this diversity.

This thesis focuses on interconnect distances from a few centimeter to one meter, corresponding to the PCB and inter-PCB levels, and an optical interconnect technology to realize spatially very dense high-bandwidth links at these levels. The specific subject of this thesis is the modeling and integration of such interconnects. For a suitable situation of this work the following sections provide a comprehensive introduction to different interconnect realizations in general, with a focus on the demanding short links to which the scope of the rest of this text is limited.

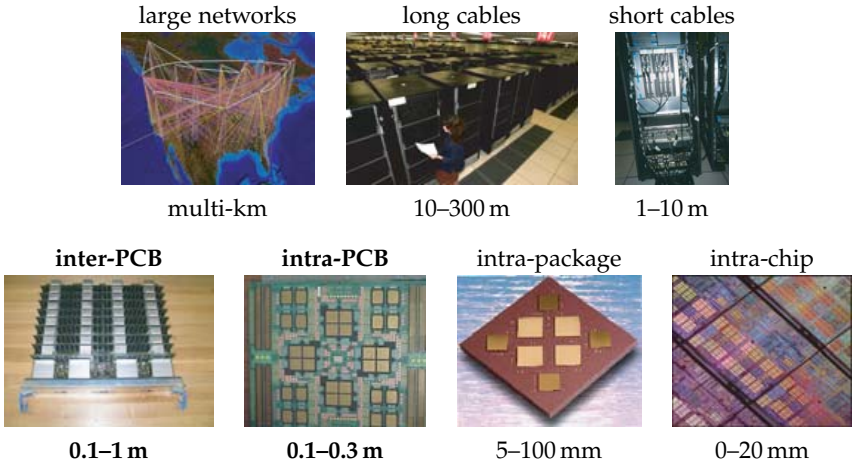


Figure 1.1: The physical interconnect hierarchy: digital interconnections can span widely different distances. The inter- and intra-PCB (printed circuit board) levels—indicated in bold—are focused on here. Figures taken from Benner et al. [2005] with permission.

1.2 Interconnect terminology

Throughout this thesis we refer many times to 'interconnect' using a number of related terms, which are described (or defined) here for clarity. The interchangeable terms *(inter)connection* and *link* designate the path along which *communication* between different parties takes place. According to the *Open Systems Interconnection Basic Reference Model* [ISO/IEC 7498-1, 1994], an interconnection can be interpreted at various levels of abstraction. Descending this hierarchy, abstract information to be transmitted over a logical (application-level) link is being represented as binary data; further on, several protocol layers and routing points can be involved.

At the lowest level are *physical interconnection* implementations only providing the raw transport of bit streams. A physical interconnection is any transmission path for waveforms representing binary data, delimited by active components other than mere signal waveform regenerators. Signal regenerators can amplify a waveform (*1R* regeneration), some additionally restore digital levels (*2R*), and some provide retiming on top of that (*3R*) . Retiming provides a full discrete bit stream reinterpretation of received signal waveforms before they are transmitted again.

In this thesis, we focus on the implementation of physical interconnections and the transformation of signal waveforms in between locations where a discrete binary interpretation is performed. For this reason we silently include 3R regenerators as a delimiter of a physical interconnection. Furthermore,

from this point on without qualification the term *interconnection* will refer to a physical interconnection. In the same way, *interconnect* is used as the collective term for physical interconnections.

An interconnection is called *parallel* when it carries several *physical channels*—different signal waveforms that can be distinguished on a spectral or geometric basis, for instance by using different carrier frequencies or physically parallel transmission lines or waveguides. Time domain multiplexing does not count as this is indistinguishable from a bit stream associated with a single logical connection from a signal waveform perspective.

A physically parallel interconnection can be broken down in *simple* interconnections: one transmission line or waveguide. The pieces remaining when a simple interconnection is cut at all signal regenerator positions are called *segments*.

1.3 Electromagnetic radiation as an information carrier

The carrier for all present-day immediate digital communication is electromagnetic (EM) radiation due to its vast advantages over any other means of information transport. It allows communication at the speed of light, and the motion (or even the existence) of a physical transmission medium is not required for signals to propagate.

Although the behavior of electric and magnetic fields and their interaction with matter is always governed by the same Maxwell equations [1865], widely different approaches are possible to use EM radiation as an information carrier. The appearance of the implementation and the possible applications heavily depend on the subset of the EM spectrum (figure 1.2) that is used for communication, the relative size of the corresponding wavelengths compared to the segment dimensions, and the choice between a free-space or a guided-wave approach.

A note on terminology: the term *wavelength* can refer either to the *vacuum wavelength* of EM radiation or to the wavelength inside a certain medium. When discussing the order of magnitude of an unqualified wavelength compared to something else, either definition will do—the difference between both is usually less than a factor of 2. Apart from this, the *vacuum wavelength* is addressed unless explicitly stated differently.

1.3.1 Free-space approach

In the free-space approach, the propagation of EM waves predominantly takes place freely inside a vacuum or a homogeneous non-magnetic dielectric medium (such as air, plastic or glass). Free-space transmission comprises,

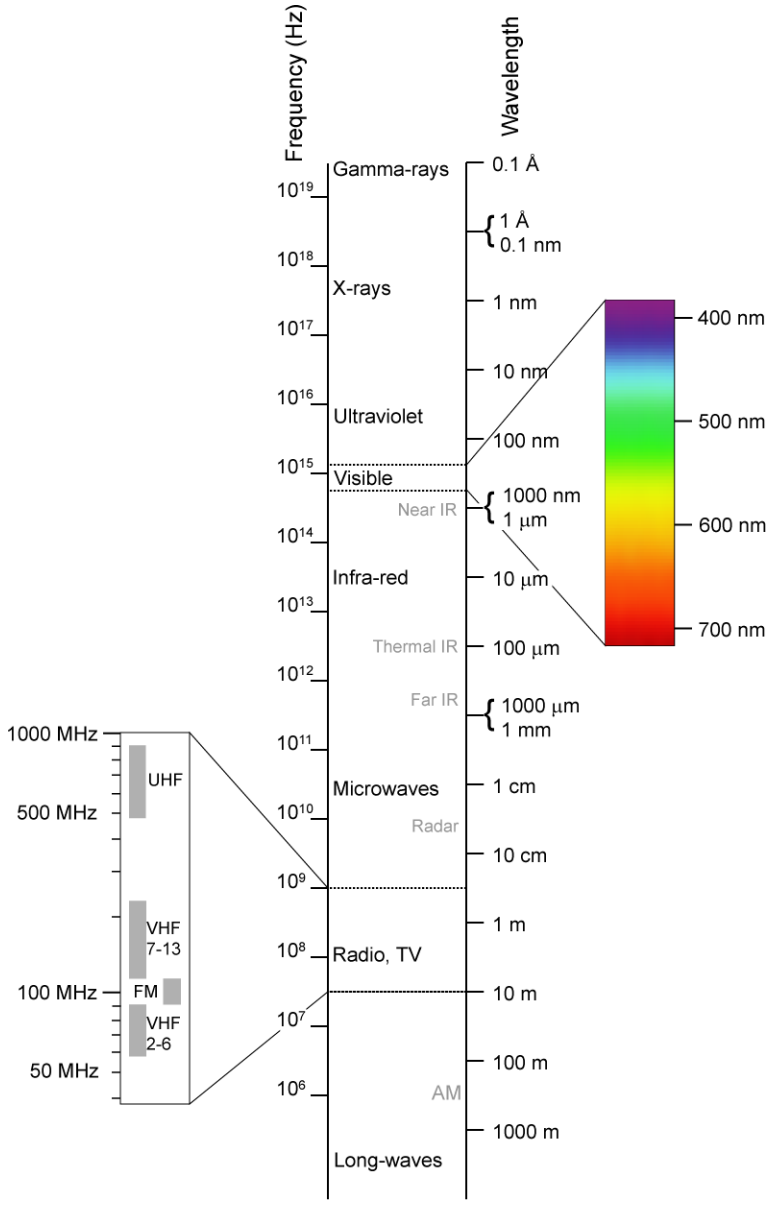


Figure 1.2: Overview of the electromagnetic spectrum. Image courtesy of Keiner [2007].

among others, radio and TV broadcast (though generally not digital), wireless networking and free-space optical links. The communication is of a broadcast or point-to-point nature depending on the wavelength, the link density and the emission pattern. When the wavelength is larger than a fraction of the spacing between links, or when the emission pattern is not sufficiently focused, the communication medium is shared across multiple peers. In order to separate different logical communication channels time domain, frequency domain or spread-spectrum techniques are required. Examples are mobile phone communication or wireless networking. Broadcasting is usually not an option for general interconnect on the PCB or inter-PCB levels because the high density of such links would divide the available communications bandwidth and the transmitted power of each channel over too many peers to be practical, let alone the transceiver complexity implied.

Still, point-to-point links *are* possible in the free-space approach. An example is point-to-point microwave communication using two parabolic antennae. For practical free-space point-to-point links on the PCB or inter-PCB level the wavelength should be shorter than about 4 μm—short wavelength infrared radiation—to limit the diffraction of directional beams over longer distances (this figure corresponds to a Gaussian beam traveling 10 cm with a maximal waist of 0.5 mm). The required coherent emission in this optical spectrum range calls for laser light sources.

In-system free-space optical interconnect has already been successfully demonstrated on the System-in-a-Package (SiP, also known as MCM—*multi-chip module*) level. For an example we refer to Thienpont et al. [2000]; Debaes et al. [2003]. However successful on the SiP level, free-space optical links are less suitable on the PCB level: the required directional accuracy at the origin of a narrow optical beam becomes unfeasibly strict if the interconnect length exceeds several 10–s of centimeters [Baukens et al., 1999].

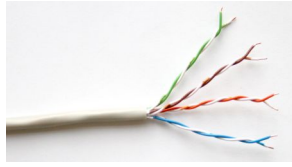
1.3.2 Guided-wave approach

In the guided-wave approach, the propagation of EM waves is forced to follow a designated path. Again there are a number of options, mainly dependent on the size of wavelengths relative to the longitudinal size of a segment (along the direction of the information flow) and its transverse dimensions (in a plane perpendicular to the information flow).

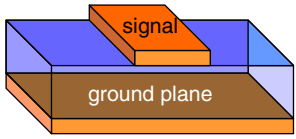
1.3.2.1 Electrical interconnect

Electrical interconnect is guided-wave interconnect using baseband frequencies from dc to the microwave range (several 10–s of GHz). Characteristic is the use of two conductors: a 'single-ended' signal path and return path, or a differential conductor pair. As long as the wavelengths in use are about 100 times larger than the segment length and conductor pair spacing, from the

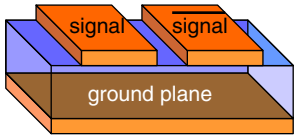
(a) coaxial cable



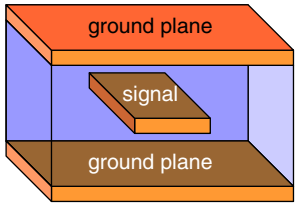
(b) twisted-pair cable



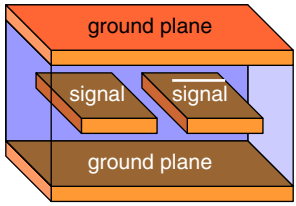
(c) PCB microstrip



(d) differential PCB microstrip



(e) PCB stripline



(f) differential PCB stripline

Figure 1.3: Common manifestations of impedance-controlled electrical interconnect. The items in the left column are single-ended transmission lines; the right column shows differential solutions.

viewpoint of wave propagation both conductors look like single points. In this case, a quasi-stationary treatment is applicable. The geometric realization of these *wires* thus does not need to take wave effects into account, which allows a simple implementation. For instance, a 1–GHz electrical link on one IC connecting a digital gate output to several gate inputs—implemented by a simple branched metal path and adequate return path provisions—can be treated as a wire as long as it spans no more than a few millimeter in all dimensions.

When the wavelength range becomes comparable to or smaller than the segment length, yet still much larger than its transverse dimensions, wave propagation effects become significant. In these circumstances, the electrical interconnection is referred to as a *transmission line*, modeled by the telegrapher's equations [Heaviside, 1887]. To avoid unwanted signal reflections, across the entire segment length the *characteristic impedance* must be kept constant—the ratio of the voltage across the conductors over the current through them as the signal propagates. This necessitates a careful geometrical layout of the conductors in an environment with calibrated dielectrics (figure 1.3 shows some examples). On the PCB level, segments spanning over 10 cm need to be treated as transmission lines starting from about 30 MHz. Major PCB-level implementations are stripline [Barrett and Barnes, 1951] and microstrip [Grieg and Engelmann, 1952], where a PCB track is suspended above a ground plane or sandwiched between two ground planes, respectively. For inter-PCB interconnections from the MHz range up and for longer links, electrical transmission line cables are used with a twisted-pair [Bell, 1881] or coaxial [Espenschied and Affel, 1931] geometry.

1.3.2.2 Waveguides

Communication conduits guiding EM radiation with wavelengths comparable to or smaller than their transverse dimensions are called *waveguides*. Waveguides are useful for communication in the microwave and optical spectrum ranges: other, longer wavelengths would require at least decimeter-range waveguide widths, which is impractically large on the scale of contemporary electronic systems.

Waveguides have a non-magnetic dielectric (typically air, plastic, glass) or semiconductive interior, which is transparent to the range of wavelengths that should be propagated. This interior medium is surrounded by a conductive material, a different dielectric material, or even a periodic structure, which functions as a mirror for certain manifestations of EM radiation (called *modes*), effectively confining their propagation to the path laid out by the waveguide. Digital communication through the waveguide is then possible through the modulation of one or more modes.

Although two-conductor electrical transmission lines behave as a multimode waveguide as well at very short wavelengths, we strictly refer to the above

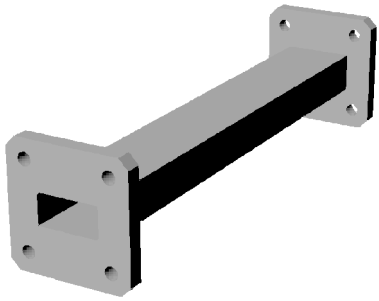


Figure 1.4: Rendering of a typical hollow metal waveguide

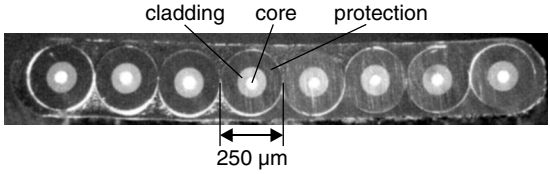


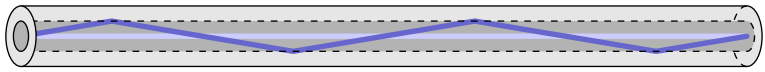
Figure 1.5: Cross-section of an 8-wide fiber ribbon with clearly visible core and cladding (photo by Nexans).

definition when the term 'waveguide' is used.

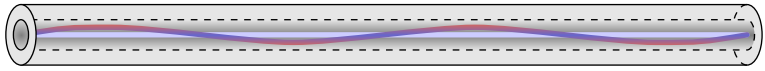
Waveguides used at microwave wavelengths are typically implemented as hollow metal rectangular or cylindrical pipes (see figure 1.4) [Lord Rayleigh, 1897]. They can be used at the PCB or rack level for selected very high bandwidth connections. However, the signal attenuation is sizeable due to resistive losses in the metallic mirrors. The millimeter-range wavelengths require corresponding transverse waveguide dimensions, precluding very dense interconnect or a PCB-integrated approach. The (semi-)rigidity of the metallic components also makes for a complicated physical waveguide handling process.

1.3.2.3 Optical interconnect

Waveguides suitable for infrared or shorter wavelengths are called *optical waveguides*. Confinement of the EM radiation to the waveguide interior is classically implemented using the principle of *total internal reflection* (TIR). To this end, in a *step-index* waveguide, the interior waveguide medium (the *core*) is surrounded by another optical medium of lower optical density (the *cladding*; see figure 1.5). In a *graded-index* optical waveguide, this high-to-low transition of the optical density—required for TIR—takes place gradually inside the core (as illustrated in figure 1.6). TIR is not the only possible radiation confinement method: photonic crystals—optical wavelength-scale periodic microstructures



(a) step index fiber



(b) graded-index fiber

Figure 1.6: Meridional ray trajectories in a step index fiber and a graded index fiber. In the graded-index fiber, the lower optical density at the outside of the core results in the ray traveling faster (indicated in red) than at the center of the core. This effect equalizes the time of flight across all possible ray trajectories.

inhibiting the propagation and the absorption of certain wavelengths—can also be used for this purpose [Yablonovitch, 1987; John, 1987].

Optical waveguides are mass produced in the form of glass or plastic cylindrical optical fibers [Keck et al., 1973; Miller et al., 1973]. In experimental PCB- or IC-integrated approaches, they are realized with a rectangular or trapezoidal cross-section. More exotic topologies appear when photonic crystals are used.

Signal propagation in an optical waveguide is typically driven by modulated near-*monochromatic* light from a laser or light-emitting diode (LED) being coupled into the waveguide. The use of a single wavelength prevents the spreading out of the signal as it propagates due to wavelength-dependent propagation speeds (*chromatic dispersion*). This effect would limit the attainable bandwidth-distance product. Several physical channels—each emitting at a different wavelength—may be multiplexed over the same optical interconnect segment to increase the total throughput (this is called *wavelength division multiplexing* or *WDM*) [DeLange, 1970].

When the transverse dimensions of the optical waveguide interior are sufficiently larger than the wavelength, several different EM wave geometries can satisfy the conditions for propagation imposed by the waveguide—the *modes* we mentioned earlier. In such *multimode* waveguides, different modes propagate at different speeds. The coupling of light into a waveguide generally excites several modes, and EM radiation can switch between modes during propagation as well—an effect called *mode mixing*—due to material impurities and geometrical irregularities (*e.g.*, waveguide bends). Again, the resulting spreading out of the modulated signal as it propagates at varying speeds—*multimode dispersion*—limits the attainable bandwidth-distance product. This is mitigated by the use of *single-mode* waveguides, with sufficiently small transverse dimensions to guide only one mode. Alternatively, inside *graded-index* waveguides the transverse optical density arrangement maximally equalizes the propagation speeds of different modes.

1.4 Electrical versus optical interconnect

1.4.1 Interconnect demands and typical realizations

In this section, the motivation for the common use of optical links in telecommunication systems and electrical links inside computational systems is presented. The length of the interconnections is the decisive difference. For telecommunication, the locations of the communication endpoints are non-negotiable primary design inputs. Conversely, inside computational systems, precisely the physical location of different elements is optimized towards interconnect efficiency. We distinguish interconnect requirements and realizations starting from this perspective in the following discussion.

1.4.1.1 Telecommunication

Requirements The required bandwidth of a (logical) telecommunication connection strongly depends on the application: telephone speech takes up 64 kbps compared to about 20 Mbps for high definition video. Physical interconnection bandwidth needs are highest—up to the Tbps range—at long-distance physical connections in network backbones as very many logical connections are multiplexed over them.

Telecommunication applications have to be robust with respect to an inescapable latency. The combination of the distance between the communication endpoints and the speed of light establishes a fundamental minimal time-of-flight latency between a microsecond and several milliseconds, often many times the signaling period. In the presence of a sizeable effective time-of-flight latency across a logical connection, comparatively small additional delays in intermediate amplification and routing provisions can be tolerated as well.

Realization The eventually realized bandwidth of long-distance segments depends on cost figures rather than on physical limitations: if free-space (radio, microwave, optical) links—which have no medium cost—are insufficient, guided-wave links can be deployed in as many cables in parallel as deemed necessary.

Practical guided-wave solutions are electrical transmission lines and optical waveguides. For new multi-km interconnections, optical fibers have superseded electrical solutions beginning in the 1980s due to the associated vast power and bandwidth advantages, allowing for long distances between subsequent signal amplifiers. As for signal power losses, the attenuation of optical fiber is 0.7 dB/km for contemporary multimode fiber and 0.2–0.3 dB/km for single-mode fiber [Corning, 2007]. This attenuation is essentially independent of the bandwidth of the modulation of light (yet it is wavelength dependent).

By contrast, low-loss coaxial cable exhibits losses already around 10 dB/km at 1 MHz rising to 140 dB/km at 1 GHz due to the imperfection of even the best conductors and dielectrics [Belden, 2006].

The maximal bandwidth of a single physical channel in an optical fiber is dispersion limited. Numerical bandwidth-distance product values are around 5–50 MHz · km for step-index multimode fiber, 0.5–5 GHz · km for graded-index multimode fiber, and 100–1000 GHz · km for single-mode fiber.

Over several decades, the bandwidth demands of telecommunication applications between a single pair of endpoints have increased vastly; present bandwidth-hungry applications are broadband internetting and video on demand. The introduction of ever smaller and cheaper semiconductor lasers and LEDs has made optical interconnections possible at increasingly shorter distances. For instance, in an ordinary present office working environment, optical links for (multi-)gigabit Ethernet are widespread, spanning distances as short as a few meter.

1.4.1.2 Computational systems

Requirements When an algorithm is implemented in hardware, the time it takes just to carry out the necessary calculations and memory lookups by the hardware provisions establishes a lower bound on its duration. This duration lengthens whenever a step in the critical path is delayed due to both the hardware component involved being idle and the input data being available, but not yet at the right location. Obviously, if the speedy completion of the algorithm is a goal, significant interconnect delays in the critical path should be minimized.

Both the bandwidth and the latency requirements of interconnections can be high here. The available bandwidth of an interconnection between hardware components is too low when it becomes the limiting factor for the desired throughput between these components. An example of interconnect stressed in such a way is between the processor and the video card in a typical personal computer during graphics-intensive applications (*e.g.*, games), which has necessitated very high-bandwidth interconnect solutions with a throughput up to 64 Gbps at present [PCI Express, 2004].

The interconnect latency can become a bottleneck as well wherever feedback occurs in the information flow—a hardware component requiring data from a distant second component, in its turn dependent on earlier data from the first. This bottleneck becomes evident when the remote processing time is short compared to the time it takes for information to travel there and back.

Whereas bandwidth and latency figures are mostly disconnected in telecommunication interconnections, both become coupled for computational-system links where the latency is the most critical. The relation between the actual latency L, the time of flight T (including the intrinsic latency of signal regen-

erators), the realized bandwidth B and the amount of information H to be transmitted in one bundle is as follows:

$$L = T + \frac{H}{B} \tag{1.1}$$

In this equation, either term can dominate. When T dominates, the link should be made shorter to reduce the time of flight. Otherwise, one can increase B beyond the average throughput to reduce the latency.

A notable example where H/B is dominant comes from the world of high-performance computing (HPC) and is evident as well in fast server hardware. Symmetric multiprocessing (SMP) systems contain small but fast cache memories on each processor die to speed up memory requests in the presence of a high locality of reference. This type of latency optimization is not primarily interconnect-related, but results from the comparatively longer lookup times in large dynamic memories. When one processor now reads from the same memory location that another processor just wrote to, data needs to travel from the other processor's cache to the processor performing the read operation. The intrinsic cache lookup time—presently about 5–8 ns for level 2 caches—is significantly exceeded by the interconnection overhead—about 130–260 ns for recent Intel Xeon and AMD Opteron SMPs [AnandTech, 2006], likely holding up execution at the processor at the reading end. We remark that this latency is indeed governed by bandwidth limitations rather than the time-of-flight, in the way that we have just explained: 130 ns per se would suffice for an information roundtrip over more than 10 m; the different processors are orders of magnitude closer together.

We want to emphasize that this bandwidth/latency example is not limited to SMP systems in a strict sense. Given enough processors, limitations of shared memory bandwidth enforces the use of processor-local memory approaches, where interprocessor communication is taken over by an interconnection network of which low-latency links no longer constitute a fully connected topology [Gupta et al., 1990].

The nature of some computational problems enforces algorithm implementations with a higher degree of interconnectivity between processor nodes than can be provided by low-latency links of the underlying physical interconnection network. In this case, latency-induced performance limitations inevitably arise as data is forced to travel through higher latency paths (*e.g.*, through multiple network hops) [Collet et al., 2000].

Realization As it is the native interface of present logic and memory primitives, interconnect inside computational systems is normally electrical. In a quick enumeration this comprises on-chip metal tracks; chip packages with bond wires, embedded metal connections and leads, pads or solder balls; intra-PCB short or slower general tracks and longer/faster (single or differ-

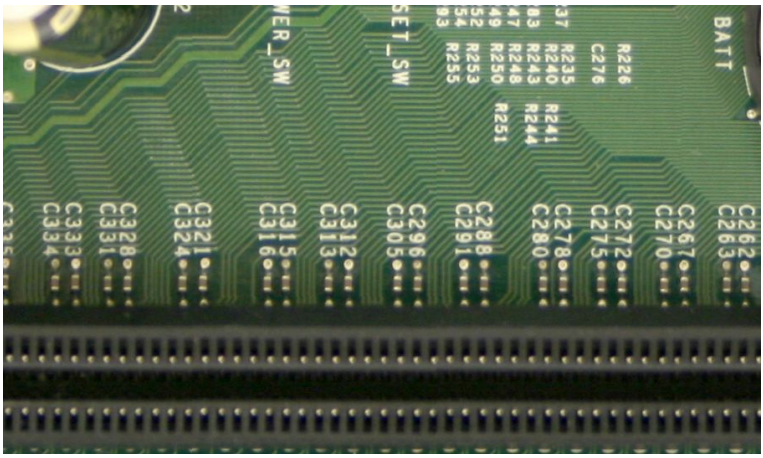


Figure 1.7: Dense electrical routing on the top layer of a common PC motherboard

ential) microstrips and striplines; and inter-PCB slow flat cables and faster twisted-pair and coaxial cables.

In contrast, optical interconnect always requires rather complex optical-electrical (O-E) conversion provisions (light sources/modulators and photodetectors) at the optical path endpoints, leading to a result with more components and additional manufacturing steps. The signal conversion also adds to the intrinsic latency T, thus rendering optical links unrewarding when T dominates in equation 1.1 [Neefs, 2000a].

The cost arguments of long telecommunication segments mentioned earlier are not valid here either. With specific regard to medium and repeater costs, *apparently* any reasonable bandwidth can be realized with many physically parallel electrical lines without an overwhelming cost penalty as the interconnection

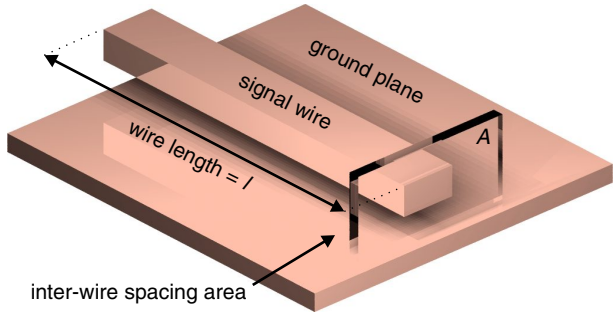


Figure 1.8: Illustration of parameters associated with the electrical bandwidth density limit $B \sim B_0 A/l^2$ from Miller and Özaktaş [1997].

distances are fairly short.

However, computational systems are implemented as compact as possible to reduce the time of flight. The limited cross-sectional area available to each interconnection thus restricts the attainable electrical interconnect parallelism.

1.4.2 Bandwidth limitations of closely packed electrical links

1.4.2.1 Fundamental bandwidth density limitations

The maximal bandwidth achievable over an electrical segment is limited by presently inevitable conductor and dielectric material imperfections. Miller and Özaktaş [1997] have derived a theoretical limit on the information bandwidth attainable over a non-repeatered electrical interconnection of a given length and available cross-sectional area, even when the physical parallelism realized within this area is optimized. The limit is of the form $B \sim B_0 A/l^2$, where B is the bandwidth, A the cross-sectional area, l the interconnection length and B_0 a factor in the range 10^6–10^9 Gbps (dependent on the feasibility of certain materials, topologies and features at different scales). The physical density of different interconnections thus limits the attainable throughput.

This (presently still large) theoretical limit is further reduced by the dissipation in real-world dielectrics [Berger et al., 2003] and the extra spacing or shielding required to limit crosstalk caused by electromagnetic interference (EMI) between adjoining segments [Hall et al., 2000; Tummala, 2001]. Practical considerations eventually determine the realized bandwidth density, *e.g.*, the realization of interconnections within layered structures like ICs and PCBs with an upper feasibility limit on the number of interconnection layers.

1.4.2.2 Rising bandwidth density needs

The processing power of single ICs, the core of digital systems, follows a continued rapidly rising course. The 1965 empirical prediction called *Moore's law* [Moore, 1965]—stating that the most cost-efficient number of transistors per IC doubles every 2 years—has been upheld until now, and is predicted to hold for the foreseeable future by the International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors [ITRS Overview, 2006]. With the current 65–nm complementary metal-oxide–semiconductor (CMOS) fabrication technology, the number of transistors on a single die reaches several 100s of millions.

The boost of the number of transistors per chip is driven by ever-smaller transistor fabrication technologies and to a lesser extent by an increase of the chip size, which has doubled 'only' every six years [ITRS Overview, 2006]. In addition, as transistors become smaller they are able to switch faster. Hence not only the absolute amount, but also the *density* of IC processing power rises quickly.

Some applications drive interconnect demands to extremes when attempting to fully exploit this massive processing potential. In these cases, established electrical interconnection approaches fail to supply the bandwidth density required to take significant advantage of further CMOS technology improvements. The multiprocessing discussion above gives an example of this problem arising in a computational system. Telecommunication systems can be affected as well: in routing hardware, many high-bandwidth links are brought together in a confined space. In routers at the Internet backbone (*e.g.*, Juniper Networks TX Matrix Platform [2004]), the huge bandwidth densities render an all-electrical interconnect approach problematical.

1.4.2.3 Extending the reach of established approaches

At multiple levels in the physical interconnect hierarchy, diverse technological or methodological techniques are deployed to extend the bandwidth density of established electrical interconnection approaches. We will briefly cover such techniques now.

On-chip On-chip electrical interconnect technology is performing a best effort to keep pace with transistor improvements, compelling the use of up to 11 interconnect layers for 65–nm technology, better-conducting copper instead of aluminum and low-κ dielectrics, reducing parasitic capacitance [ITRS Interconnect, 2006]. Signaling is typically synchronous with the on-chip clock, with frequencies reaching to several GHz over interconnects ranging from single wires to on-chip buses 100s of bits wide [Benner et al., 2005].

Intra-package Compared to general printed circuit board (PCB) facilities, higher inter-IC bandwidth density as well as lower latency figures can be achieved by combining the IC dice in the same package. The smaller size of such *Systems-in-a-Package* (SiPs) enables higher-resolution manufacturing techniques and eases the exploitation of the vertical dimension, both resulting in a far higher link density than general PCBs. The shorter segment lengths increase the attainable bandwidth density as well [Miller and Özaktaş, 1997].

SiPs strongly interconnect very large dice, dice of different fabrication technologies and passive components, in a horizontal, vertical or embedded fashion [ITRS Packaging, 2006]. Realizations driven by bandwidth density improvement comprise multi-core processor realizations and processor-cache combinations. For example, the combined packaging of two dual-core dies in recent Intel Xeon quad-core packages has reduced cache lookup latency with 30 % for different-die same-package lookups when compared to different-package lookups [AnandTech, 2006].

On a PCB or backplane-connected system

Transmission lines At the PCB level, the processing accuracy is being improved along with material and maximal layer count enhancements. The high processing accuracy enables the realization of high-grade differential striplines, which can be driven at multi-GHz frequencies using low-voltage differential signaling (LVDS) [2001] and related standards.

Ordinary tracks used as quasi-stationary wires are bandwidth limited by their length. To improve the bandwidth density, there is a present trend to replace such tracks by true transmission lines. This changeover alleviates throughput limitations of pin-limited IC packages as well.

The realization of multipoint-driven buses involving more than two parties over true transmission lines brings on impeding signal timing and line termination complications. For this reason, a transition to point-to-point star topologies is observed, witness the changeover in present PCs of the physically multipoint-driven PCI bus to the star topology of PCI Express. Here, a multiple of the highest cost-effective bandwidth achievable over one differential stripline is realized using parallel lines: in the present standard, a total of 32 parallel lines at 2.5 Gbps are supported, yielding a maximal point-to-point bandwidth of 64 Gbps (taking into account a 25 % data coding overhead) [PCI Express, 2004]. Other high-bandwidth low-latency standards like HyperTransport [2001], Parallel RapidIO [1999] and InfiniBand [2000] are of a similar nature: all of them employ physical point-to-point links over parallel transmission lines with comparable low-level signaling approaches.

In the rest of this text physically multipoint-driven buses are no further considered. To avoid confusion, we should mention that multi*drop* (single-driver) signal distribution with a branched transmission line path remains possible and has its applications (*e.g.*, gigabit multidrop serial backplanes [Esper-Chain et al., 2005]). Besides an increase of transmitted power and specific implementation aspects of the line branching, multidrop and point-to-point signaling mechanisms are very similar (and this holds in the optical domain as well). Implementation aspects of branches are beyond the scope of this thesis.

Equalization The maximal information bandwidth over a single differential stripline has increased as well by an improved conditioning of the analog signal. Higher signal frequencies are selectively amplified to precisely counteract the frequency-dependent signal attenuation throughout the stripline caused by the skin effect and dissipative dielectrics. The net result is an attenuated, but not distorted, signal at the receiver. This signal conditioning is provided at the segment endpoints by dedicated *preemphasis* or *equalization* circuits. Although not new—developed in the 1920–1930's for long electrical telecommunication links [Zobel, 1926; Mayer, 1936; Bode, 1937]—only relatively recently this

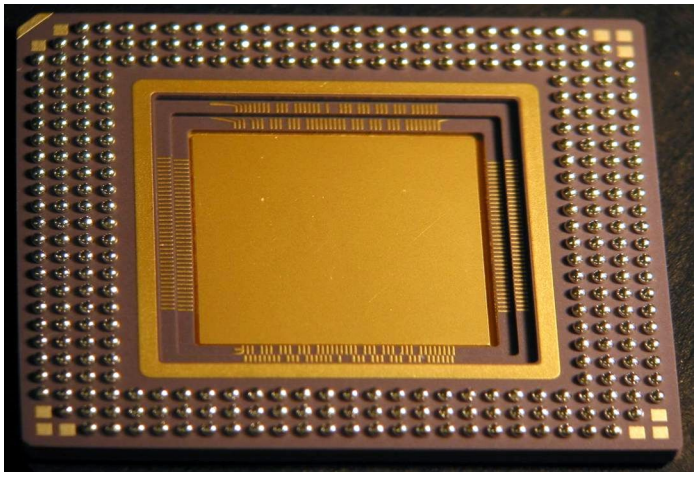


Figure 1.9: Ball grid array (BGA) package with a cavity suitable for wire bonding.

technique is being applied to short digital links [Dally and Poulton, 1997]. In a present state-of-the-art commercial example, equalization permits a 10.7–Gbps transmission over a single 75–cm skin effect limited stripline using copper and standard FR-4 PCB dielectrics [Maxim MAX3805, 2006]. This corresponds to a path loss of 20 dB at 5 GHz: such an extreme line bandwidth exploitation is consequently coupled with severe power losses.

Chip access/escape perimeter PCB-level bandwidth density problems are the most critical very close to ICs with demanding throughput requirements. Strictly spoken, the bandwidth density of a multi-centimeter interconnection can always be increased by adding—at a cost—extra signal regenerators in between, thus decreasing segment lengths. Close to a demanding IC however, some thousand lines converge. The line count and regenerator size effectively limit the proximity of any signal regenerators to the IC die. The final millimeters of the interconnection—thus unsupported by active components—bring on a complex escape perimeter problem stressing PCB manufacturing, chip packaging as well as assembly methods.

On a PCB, striplines are normally nicely interspaced and spread over multiple PCB layers. When very many lines are approaching a common IC endpoint, they all have to emerge and share the PCB surface underneath the IC package, yet with pads large enough for a reliable package mounting. Manufacturing techniques for blind/buried vias and microvias allow lines to come to the surface without perforating the whole PCB or taking up too much area. The package itself is in charge of the remainder of the downconversion, from the PCB pad pattern to the IC-scale input/output (I/O) link density.

For bandwidth-critical applications a transition has been made over the last

two decades from electrical I/O at the perimeter to uniformly spread surface-based I/O, both concerning the package–PCB interface and the IC–package interface. Edge-leaded packages are being superseded by pin or ball grid array (BGA) packages (figure 1.9); flip-chip bonding is chosen over wirebound ICs.

Using present manufacturing technologies, BGA packages are feasible with up to about 4000 balls on a 0.65 mm pitch, signaling at 5 Gbps per differential pair [ITRS Packaging, 2006]. Further density and size improvements bring on issues resulting from line impedance changes, crosstalk caused by electromagnetic interference, current density limitations in the power distribution, and mechanical strain caused by different thermal expansion coefficients [Blackshear et al., 2005].

Backplane and cable connectors In rack-based systems, a critical point is the bandwidth density of card edge connectors, as it is hard to maintain a high bandwidth density over a complex interface change. High-performance card edge connectors for backplane- or cable-based interconnect increasingly abolish single-ended designs in favor of a pure differential approach: in this way, transmission lines can be brought off-board without jumps of the characteristic impedance. Present cutting-edge connectors (*e.g.*, FCI Airmax VS [2003]) support bandwidth densities up to 20 Gbps per millimeter card edge for a card-to-card pitch of 25 mm.

1.4.3 Optical interconnect: a superior bandwidth density alternative

1.4.3.1 Justifiable deployment at ever shrinking distances

Short-range optical interconnect has been repeatedly proposed over the last two decades, as it provides a superior alternative to electrical interconnect in situations with huge bandwidth density demands [Goodman et al., 1984; Miller, 2000]. An optical transmission path possesses several desirable properties, some of which we have already mentioned in section 1.4.1.1. Attenuation is low (in some cases a fractional dB/km figure is very realistic) and by far steadier with respect to the EM wave frequency than electrical links: it conceivably remains within the same order of magnitude across several 10s of THz [Corning, 2007]. Considering the presently used GHz-range modulation of near-monochromatic light, the attenuation is essentially modulation bandwidth independent. Yet higher modulation rates will therefore not necessitate improved physical optical path characteristics and the ensuing hardware renewal costs (for instance, optical backplanes can be reused). Combined with the small cross-section—a typical fiber diameter of 125 μm (determined by the ease of manipulation; in integrated approaches few-μm waveguide pitches are feasible as well)—very high bandwidth densities can be achieved.

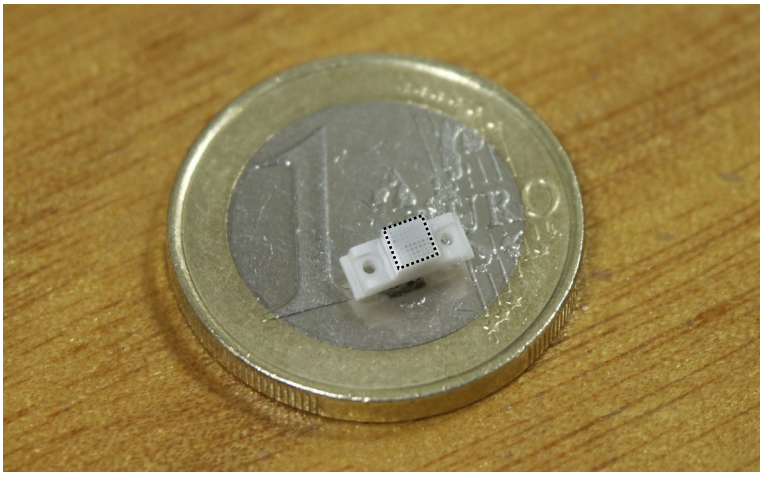


Figure 1.10: High density optical connector providing support for 64 fibers in the indicated 4 mm^2 area, placed on a piece of € 1 for comparison.

Furthermore, the absence of conductors avoids the interaction of free electrons with the EM field and all associated EMI problems, removing the need for spacing of shielding in between parallel segments. Figure 1.10 illustrates the small pitch attainable this way.

Although the bandwidth density of electrical interconnect could be increased through the spending of even more power, there are situations in which the associated costs and heat removal issues no longer compensate for the added complexity of optical link integration. As the previous sections have made

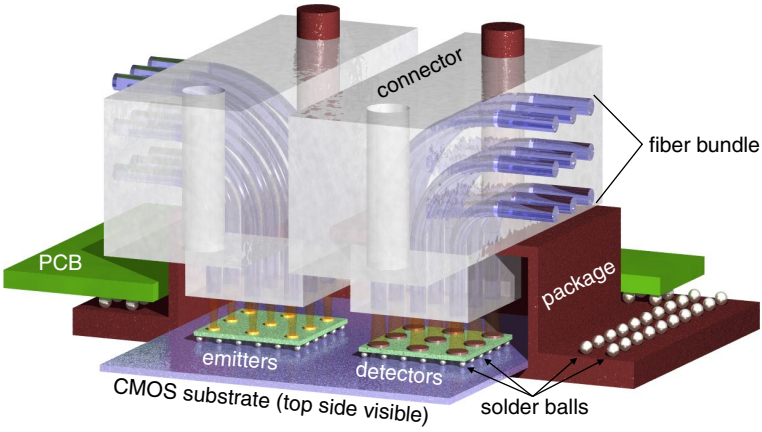


Figure 1.11: Artist's impression of a possible OE-VLSI approach

clear, for a given cross-section and a constant power budget the achievable bandwidth strongly decreases with distance in an electrical approach, whereas it remains essentially constant (on a system scale) when using an optical transmission path. This gives rise to a break-even distance beyond which optical bandwidth density outperforms electrical bandwidth density for a similar power budget, given the state of the art in both approaches.

The introduction of ever faster, smaller and cheaper O-E components—such as two-dimensional Vertical-Cavity Surface-Emitting Laser (VCSEL) arrays—has enabled a very tight integration of electronics and optics, and has strongly reduced this break-even distance to the centimeter range at present [Naeemi et al., 2004; Cho et al., 2004a; Uhlig and Robertsson, 2006].

Fiber-based rack-to-rack and board-to-board solutions are now commercially available, and a number of board-to-board and chip-to-chip free-space, fiber-based or waveguide-based prototypes have been demonstrated [Neefs, 2000b; Ishii et al., 2003; Bockstaele et al., 2004a; Cho et al., 2004b; Yoon et al., 2004; Rho et al., 2004; Cho et al., 2005; Schares et al., 2006]. Even on-chip optical interconnect is actively being investigated [PICMOS, 2006; Roelkens et al., 2006].

1.4.3.2 OE-VLSI: tight optical interconnect integration

When bandwidth density issues justify the deployment of optical interconnect between different ICs, the question remains as to how close to implement the required O-E conversion to both link endpoints. In present commercial such systems (*e.g.*, using SNAP12 [2002] modules), the O-E conversion occurs in separate packages on the PCB, located at the PCB edge or next to the bandwidth demanding processing IC(s). Part of the link—between the processing IC(s) and the O-E module—is thus still electrical in nature, and the bandwidth density issues concerning the PCB-to-IC access—described in section 1.4.2.3—continue to hold.

By integrating the processing IC and O-E provisions into the same package, this extra PCB link is avoided. The tightest form of integration—and the central perspective in this thesis—is the direct provisioning of the O-E conversion where the data is needed or generated: on the IC die. Such an approach avoids the ever aggravating known bandwidth density issues [ITRS Packaging, 2006] concerning PCB manufacturing, chip packaging and assembly all at once.

The on-chip optical access is particularly interesting when the O-E conversion is area-based as opposed to linear: the data rate can then reach several hundreds of gigabits per second while still using GHz-range channels. This is an improvement similar to the transition from perimeter-based to surface-based electrical connectivity of ICs and packages (see section 1.4.2.3, paragraph *chip access*). Such a surface-normal optical interconnection approach has been called *optoelectronic very large scale integration* (OE-VLSI) in [Krishnamoorthy and Goossen, 1998]; this is the term we will use throughout this document.

The practical approach towards an OE-VLSI system is the subject of the next chapter. For the smoothness of the presentation we already mention some basics of the system under review here. As will be discussed there, emitting light from CMOS substrates is hard; it is much easier to use wafers of III-V compound materials for this purpose (this name refers to the columns of the periodic table of elements involved). The approach taken is one where optical emitters and detectors are realized in separate III-V wafers, organized in two-dimensional arrays. These arrays are then integrated with CMOS using flip-chip bonding. The surface-normal optical emission is coupled into some kind of optical pathway, which guides the light to one or more detectors. An artist's impression of such a system is rendered in figure 1.11.

1.5 This thesis

Although the direct integration of O-E conversion on an IC bypasses a very complex electrical connection, the associated intricacies of this connection have been well studied and characterized, and a number of established solution methodologies are available. By contrast, all complexity associated with surface-level O-E conversion—involving the heterogeneous integration of III-V devices—and the integration of an optical path at the package and PCB level has not nearly as well been explored nor convincingly resolved, although a number of successful experimental approaches are known (for this we refer to the next chapter).

The complexity of just the *physical* assembly of a highly parallel OE-VLSI manifestation is impressive, as a number of cutting-edge techniques are required just to make things work.

This dissertation focuses on another kind of complexity—that which is presented to a system designer considering an OE-VLSI approach. The main motivation of this work is to facilitate the integration of an OE-VLSI setup in a digital system, assessing methodological and operational aspects where possible.

At the creation of a new digital system, several questions need to be addressed. To begin with, in order to even bring OE-VLSI into the picture, it is vital to know what one can do with the parallel optical link provided. What about the signal timing and integrity? How much skewed are signals of adjoining links at the link exit, if they were synchronous at the link entrance? Should the optically signaled data be dc-balanced, as it is in telecommunication applications? What is the attainable bandwidth? How much power to spend, and where does it go?

Answers to questions like these determine the attractiveness of the system, and are key to the feasibility of—or need for—different approaches concerning the encoding of the data and the signal timing approach taken. The answers can only be supplied by a thorough (statistical) modeling and characterizing

approach, revealing many operational system aspects. This is the main contribution of this work, presented in chapter 4. We show that source-synchronous signaling over parallel optical interconnect with concurrent sampling at the receiving end is possible in carefully designed systems, yet that dc-unbalanced signaling proves to be impracticable.

Electronic design automation (EDA) tool support is important as well for a system designer, assisting in the design creation (instantiating and dimensioning different elements of the optical interconnect in a digital system), design evaluation/verification (simulation of the interconnect together with the rest of the system) and even design space exploration (to attain an optimal trade-off between different qualities and costs). This subject is touched upon in chapter 3 with a methodological discussion and circuit-level simulation models.

An important operational aspect is the possible interference between analog OE-VLSI–related circuits on the CMOS—especially receiver circuits—and directly adjoining digital circuits through the CMOS substrate. We have been in the position to test a measurement and evaluation approach for such disturbances; this effort is treated in chapter 5. We could confirm that a guard ring protection of receiver circuits suffices to absorb local substrate disruptions, thus limiting the problem of substrate noise coupling to global supply and ground bounce, which has to be taken into account anyway (yet admittedly occurring with higher amplitude in an OE-VLSI setup).

This thesis has been performed in the context of the Interconnect by Optics (IO) project of the European Commission's Fifth Framework Programme, which ran from the end of 2001 to early 2005. The main project objective was to research the industrialization of OE-VLSI systems. All experimental characterization reported upon in this work concerns hardware prototypes developed within the IO project. This often involves the principal test chip of the IO project in 0.35 µm CMOS, going by the name of *Digital Technology Assessment* (DTA) IC. The composition of this IC and other relevant hardware is presented in appendix A.

1.6 Overview of achievements

This section gives an overview of the research work performed for this thesis. All discussed research items exhibit a major personal contribution; related joint efforts are acknowledged. Although the most prominent prior publications are indicated here as well, we refer to the main text for a more detailed discussion.

1.6.1 Circuit-level OE-VLSI component modeling

Our earliest research work addresses the construction of simulation models for the different components constituting an OE-VLSI interconnect

implementation—O-E conversion hardware, interfacing circuits and the optical path—and their implementation in the Verilog-AMS [1998] mixed-signal hardware description language. The associated objective was to permit an all-embracing OE-VLSI simulation integrated in an existing electronic design automation (EDA) framework (which concretized to Cadence Virtuoso [1987]).

On the one hand, this could be used to predict the behavior of the OE-VLSI approach after all components had been characterized. On the other hand this would be a step towards the joint tuning of all OE-VLSI components for an optimal power, performance and reliability trade-off from an across-the-board perspective, thus transcending the optimization of OE-VLSI components in isolation.

We have implemented operational simulation models and achieved a thorough understanding of the intricacies concerning the integration of multidisciplinary—electrical, optical, thermal—and sometimes badly conditioned differential equations—*e.g.*, laser rate equations—into a simulation system bearing the marks of an electrical circuit dedication [De Wilde et al., 2003b, 2004].

The characterization and tuning work was postponed pending a yet further progression of the IO project regarding O-E components development and measurability. Two Master's theses [De Clerck, 2004; Bhatti, 2006] have tackled these postponed subjects at a later time, building on the established modeling research.

In a later project on intra-chip interconnect [PICMOS, 2006], for the modeling and characterization of μm-sized distributed Bragg reflector (DBR) lasers—research work of Ph.D. student Joris Van Campenhout—much of the acquired knowledge could be recycled in a Verilog-AMS model implementation effort which proved useful in a larger framework on the systematic simulation-based predictive synthesis of integrated optical interconnect [O'Connor et al., 2007].

The circuit-level modeling research is treated in chapter 3.

Acknowledgements This research effort was performed in close cooperation with fellow Ph.D. student Olivier Rits, with input from several IO project partners on the OE-VLSI component of their specialty.

The scientific contribution of this initial research work is limited to methodological issues; it concerns model integration rather than the development of the model equations themselves; references where due are given in chapter 3.

1.6.2 Statistical modeling and characterization of an OE-VLSI system

We have thoroughly examined the connection between the many efficiency and accuracy aspects of a sophisticated OE-VLSI assembly and resulting across-

the-board optical interconnect characteristics such as overall signal attenuation and offset, latency, jitter, noise and ensuing bit error ratio (BER) figures.

A modeling and characterization approach of a strong statistical nature was adopted. We have developed simple yet adequate stochastic models to capture the behavior and uniformity of the different subsystems of the optical interconnect—driver circuit, VCSEL, optical path, photodiode and receiver circuit. These models specifically address amplitude, timing and noise behavior. The methodology is generally applicable; for the purpose of quantitative analyses our models have been characterized based on detailed and extensive measurements of the actual performance on OE-VLSI hardware from the IO project (the *converter boards* presented in appendix A). In order to capture as much information as possible, this measurement approach has been one of dividing the parallel optical link in as many parts as possible—by cutting in between driver and laser arrays, in front of and behind the fiber assembly, and in between photodiode and receiver arrays.

Major attention is given to the statistical modeling of the butt coupling efficiency between a VCSEL array and a multi-fiber connector. To this end, a 3-axis positioning setup for a controllable alignment of an optical fiber alignment and an OE-VLSI module has been realized. This system was autonomously able to accurately scan the alignment-dependent coupled power between all devices of an 8×8 VCSEL (or photodiode) array and a fiber.

We have used the acquired measurements to characterize a simple ray tracing model for the expected coupling efficiency on an 8×8 VCSEL array. A stochastic model (taking process variations into account) for the alignment-conditional power coupling between a VCSEL and a fiber has been characterized as well.

When a fiber bundle is connectorized, the positions of the fiber facets are mutually fixed relative to each other as well as relative to the alignment features of the connector. When the connector is plugged into a package, the misalignment of laser-fiber pairs at different positions of an O-E array is therefore strongly correlated. We have combined our alignment-conditional VCSEL-fiber coupling characterization with a model of the array-wide alignment of a connectorized fiber bundle to an O-E array. The latter model was characterized for OE-VLSI packages and connectors of the IO project (courtesy of fellow PhD student Olivier Rits; see also [Rits et al., 2004]).

On the IO project hardware, it turns out that both the inter-VCSEL variability and the fiber bundle alignment uncertainty are significant. Effects with array-wide correlation are produced by significant global translational misalignment, and the smaller impact of global rotational misalignment turns out to be dwarfed by the VCSEL process variations. In conclusion, we have derived a practicable stochastic model for the array-wide laser-fiber coupling and have characterized its distributions.

By bringing all characterized component models together, we have achieved the quantification of all-inclusive signal attenuation and offset, latency deviation, jitter, noise and ensuing bit error ratio (BER) figures, not only including

the statistical evaluation of isolated optical channels, but also capturing the statistical dependencies between different channels juxtapositioned within the same array or package [De Wilde et al., 2007].

The results obtained have been directly put to work to evaluate the option of using true source-synchronous signaling over optical interconnect with a high physical parallelism, reducing the substantial per-channel clock synchronization circuitry to one instance. We have also looked into dc-unbalanced signaling to remove the need for data coding.

For the IO project hardware, the usage of a common logic threshold across all channels, required for dc-unbalanced signaling, appears infeasible after all models are combined. Efficient true source-synchronous signaling turns out to be in reach in carefully designed systems.

The statistical modeling research is presented in chapter 4.

Acknowledgements The alignment-conditional measurements have been performed in close cooperation with fellow PhD student Olivier Rits, whose packaging research is kindly acknowledged [Rits et al., 2004]. He has contributed in the ray tracing department as well. All remaining component modeling work, the array-wide statistical power model and the global interconnect parallelism evaluation are personal efforts with support from my advisor as to the correct application of statistics and a comprehensive notation solution.

1.6.3 Substrate noise

In an OE-VLSI approach, optical receiver circuits are integrated in a chip alongside each other and rapidly switching digital circuits. In this situation, coupling of digital switching noise through the substrate can compromise the accurate operation of the receiver circuits. Besides its relevance for OE-VLSI systems, substrate noise is an important issue in all mixed-signal designs where sensitive analog circuits are embedded in a hostile digital environment.

We have researched the intrusion of localized CMOS substrate disturbances to nearby positions. To this end, we have implemented customizable substrate noise generation circuits and a noise measurement circuit next to sensitive receiver circuits of the IO project in 0.18–µm CMOS (figure A.6 on page 177). We have assessed whether locally injected substrate noise could influence the operation of the adjoining receiver circuits.

We have achieved a large substrate noise measurement bandwidth, which can be explained from the detailed circuit behavior [De Wilde et al., 2006a,b]. The accurate wave tracing of pulses as narrow as 200 ps has been demonstrated. Furthermore, we have devised an approach to mitigate measurement inaccuracies resulting from a noisy voltage reference or sampling time jitter.

When one tries to *simulate* noise coupling effects in detail, the computational overhead of existing substrate noise simulation tools (*e.g.*, Cadence Substrate Noise Analyst [2004]) is tremendous for all but the smallest designs. We have performed such simulations, necessarily simplified to a certain degree, and a good agreement between measurement and simulation was obtained.

The receiver circuits turned out to be adequately shielded against localized substrate disturbances, yet we were able to identify one remaining disruptive path to the unshielded bond pads of a sensitive bias net. We could confirm that a guard ring protection of receiver circuits suffices to absorb local substrate disruptions, thus limiting the problem of substrate noise coupling to global supply and ground bounce, which has to be taken into account anyway.

The substrate noise related research is treated in chapter 5.

Acknowledgements The circuit design and the overall placement decision have been personal efforts; for the actual CMOS layout colleague Wim Meeus should be recognized. The evaluation of the noise measurement circuit was a joint effort with my advisor prof. Jan Van Campenhout.

Our measurement setup was inspired by Nagata et al. [2000]. The approach is however different from theirs as localized substrate noise is observed here, involving much higher noise frequencies than the more commonly studied global substrate noise effects (ground bounce or ringing).

1.7 Structure of the thesis

The organization of the different chapters is as follows. In the next chapter, the OE-VLSI approach adopted in the IO project is presented. In chapter 3, design automation issues are addressed. Chapter 4 takes on the statistical modeling of the components of the optical link, following the natural flow of data through the interconnect with a respective discussion of the transmitter side, the optical path and the receiver side. Building on these models, the question on the feasibility of dc-unbalanced and true source-synchronous signaling is addressed at the end of the chapter. Chapter 5 discusses our substrate noise research. Final chapter 6 puts forward concluding remarks.

1.8 Publications

Journal papers

- De Wilde, M., Rits, O., Baets, R., and Van Campenhout, J. (2007). Synchronous parallel optical I/O on CMOS: a case study of the uniformity issue. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*. In review.

- O'Connor, I., Tissafi-Drissi, F., Gaffiot, F., Dambre, J., De Wilde, M., Van Campenhout, J., Van Thourhout, D., Van Campenhout, J., and Stroobandt, D. (2007). Systematic simulation-based predictive synthesis of integrated optical interconnect. *IEEE Transactions on Very Large Scale Integration (VLSI) Systems*. To be published.

- De Wilde, M., Meeus, W., Rombouts, P., and Van Campenhout, J. (2006a). A simple on-chip repetitive sampling setup for the quantification of substrate noise. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 41(5):1062–1072. Available from: `http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P106_052.pdf`, doi:`10.1109/JSSC.2006.872873`.

Conference papers with international reviewers

- De Wilde, M., Meeus, W., and Van Campenhout, J. (2006b). Analysis of localized high-frequency substrate noise. In *Proceedings of the CDNLive! Silicon Valley 2006 Conference*, volume PNP, San Jose, CA, USA. Available from: `http://www.cdnusers.org/Portals/0/cdnlive/na2006/PNP/PNP_257/257_paper.pdf`.

- O'Connor, I., Tissafi-Drissi, F., Navarro, D., Mieyeville, F., Gaffiot, F., Dambre, J., De Wilde, M., Stroobandt, D., and Briere, M. (2006a). Integrated optical interconnect for on-chip data transport. In *Proceedings of the 4th IEEE North-East Workshop on Circuits and Systems (NEWCAS 2006)*, pages 209–212, Gatineau, Canada. ISBN: 978-1-4244-0416-2. Available from: `http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P106_142.pdf`, doi:`10.1109/NEWCAS.2006.250937`.

- Rits, O., De Wilde, M., Roelkens, G., Bockstaele, R., Annen, R., Bossard, M., Marion, F., and Baets, R. (2006). 2D parallel optical interconnects between CMOS ICs. In Eldada, L. A. and Lee, E.-H., editors, *Optoelectronic Integrated Circuits VIII*, volume 6124 of *Proceedings of SPIE*, pages 168–179. ISBN: 978-0-8194-6166-7. Available from: `http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P106_035.pdf`, doi:`10.1117/12.652108`.

- Bockstaele, R., De Wilde, M., Meeus, W., Sergeant, H., Rits, O., Van Campenhout, J., De Baets, J., Van Daele, P., Dorgeuille, F., Eitel, S., Klemenc, M., Annen, R., Van Koetsem, J., Goudeau, J., Bareel, B., Fries, R., Straub, P., Marion, F., Routin, J., and Baets, R. (2004b). Chip-to-chip parallel optical interconnects over optical backpanels based on arrays of multimode waveguides. In *Proceedings of the 9th Annual Symposium of the IEEE Lasers and Electro-Optics Society (LEOS) Benelux Chapter*, pages 61–64. ISBN: 978-90-76546-06-3. Available from: `http://leosbenelux.org/symp04/s04p061.pdf`.

- Bockstaele, R., De Wilde, M., Meeus, W., Rits, O., Lambrecht, H., Van Campenhout, J., De Baets, J., Van Daele, P., van den Berg, E., Clemenc, M., Eitel, S., Annen, R., Van Koetsem, J., Widawski, G., Goudeau, J., Bareel, B., Le Moine, P., Fries, R., Straub, P., and Baets, R. (2004a). A parallel optical interconnect link with on-chip optical access. In Thienpont, H., Choquette, K. D., and Taghizadeh, M. R., editors, *Micro-Optics, VCSELs, and Photonic Interconnects*, volume 5453 of *Proceedings of SPIE*, pages 124–133. ISBN: 978-0-8194-5376-1. doi:`10.1117/12.545490`.

- De Wilde, M., Rits, O., Bockstaele, R., Baets, R., and Van Campenhout, J. (2003a). Design methodology development for VCSEL-based guided-wave optical interconnects. In *Proceedings of the 7th IEEE Workshop on Signal Propagation on Interconnects (SPI 2003)*, pages 137–138, Siena, Italy. Available from: http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P103_028.pdf.

- De Wilde, M., Rits, O., Bockstaele, R., Van Campenhout, J. M., and Baets, R. G. (2003b). A circuit-level simulation approach to analyze system-level behavior of VCSEL-based optical interconnects. In Thienpont, H. and Danckaert, J., editors, *VCSELs and Optical Interconnects*, volume 4942 of *Proceedings of SPIE*, pages 247–257. ISBN: 978-0-8194-4737-1. Available from: http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P103_021.pdf, doi:10.1117/12.471929.

- De Wilde, M., Stroobandt, D., and Van Campenhout, J. (2002). AQUASUN: adaptive window query processing in CAD applications for physical design and verification. In *Proceedings of the 12th ACM Great Lakes symposium on VLSI (GLSVLSI 2002)*, pages 153–159, New York, USA. ISBN: 978-1-58113-462-9. Available from: http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P102_007.pdf, doi:10.1145/505306.505339.

- Van Campenhout, J. M., Brunfaut, M., Meeus, W., Dambre, J., and De Wilde, M. (2001). Sense and nonsense of logic-level optical interconnect: reflections on an experiment. In Taghizadeh, M., Thienpont, H., and Jabbour, G. E., editors, *Micro- and Nano-optics for Optical Interconnection and Information Processing*, volume 4455 of *Proceedings of SPIE*, pages 151–159. ISBN: 978-0-8194-4169-0. Available from: http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P101_145.pdf, doi:10.1117/12.450436.

Conference papers without international reviewers

- De Wilde, M., Rits, O., Meeus, W., Lambrecht, H., and Van Campenhout, J. (2004). Integration of modeling tools for parallel optical interconnects in a standard EDA design environment. In *Workshop on Parallel Optical Interconnects Inside Electronic Systems at the 2004 Design, Automation and Test in Europe (DATE 2004) Conference*, Paris, France. Available from: http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P104_072.pdf.

Poster presentations / abstracts

- O'Connor, I., Tissafi-Drissi, F., Navarro, D., Mieyeville, F., Gaffiot, F., Dambre, J., De Wilde, M., Stroobandt, D., and Van Thourhout, D. (2006b). Optical interconnect for on-chip data communication. In *Workshop on Future Interconnect and Networks on Chip (NoC) at the 2006 Design, Automation and Test in Europe (DATE 2006) Conference*, volume Poster Abstracts, page 74, Munich, Germany. Available from: http://async.org.uk/noc2006/pdf/Proceedings_Poster_Abstracts.pdf.

- De Wilde, M. and Rits, O. (2003). Design methodology development for guided-wave optical interconnects. In *European Design and Automation Association (EDAA)*

Ph.D. Forum at the 2003 Design, Automation and Test in Europe (DATE 2003) Conference, Munich, Germany. Available from: `http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P103_022.pdf`.

- De Wilde, M., Dambre, J., and Stroobandt, D. (2001). A flexible tree-based platform for design space exploration of hierarchical FPGA architectures. In *Second Faculty of Engineering (FirW) PhD Symposium*. Ghent University. Available from: `http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P101_151.pdf`.

Chapter 2

OE-VLSI approach and prototype realization

In this chapter the components involved in an OE-VLSI setup are discussed. The first section introduces the problems associated with integrating optics with CMOS in general, and indicates possible approaches towards a solution. After this, the different components involved in the OE-VLSI setup of the IO project are presented, with references to other approaches where relevant. We start with components for optical signal generation and detection which can be electrically interfaced. The integration of these components with CMOS ICs is then addressed, followed by the optically accessible packaging of ICs and the optical path itself. We complete the link by presenting the CMOS circuits providing the interface between optoelectric components and general logic gates.

2.1 Photonics and CMOS

As CMOS is the single dominating IC processing technology, apparently the most straightforward approach would be the direct integration of optical emitters and detectors in a CMOS processing flow. However, although silicon (Si) is an ideal material for transistor realization, it turns out to be far from straightforward to generate light with silicon. Its indirect band gap is coupled with a far higher probability for electrons and holes to recombine in a nonradiative rather than a radiative way [Ossicini et al., 2003]. This property renders silicon badly suitable for LEDs or lasers, which are far easier realized using direct band gap III-V compounds such as gallium arsenide (GaAs) and indium phosphide (InP).

The second-most straightforward alternative would then be the integration of III-V materials into the CMOS processing flow. The obstacle here is the lattice

constant, which is much higher for common III-V compounds than for Si. The lattices of the crystal structures are thus incompatible, making it very difficult to grow III-V compounds on silicon wafers.

The third alternative is the *heterogeneous integration* (or *hybridization*) of III-V devices with CMOS, where the incompatible crystal structures are grown separately and stuck together by some method. Arguably the simplest OE-VLSI approach—and the one used in the IO project—is the flip-chip bonding of a piece of III-V wafer containing O-E devices to the CMOS [Goodwin et al., 1991]. In this approach, tiny solder balls cater for the electrical connectivity as well as the alignment and initial cohesion (before underfill) between both wafers.

All three alternatives have been heavily researched since the 1990s. A tighter integration than flip-chip bonding is indeed desirable, especially if one wishes to consider intra-chip optical links instead of the inter- and intra-board links at issue here. Although *silicon photonics* approaches towards on-chip interconnect are beyond the scope of this text, we want to draw attention to some very recent developments.

Silicon-only lasers have been demonstrated by Rong et al. [2005], reducing the nonradiative recombination by embedding a reverse-biased p-i-n diode in a silicon waveguide. A recent example of the second approach is the development of a multiple quantum well (MQW) modulator exploiting the quantum-confined Stark effect [Miller et al., 1984] in thin germanium (Ge) structures which can be grown on silicon [Kuo et al., 2005, 2006]. There have also been attempts to grow gallium arsenide on silicon with conformal epitaxy [Neefs, 2000b]. Regarding the third approach, using direct heterogeneous wafer bonding [Tong and Gösele, 1999]—uniting ultra-flat surfaces through Van Der Waals forces—III-V devices can be directly coupled to silicon-on-insulator waveguides [Roelkens et al., 2005]. Heterogeneous bonding with wafer-scale processing methods permits to realize many devices in a low number of steps. A very recent development even makes lasers with a hybrid III-V/Si cavity possible [Paniccia et al., 2006].

2.2 Light generation

2.2.1 Generation or modulation?

Approaches for the generation of a modulated light beam are firstly distinguishable in two schools of thought: either the drive of a light source is adjusted in time, or an invariable external optical beam is modulated.

For chip-to-chip interconnect, the variable-drive method is chiefly embodied by vertical-cavity surface-emitting lasers (VCSELs) [Soda et al., 1979]. Other manifestations such as LEDs and resonant-cavity LEDs are popular as well; yet they cannot attain the near Gaussian-beam directionality of a laser which eases

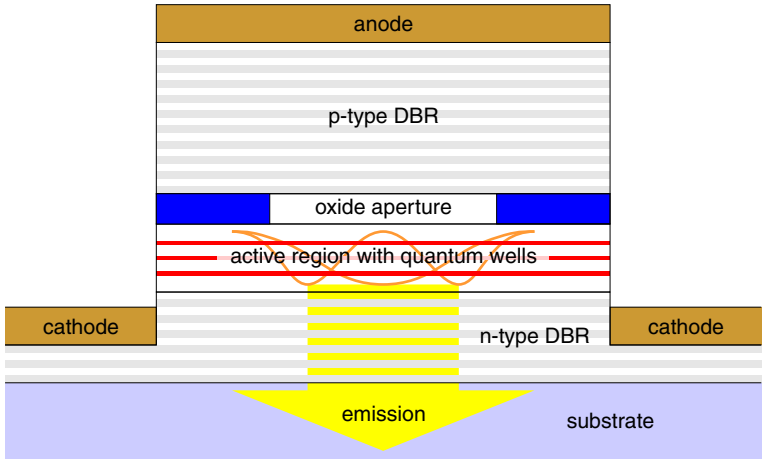


Figure 2.1: Essential structure of a bottom-emitting VCSEL (schematic cross-section not to scale). The curved lines over the active region illustrate transverse intensity patterns of different modes.

an efficient waveguide coupling. The common workhorse of the modulation approach are multiple quantum well (MQW) modulators [Boyd et al., 1987].

Both approaches have their own benefits and disadvantages. For instance, VCSELs benefit from not requiring the complexity of an external light source, but the disadvantage is the supply, switching and dissipation of larger powers in the electronic section. MQW modulators can be embedded in silicon, but traditionally suffer from a worse contrast than VCSELs. A recent comparison [Cho et al., 2006] suggests that the VCSEL approach is superior to the MQW approach at relatively high bandwidths or high detector capacitances, and vice versa in the lower case; still, taking note of the cutting-edge advances on both fronts mentioned above, it is unclear when either method prevails.

2.2.2 VCSELs

A VCSEL is a laser realized with semiconductor processing methods on a wafer of III-V material [Soda et al., 1979; Iga et al., 1984; Koyama et al., 1989]. The typical structure is shown in figure 2.1. Like any laser, the operation relies on a resonant cavity and a gain medium. The resonant cavity is a spatial region to which certain optical beam manifestations are confined by two opposing mirrors parallel to the wafer surface. Each mirror is a distributed Bragg reflector (DBR)—a succession of material layers with alternating different refractive indices, through interference efficiently reflecting light around the targeted emission wavelength. A reduced reflectivity of one mirror lets part of the confined radiation escape, yielding an outbound optical beam

perpendicular to the wafer surface.

The gain medium is a diode junction in between both DBR mirrors—which are oppositely doped and electrically contacted—with one or more quantum wells sandwiched in between. These very thin layers concentrate injected carriers in energy states that contribute to stimulated emission, a process which amplifies the confined optical radiation when passing through this active region. Lateral confinement of carriers and photons is generally enforced by a round aperture ($\varnothing$2–25 µm) in a buried oxide layer next to the quantum wells. When this diameter is larger than a few microns, more than one optical standing wave pattern (a *mode*) can satisfy the boundary conditions of the resonant cavity; the VCSEL is then called a multimode VCSEL as opposed to a single-mode VCSEL. Unlike modes of edge-emitting layers, all modes of a VCSEL exhibit nearly the same wavelength, as enforced by the DBR mirrors, but show different transverse intensity patterns. The emission of higher-order modes is more divergent than the fundamental mode and can even exhibit a minimum in the center (this effect is called *spatial hole burning*).

Various factors contribute in positive and negative ways to carrier and photon concentrations; for an in-depth treatment we refer to Jungo [2003]; Zhang et al. [2004]; Yu [2003]; Li and Iga [2002]; see also section 3.3.3. The observable behavior is essentially a proportional relation between the outbound beam power and the injected current beyond a certain threshold current, generally in the mA–range. Above threshold, current changes result in optical power changes with a second order dynamic transient response.

VCSELs have a number of desirable properties for parallel optical interconnect applications: they are small, efficient and easily realized in two-dimensional arrays. Furthermore, they can be tested on-wafer, permitting defect detection before further processing.

2.2.3 Bottom-side emission

The creation of structures on and in a semiconductor wafer generally takes place at only one side (the 'top' side); all but a thin layer remains bulk material (the 'substrate'). It is customary to refer to the top or bottom side of a wafer or die using this frame of reference, rather than referring to the physical orientation.

Top-emitting 850-nm VCSELs are the standard for data communication, and are used in one-dimensional parallel optical links. The flip-chip bonding of VCSELs with CMOS however calls for a special approach. As the metal contacts are created at the top side, after flip-chip bonding this side will be facing the CMOS. The VCSELs thus need to be bottom-emitting, involving beam propagation through the substrate. This is a major problem for 850-nm VCSELs, as emission at this wavelength is absorbed in the conventional GaAs substrate within a few micrometers. Clearly, other approaches must be used, such as the complete removal of the substrate, or the use of electrical vias. We

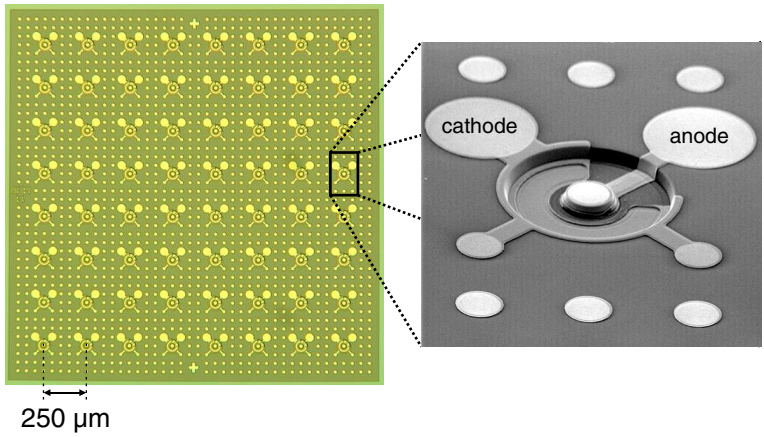


Figure 2.2: Photograph of an 8×8 VCSEL array die from Avalon Photonics—used in the IO project—and a SEM close-up of one VCSEL.

mention that top-emitting approaches exist as well, with emission through the CMOS substrate instead of the III-V substrate, where an ultra-thin layer of silicon is grown on a transparent sapphire substrate to avoid absorption in silicon [Liu et al., 2003].

2.2.4 Choice of wavelength

In the IO project, a wavelength different from 850 nm is used. The VCSELs are based on indium gallium arsenide (InGaAs) quantum wells which stimulate emission in the 960–980 nm range. There is a trade-off involving the precise wavelength choice. As will be shown in the next section, the detector side employs a hybridization approach similar to that of the VCSELs, resulting in substrate-illuminated photodiodes. The emission wavelength should be

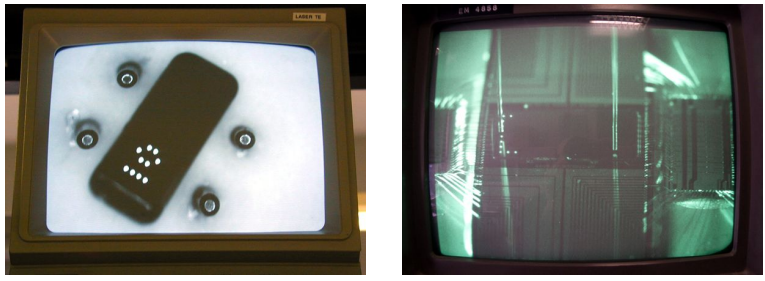


Figure 2.3: Photographs of infrared camera monitors showing light being emitted from the VCSEL array.

sufficiently large, to avoid absorption of the generated light in the indium phosphide (InP) substrate of the photodiodes when the wavelength approaches 950 nm [Beaudoin et al., 1997], especially at elevated temperatures. The emission of wavelengths larger than 980 nm however requires a high Indium content in the active region of the VCSEL, increasing the mechanical stress due to crystal lattice mismatch. This mechanical stress might limit the lifetime of the devices. Therefore, a compromise of 970 nm was made as to the emission wavelength.

VCSELs have been realized in 8×8 and 16×16 arrays on a 250–μm pitch. A large maximal output power level of 5 mW was established to enable testing of optical pathways with up to 10 dB loss. Oxide apertures of 8, 10 and 12 μm were realized to evaluate the trade-off between the threshold current and the efficiency. Ultimately, the VCSELs with 12–μm oxide apertures have been used for the demonstrators as this allowed for the fastest modulation (at the cost of an increased threshold current). Figure 2.2 shows a photograph of an 8×8 VCSEL array die and a close-up of one VCSEL.

2.3 Light detection

2.3.1 External or integrated?

Optical detectors can either be realized on a separate III-V wafer—as are our VCSELs—or directly integrated in CMOS technology; this is much more easily achieved than in the VCSEL case. In the literature, a lot of work can be found on the development of high-speed detectors designed and fabricated directly in CMOS technology; for an overview we refer to Zimmermann [2004].

Integrated photodetectors avoid the cost of flip-chip bonding and external detector manufacturing. External detectors have the advantage of not occupying CMOS chip area, thus avoiding a trade-off between detector size and receiver circuit size which restricts the attainable signaling rate. Furthermore, the 960–980 nm emission range at hand is at the high side of the silicon absorption spectrum, yielding a reduced responsivity for CMOS photodetectors [Simpson et al., 1999].

2.3.2 p-i-n photodiodes

In the IO project, external photodetector arrays were used. The associated extra cost is not too high, as the post-processing of the CMOS before flip-chip bonding is a wafer-scale process required anyway for the VCSEL arrays. A practical advantage that also accompanies this choice is the full independence of the CMOS technology as to the realization of O-E conversion devices.

The photodetectors of the IO project are positive-intrinsic-negative (p-i-n) photodiodes [Watanabe and Nishizawa, 1950]. The typical structure is shown

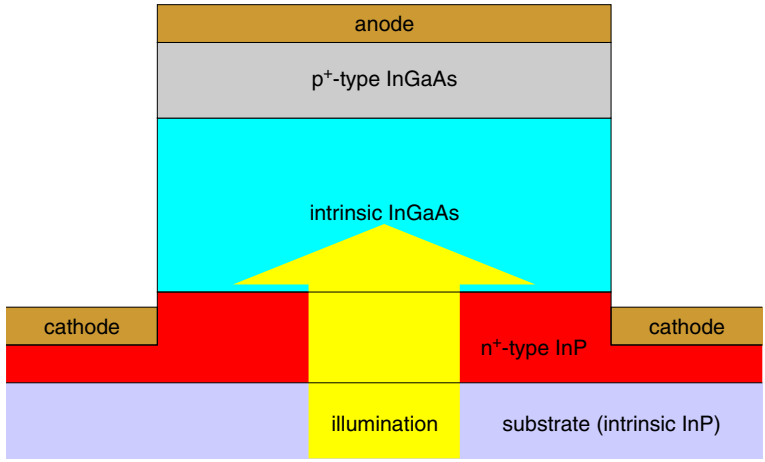


Figure 2.4: General structure of a p-i-n photodiode (schematic cross-section not to scale)

in figure 2.4. Sandwiched between the p-n structure of a diode, an intrinsic region is realized. The motivation for this is the manifestation of a very large depleted region when a reverse bias voltage is applied. An incident photon with a suitable energy can excite a mobile electron, creating an electron-hole pair. When this occurs in the depleted region, the electron and the hole quickly separate under the influence of the electrical field there. Incident light of a suitable wavelength thus gives rise to a proportional electrical current in addition to the very small saturation current of the diode (in this context

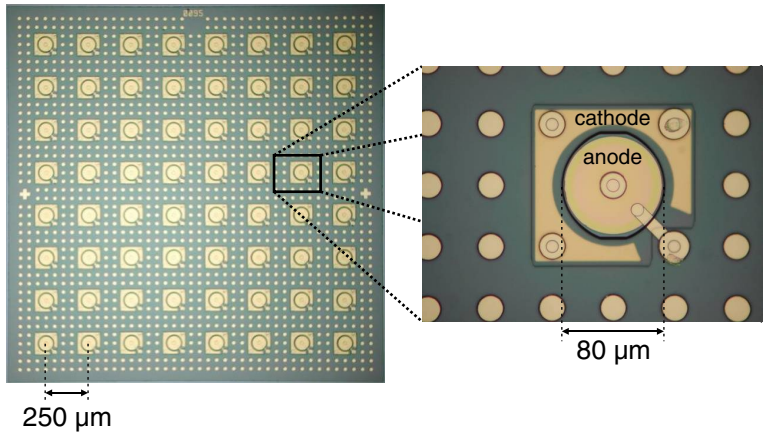


Figure 2.5: Photograph of an 8×8 photodiode array die from Albis Optoelectronics—used in the IO project—and close-up of one photodiode.

referred to as the 'dark current'). The charge depletion gives rise to a sizeable photodiode capacitance which has to be taken into account in receiver circuit designs. The incremental capacitance decreases with higher bias voltages.

The active region of the diodes consists of an InGaAs absorbing layer, grown on an InP substrate. The layer structure is optimized for high speed and maximal absorption. An important parameter is the diameter of the detector. This should be sufficiently large to capture all light from the fiber, as light missing the detector reduces the received signal amplitude and could even eventually be absorbed in an adjoining device, inducing crosstalk there. The optimal detector diameter is a trade-off between the fiber core diameter, numerical aperture and alignment tolerance on the one hand, and the photodiode capacitance—which increases with device size—on the other. Detectors with an 80–μm diameter have been used, which should tolerate a wide choice of fibers. The dark current at room temperature and 2 V reverse bias voltage is 6–7 nA; the diode capacitance is 505 fF on average. Uniform 8×8 and 16×16 arrays have been realized on a 250–μm pitch. Figure 2.2 shows a photograph of an 8×8 photodiode array die and a close-up of one device.

2.4 Flip-chip bonding

The heterogeneous integration of the VCSEL and photodiode arrays with CMOS is performed using flip-chip bonding. In the IO project, an indium (In) bump technology has been applied, an approach that has been first demonstrated for O-E arrays on CMOS by Jahns et al. [1992]. The ductility of indium decreases the mechanical stresses at ball joints, thereby increasing the yield and lifetime.

The steps involved are shown in figure 2.6. The CMOS wafers are first post-processed: solder is deposited on the wafer and reflown. Due to the self-aligning effect during reflow, the accuracy on the position of the bumps is better than $\pm 0.5\,\mu$m. After the reflow, a polymer underfill is applied to distribute stresses over the surface rather than acting only on the joints. This underfill also protects the indium bumps when exposed to subsequent high-temperature steps in further processing (such as the mounting of the BGA package on the PCB). The O-E arrays are then thinned from 150 μm to 30 μm to avoid optical absorption in the substrate and to allow fibers to approach the O-E devices more closely. Before dicing, an anti-reflective coating is applied to suppress Fresnel reflection losses. Figure 2.7 displays part of a hybridized CMOS wafer with O-E arrays before dicing.

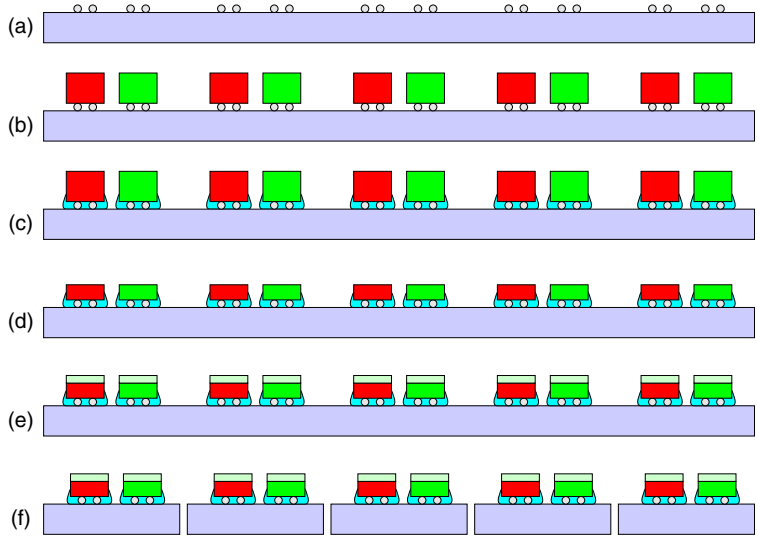


Figure 2.6: Schematic overview of steps involved in the flip-chip bonding process. (a) CMOS bumping; (b) installation of VCSEL and photodiode arrays; (c) underfill; (d) thinning; (e) application of anti-reflective coating; (f) dicing.

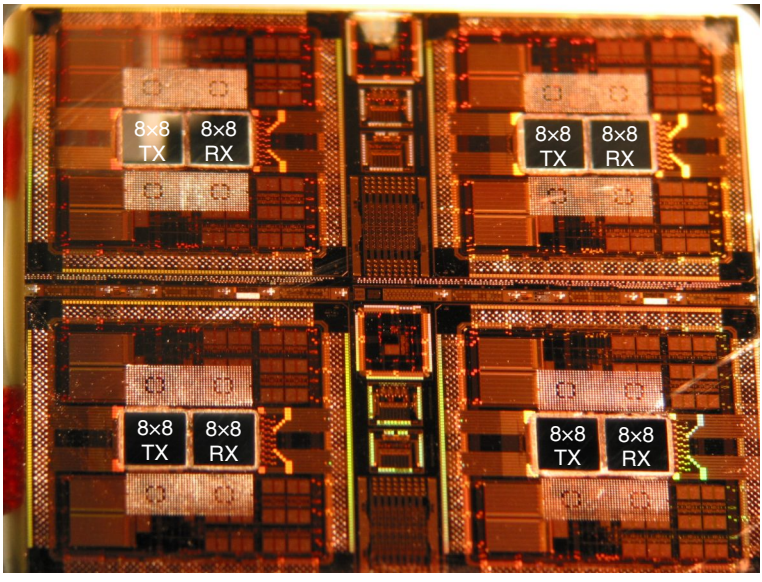


Figure 2.7: VCSEL and detector arrays flip-chipped on a digital CMOS wafer containing DTA ICs. The bumps above and below the O-E arrays (the light grey areas) are for carrying a silicon block for MT pin alignment (see section 2.5). The outer bump ring is used for a possible chip-scale packaging approach.

2.5 Packaging and optical path

The packaging of OE-VLSI modules differs from the packaging of purely electronic chips. Besides the common electrical, mechanical (IC to PCB) and thermal (heat sink) interfaces, the package needs to provide an optical interface from the chip to external optical waveguides as well. The adopted packaging approach and the realization of optical waveguides have to be considered as a whole, as the optical features in the package are only there to smoothly mate with external waveguides.

2.5.1 Optical path: build-up or PCB-integrated?

There is a choice related to the combination of the optical path and the PCB that carries the OE-VLSI chip: either the waveguides are realized inside the PCB, or they exist on the outside using some build-up technology. One expects the integrated approach to yield the most attractive end result. However, a large amount of technological complexity is involved concerning the manufacturing and embedding of the waveguides, routing aspects (how to cross over?), and particularly, the coupling at waveguide endpoints with large two-dimensional optical arrays of OE-VLSI modules, or optical connectors at the PCB edge. At the beginning of the IO project, this complexity was still largely untreated and even now, five years later, there are no embedded solutions addressing all aspects at once.

Nevertheless, in the mean time there have been a number of successful partial solutions as well as full systems avoiding crossovers, very large O-E arrays and PCB edge connectors. Figure 2.8 illustrates the general idea of PCB-embedded optical interconnect—exact positions of lenses and waveguides may still vary. For a presentation of a recent full system realization and pointers to other approaches, we refer to Schares et al. [2006].

2.5.2 MT/MPO-like approach

Although the IO project also targeted a chip-scale packaging approach [Marion et al., 2004] for opto–PCB integration [Van Steenberge et al., 2006; Straub, 2004], for the main demonstrator a fiber-based build-up technology was envisaged. The advantage is one of a practical kind: standard PCB technology is applicable, and even standard pin grid array (PGA) or ball grid array (BGA) packages are usable, except for the lid of the package which would provide the optical access.

The interface of the package with the optical path has been inspired by the mechanically transferable (MT) connector standard [IEC 61754-5] and is close to the multi-fiber push on (MPO) connector standard [IEC 61754-7]. Figure 2.9 displays a 6×12 MPO connector. The chief MT/MPO interface features

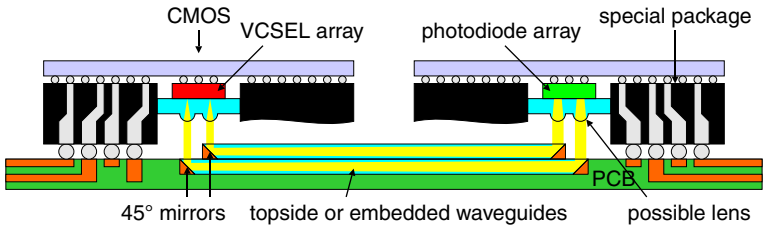


Figure 2.8: General idea of the predominant approach adopted in present research on OE-VLSI systems with PCB-embedded waveguides (cross-section).

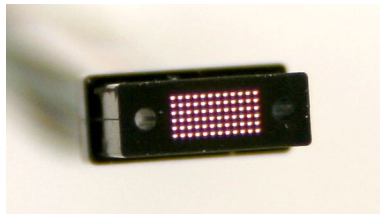


Figure 2.9: View into the mating face of a 6×12 MPO connector (provided by Tyco).

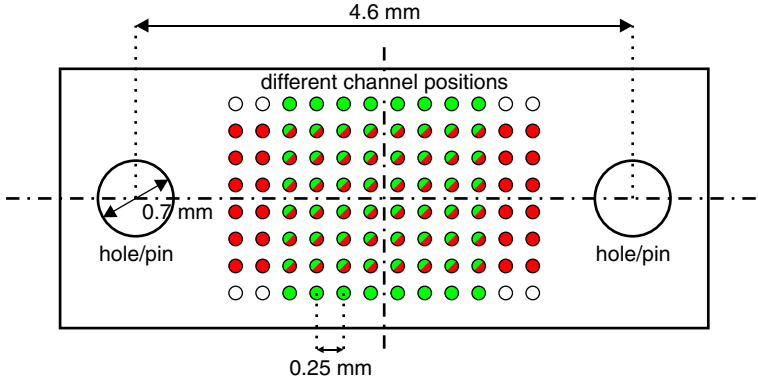


Figure 2.10: Relevant dimensional features of a MT ferrule (view on the mating face). The interface positions in green represent the 8×8 positions used in the IO project; the positions in red refer to a standardized 6×12 MPO connector.

are the following (see figure 2.10). Accurate mechanical alignment between the two parties involved is provided by two parallel guide pins (⌀0.7 mm) at a spacing of 4.6 mm attached to the mating part of one party, fitting into corresponding holes at the mating part of the other party. Centralized between these features, different optical channels terminate in a planar mating surface, organized in a matrix at a pitch of 250 µm. To avoid row/column confusion, the established terminology defines a row being parallel to the imaginary line connecting the alignment pins/holes at the mating surface. Standard MT defines a single row of 4, 8 or 12 channels; MPO extends this to 2 and 6 12–channel rows. The IO project choice for 8 8-channel rows is historically driven by the OIIC project and the fact that multirow MPO was not yet well established at the moment of decision. The exact choice between similar array sizes is however more of a practical than a fundamental kind, though having more columns than rows is arguably better to minimize the effect of guide pin misalignment.

The similarity of this approach to MT/MPO standards and the present developmental stage of commercial multi-row transceivers add to the applicability of our coupling efficiency characterization between VCSEL arrays and multi-fiber connectors, which is discussed in section 4.3.

2.5.3 Package

2.5.3.1 General scheme

The IO packaging approach is applicable to general PGA and BGA packages. Instead of a general featureless lid sealing the package, a special lid is used with MT guide pins and a hole which comes above the O-E arrays after application. Figure 2.11 shows the assembled package for the DTA IC, a ceramic BGA with 302 balls.

Aiming for simplicity, the coupling of fibers to the O-E arrays is performed through direct fiber butt coupling. Any connector with standard MT dimensions can mate with the package. Still, for an efficient butt coupling the front connector surface needs to be closer to the O-E arrays than is possible with a common flat-front connector, given the thickness of a robust lid and its minimal distance to the CMOS surface (to cater for bond wires). For this reason an extra protrusion of 1.5 mm of the connector through the hole in the lid was adopted, yielding a working distance targeted at 50 ± 40 µm between the mating surface of the connector and the accessible surface of the O-E arrays. Figure 2.12 shows different connectors that have been used.

The dice in the experimental packages have remained bare. Encapsulation of the dice will be required for long-term dust and moisture protection. Techniques involving a transparent glass lid, polymeric encapsulants such as silicone and parylene, or a microlens array, face plate or fiber array pigtail glued into the lid could be applied to future packages, admittedly reducing

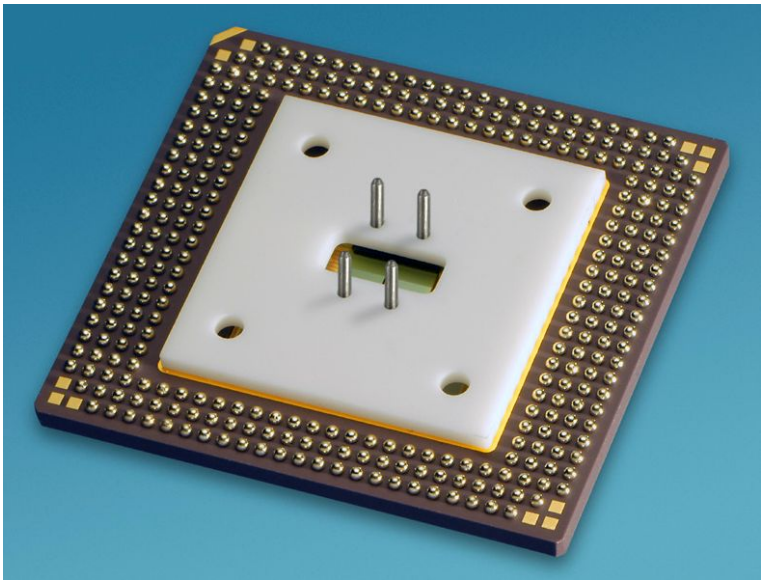


Figure 2.11: Photograph of an assembled package with integrated optical access. Two sets of MT guide pins—one set for the VCSEL array an one for the photodiode array—are clearly visible (photo by CEA-LETI).

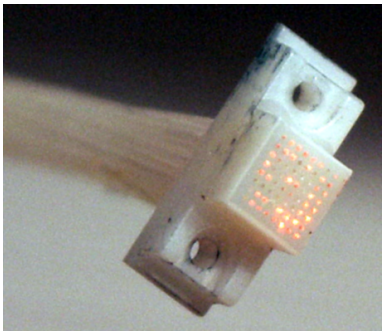
the simplicity of the approach if this involves an extra alignment step. Alternatively, the connector could be glued into the lid for a semi-hermetic end product (yet less flexible).

The position of the lid relative to the hybridized CMOS has to be very accurate, as this determines the quality of the optical coupling to (and from) the fibers. For the ease of explanation, we designate position changes parallel to the CMOS surface as XY-movements, and appoint the normal with the letter Z. The position of the alignment pins determines the XY alignment; the vertical position of the lid established the Z alignment.

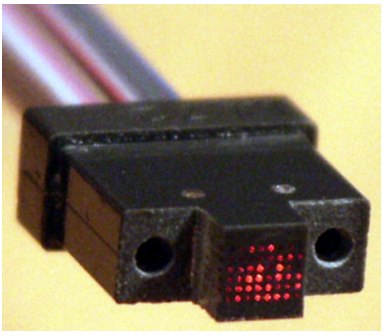
Two separate packaging approaches have been developed: one using silicon blocks for precise XY alignment, and one XYZ technique using index alignment during assembly [Rits et al., 2004, 2006].

2.5.3.2 Silicon bench approach

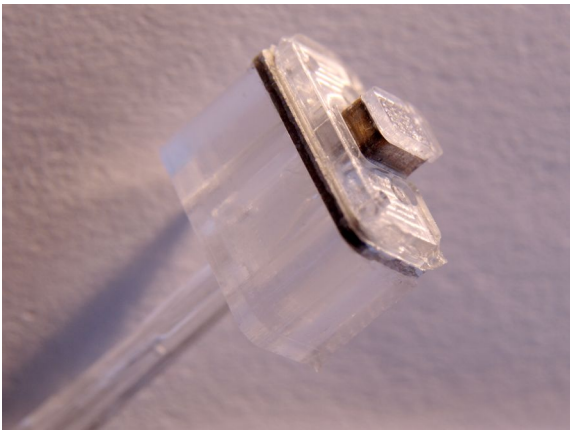
The silicon bench approach is shown in figure 2.13. Two silicon blocks with precision holes for the alignment pins are flip-chipped onto the CMOS, next to the O-E arrays (the solder balls for this operation are also visible in figure 2.7). The precision of the XY alignment is determined by the precision of the block and of the flip-chip process. This can be very accurate, typically around 1 μm. The alignment pins are glued into the silicon benches. After application



(a)



(b)



(c)

Figure 2.12: (a) an 8×8 molded ceramic ferrule with POF ribbons (design by FCI). (b) a commercially available 6×12-ribbon multimode glass fiber cable with multipath push-on (MPO) connectors that have been milled at the sides to create the required protrusion (kindly provided by TYCO). (c) a connector prototype with alignment features realized by deep proton writing (kindly provided by Michael Vervaeke of the TONA department of the Vrije Universiteit Brussel; see Debaes et al. [2006] for information on this technique).

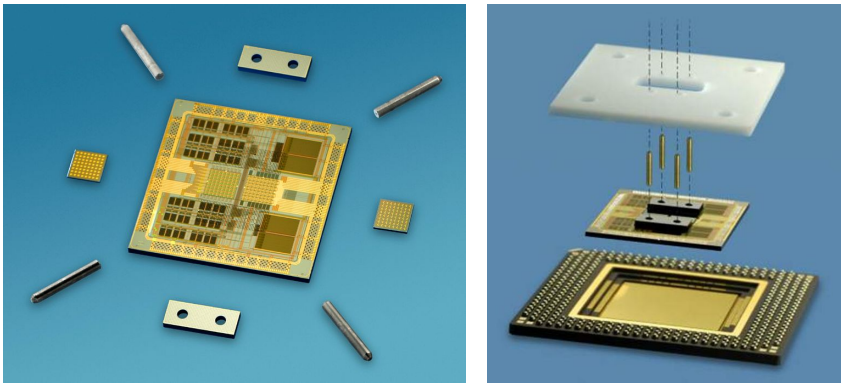


Figure 2.13: Packaging approach using silicon benches (photos by CEA-LETI)

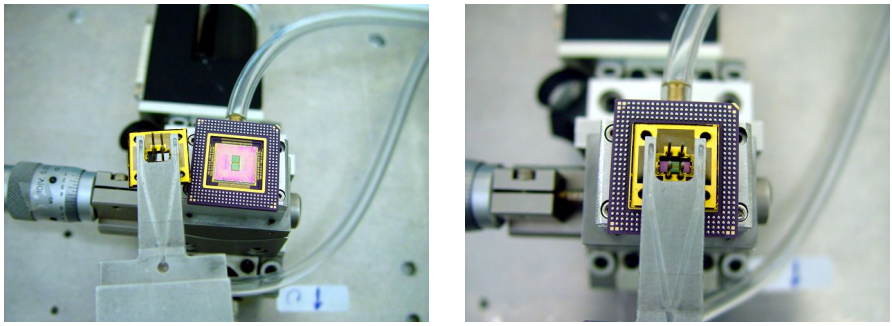


Figure 2.14: Index alignment packaging approach (photos courtesy of Rits et al. [2004]).

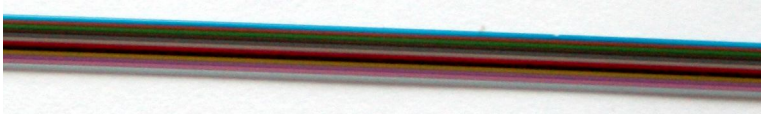


Figure 2.15: 12-wide graded-index glass fiber ribbon with a fiber-to-fiber pitch of 250 µm (cable provided by Tyco).

of a lid with deliberately oversized holes, the pins are additionally glued into these holes in order to absorb forces in the lid instead of the benches.

The advantage of this approach is the high XY accuracy of the silicon benches. No special considerations have to be made in the CMOS design except for a big enough chip to hold the benches; the solder balls are placed on the topmost passivation layer.

There are however some disadvantages. The Z alignment is to be provided by other means. Although the base of the guiding pins is accurately positioned, if the pins are even slightly off plumb, the XY alignment at the mating face of the lid is impaired. When a connector is then pushed onto the lid—forcing the mating face of the connector holes to align with the lid—this will force the guiding pins upright. The glue in the lid holes will maintain the pin positions there but cannot absorb the resulting torque, which is transferred to an equivalent XY force at the base of the pins. The brittle silicon benches are not resilient to such a force and will easily break.

2.5.3.3 Three-dimensional index alignment approach

The index alignment approach is illustrated in figure 2.14. A coordinate measurement machine is used to discover the three-dimensional position of marks on a lid with integrated pins relative to marks on the hybridized CMOS. Using actuators, the lid is brought to the optimal location in a controlled way. This optimal alignment is finally made permanent by a UV-curable adhesive. For more information on this approach we refer to Rits et al. [2004].

The main advantage of this approach is that it is contactless w.r.t. the CMOS, offering full 3-D alignment of 2 independent objects. The positioning accuracy is worse than that of the silicon bench approach. It is estimated at $\pm 5\,\mu m$, which will turn out to be sufficient for this application (we refer to section 4.3.5 on the array-wide VCSEL-fiber coupling efficiency).

2.5.4 Optical path

The optical path is provided by graded-index fibers which exhibit excellent properties; these are discussed in section 4.3.1. A cable for a two-dimensional array of optical fibers consists of multiple fiber ribbons (figure 2.15) which are stacked and terminated in a connector. Figure 2.16 shows the insertion of such a cable into a DTA module.

2.6 O-E interfacing circuits

CMOS logic gates cannot directly modulate VCSELs and do not accept photodiode currents; to this end interfacing circuits are required. For each outgoing

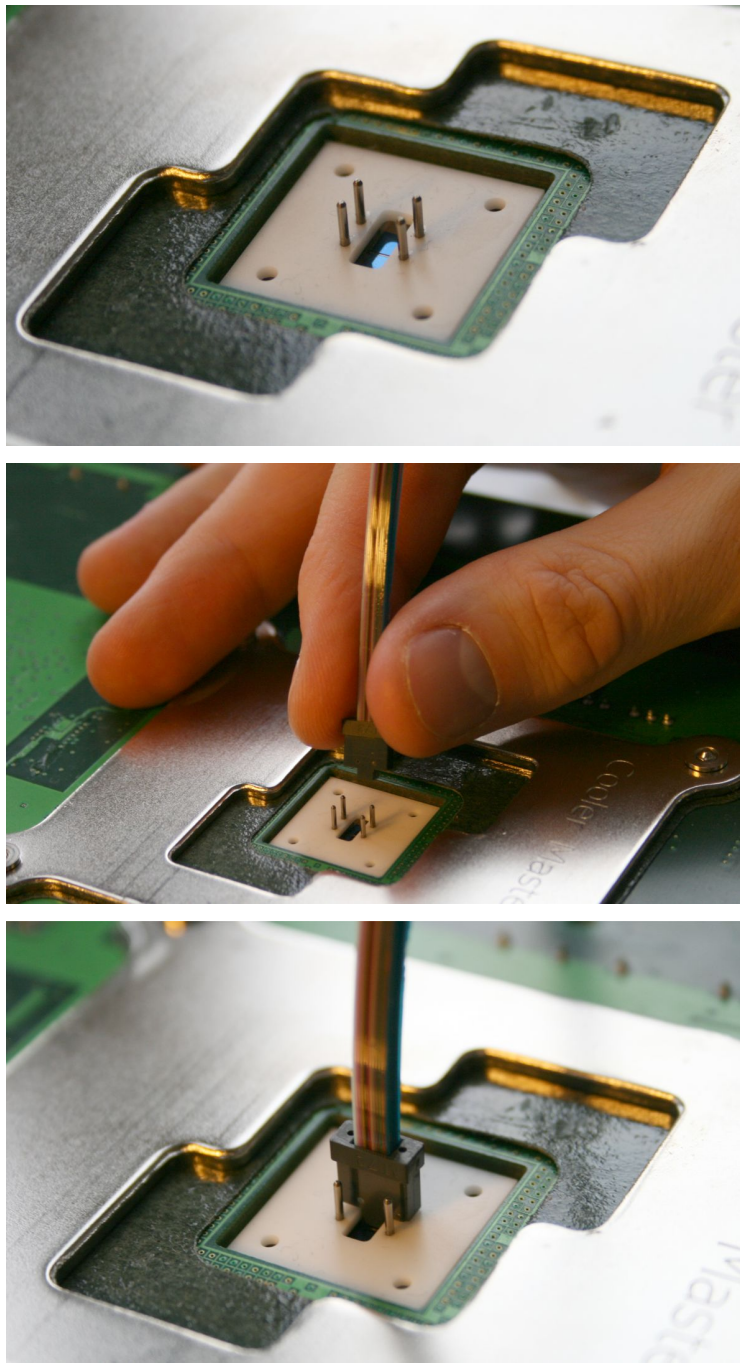
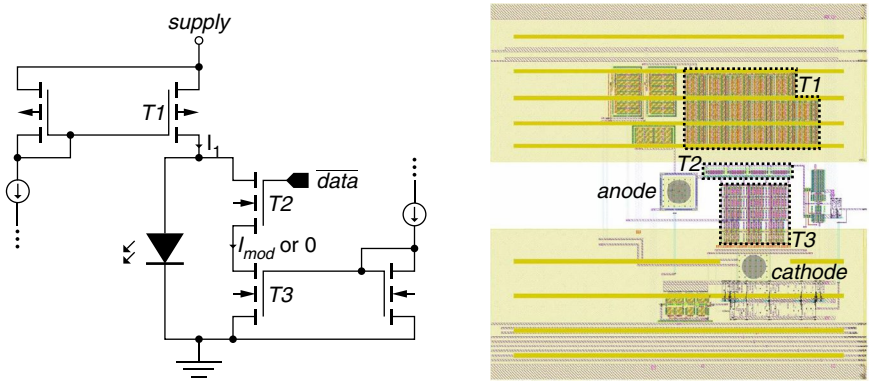


Figure 2.16: Manual insertion of a fiber ribbon stack cable

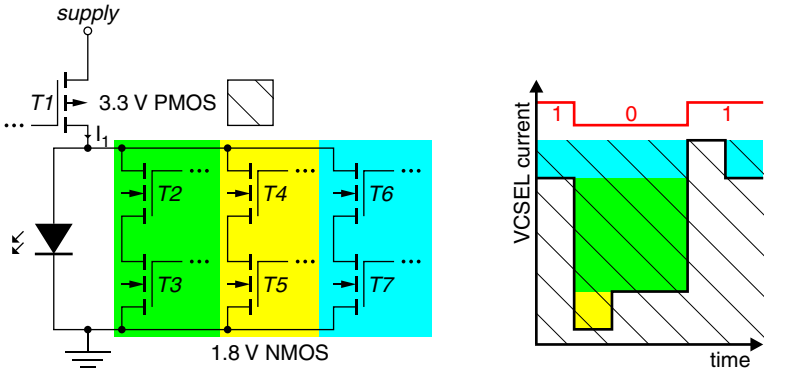


(a) Essential schematic (b) 250 µm × 250 µm CMOS layout

Figure 2.17: Driver circuit on the DTA IC (in 0.35–µm CMOS; design courtesy of Helix AG semiconductors)

signal, a driver circuit converts a CMOS logic input into a corresponding current suitable for direct VCSEL modulation. At the receiver side, each photodiode's photocurrent is converted back into a CMOS logic output.

In a true OE-VLSI design, driver and receiver cells are directly integrated in CMOS and located directly underneath the O-E arrays. This restricts the size of the circuits in two dimensions to the pitch of the O-E devices. Hence, the room for extra amplifier stages and decoupling provisions is limited.



(a) Essential schematic (b) Current peaking principle

Figure 2.18: Driver circuit used for the 0.18–µm CMOS design (design courtesy of Helix AG semiconductors). The NMOS transistors are driven in much the same way as in figure 2.17(a); *T*3, *T*5 and *T*7 are current sources; the switches *T*2, *T*4 and *T*6 are driven with a temporal dependency on the digital input as indicated on subfigure (b).

2.6.1 Driver circuit

The basic functionality of a VCSEL driving circuit is switching the laser current between two levels I_0 and I_1 as dictated by a digital input. The on-current I_1 determines the maximal optical output power. The off-current I_0 should be low for a good contrast, but still well above the VCSEL threshold current I_{th} to avoid turn-on delay and a slow dynamic laser response.

In the DTA IC, a simple but adequate topology was used (figure 2.17(a)). The high-side p-FET $T1$ drives the constant current I_1 into the VCSEL and a shunt path, which is switchable through n-FET $T2$, diverting the modulation current $I_1 - I_0 = I_{mod}$ away from the VCSEL using constant-current n-FET $T3$. When the shunt path is active, the resulting VCSEL current is $I_1 - (I_1 - I_0) = I_0$, otherwise it remains I_1.

Using 0.35–µm CMOS, this approach is fast enough for 1.25 Gbps signaling. In the DTA IC, $T1$ is able to drive a maximal on-current of 12 mA and $T3$ permits a maximal modulation current of 8 mA. Static power consumption is about 3.3 V times the on-current; the additional dynamic dissipation is 2.7 mW (at a 1.25 Gbps pseudorandom sequence; 1 mA/5 mA drive). In CMOS technology with smaller features, faster signaling is possible yet several problems arise [Annen and Melchior, 2002; Razavi, 2003]:

- VCSEL current and voltage levels do not necessarily scale down at the same rate as general logic cells. The fast low-voltage CMOS transistors in 0.13–µm and smaller technologies cannot cope with source-drain voltages larger than 1.5 V—about the magnitude of the operational VCSEL voltage. A solution here is to feed the VCSEL anode from an elevated supply, and to use only low-side drive circuits. The solution applied for the IO project's 0.18–µm CMOS module is to use a slow 3.3–V transistor for $T1$—this transistor is essentially static anyway—and fast 1.8–V transistors for $T2$ ($T4$, $T6$) and $T3$ ($T5$, $T7$) (see figure 2.18(a)).

- The intrinsic VCSEL bandwidth does not necessarily scale with the CMOS switching rate as well. Beyond a certain frequency—about 4–5 GHz for the IO project VCSELs—higher frequencies are attenuated. This can be mitigated by an equalization approach (see also section 1.4.2.3 which mentions equalization in the context of *electrical* interconnect). Figure 2.18 shows the approach adopted in the 0.18–µm CMOS design: the low-pass effect of the VCSELs is compensated by a short initial peaking of the current [Annen and Melchior, 2002].

- In a single-ended setup, power and ground noise easily couple into the transmitted signal, especially at reduced supply voltages. Furthermore, large MOSFETs switching between saturated and non-saturated regions of operation take considerable time to do so, which can limit the attainable bandwidth increase. A solution is to apply a differential

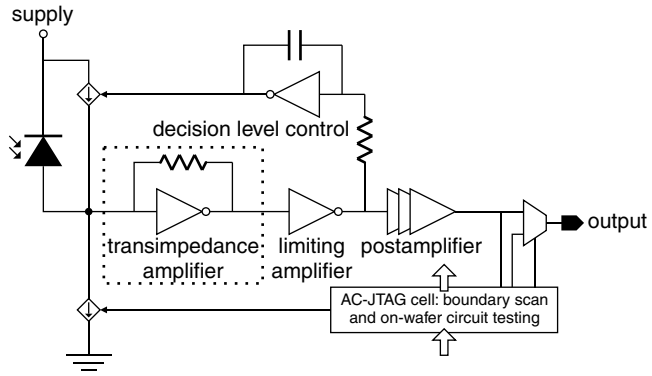


Figure 2.19: Simplified view of the receiver circuit. The transimpedance amplifier is shown in more detail in figure 2.20.

driver topology, which is robust to power-ground noise and maintains saturation in all constant-current MOSFETs. We refer to Sialm et al. [2006] for more information on differential driver design.

2.6.2 Receiver circuit

The purpose of a receiver circuit is the conversion of the photodiode current signal into a rail-to-rail voltage signal suited to drive CMOS gates. For a recent in-depth review of CMOS receiver circuits we refer to Emami-Neyestanak [2004]. The current-to-voltage conversion is performed either by a transimpedance amplifier (TIA) or an integrating front-end circuit. In the TIA approach, the photocurrent signal is passed through a resistor, yielding a voltage signal which is amplified further on. In an integrating front-end, the photocurrent is integrated over a capacitor, the voltage across which is sampled at regular intervals; successive samples are compared to reconstruct the digital signal.

In the IO project hardware, the more common TIA approach has been applied; it allows the separation between the reconstruction of an optical signal to CMOS voltage levels and the temporal interpretation of this signal as a sequence of bits. A benefit is testability: the uninterpreted signal can be sampled off-chip if desired, or diagnosed with an oscilloscope. It additionally allows on-chip per-channel retiming circuits to be placed at a distance, outside the array. Figure 2.19 shows the building blocks of the circuit used in the 0.35–µm CMOS DTA IC design. We will now briefly discuss the composition of this setup.

Small current, high capacitance Photocurrents range from a few µA to a few tens of µA and thus are small. As mentioned above, a photodiode

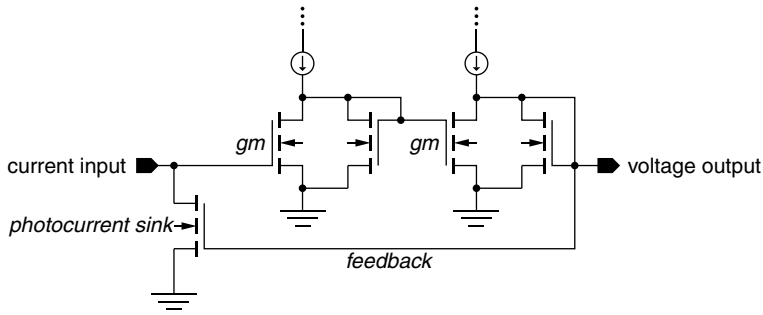


Figure 2.20: Transimpedance amplifier of the DTA IC in 0.35–μm CMOS with two transconductance(gm)-transresistance stages (design courtesy of Helix AG semiconductors).

exhibits a sizeable capacitance (in the IO project about 0.5 pF). If the voltage across a photodiode changes, ensuing parasitic currents will be added to the photocurrent signal. For instance, a voltage change of only 10 mV over 1 ns will contribute an average parasitic current of about 5 μA. The combination of the high transimpedance needed to convert the photocurrent to a sizeable voltage, and the low input impedance of the receiver required for a steady voltage across the photodiode, are counteracting constraints.

A transimpedance amplifier (TIA) is a circuit realizing both the low input impedance and the high transimpedance requirement. Figure 2.20 shows the TIA architecture used in the DTA IC. Two transconductance-transresistance stages constitute a voltage amplifier. The sizeable voltage swing at the output controls a transistor which assimilates the photocurrent; the large voltage amplification keeps the input voltage much more steady than the output voltage.

Limiting amplifier and decision control Although the output of the TIA is a voltage signal, its swing is still rather limited if a high bandwidth is envisaged. Therefore a second amplifier is put into action which amplifies its voltage input to a signal adhering to standard CMOS logic levels. An additional postamplifier protects the limiting amplifier from having to drive high capacitive loads.

In the DTA IC, the limiting amplifier is simply a CMOS inverter. A low-pass filter on the output of this amplifier (with a time constant in the μs range) provides decision level control (see figure 2.19). It controls a photodiode-shunting current source which strives to bias this inverter around its midpoint. Hence the decision control loop adapts to an unknown average photocurrent. This however necessitates dc-balanced signaling to avoid the decision point running away during otherwise long runs of 0s or 1s. In section 4.5 we examine whether it is feasible to open the control loop and feed it from

another channel, thus relieving us from the dc balancing requirement.

Test provisions Besides the components required for correct operation of the receiver circuit, there are test provisions as well, which allow boundary scan testing and the functional verification of the operation of the receiver circuit in itself. We refer to section 3.4 for additional information on this subject.

Bandwidth and sensitivity Although the input voltage is more steady than the output voltage, it is not entirely constant: if a photocurrent swing ΔI_{in} yields an output swing $\Delta V_{out} = R \cdot \Delta I_{in}$ (where R is the transimpedance), the input voltage will exhibit a voltage swing of $\Delta V_{out}/G_{amp}$ (where G_{amp} is the gain of the gm/gm amplifier). The effective input impedance R/G_{amp}, combined with the aggregate capacitance C (photodiode depletion and input MOSFET), brings on a first-order response with time constant $\tau = RC/G_{amp}$— the dominating time constant which limits the bandwidth of the system.

The transimpedance R fixes the minimal sensitivity of the receiver, as the limiting amplifier needs a $\Delta V_{out} \geq 50\,\text{mV}$ in order to limit intersymbol interference to a reasonable amount (as predicted by worst-case simulations for 0.35–µm CMOS at 1.25 Gbps).

The bandwidth B_{amp} of the gm/gm voltage amplifier has to be high enough: the associated time constant $\tau_{amp} = 1/\left(2\pi B_{amp}\right)$ should not exceed $\tau/2$ to ensure the stability of the feedback loop of the TIA. This constraint fixes the minimal tail current of the amplifier stages and hence the power consumption of the TIA.

The design sensitivity has been established at 40 µA peak-to-peak photocurrent, which is much higher than the thermal noise level. This choice was made to minimize the overall link dissipation while allowing up to 7 dB loss in the optical path. The eventual total receiver power consumption amounts to 10 mW. The sensitivity choice additionally assures high resilience against noise from other channels and digital logic.

0.18–µm CMOS receiver For the receiver design in 0.18–µm CMOS technology, the gm/gm amplifier approach used in the DTA IC is suboptimal as the transistor properties make it difficult to realize a robust gain with this topology. A differential amplifier circuit was adopted (figure 2.22), with a cascode configuration to maximize the attainable gain-bandwidth product. The attainable bandwidth is 2.5 Gbps, with a power consumption of 90 mW and a sensitivity of 10 µA peak-to-peak photocurrent.

The differential approach provides resilience against supply noise and ground bounce as well. The reason for this resilience is the following. As shown in figure 2.21, the positive input of the TIA is connected to the photodiode, and the negative input to a capacitor matching the photodiode capacitance. Any

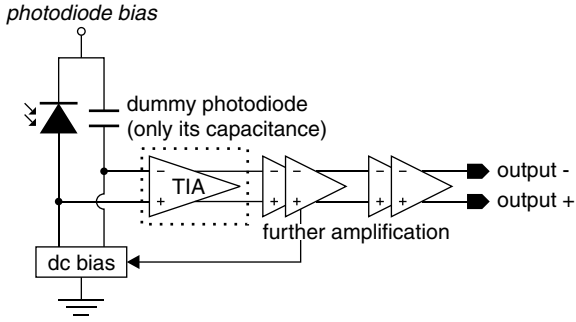


Figure 2.21: Fully differential topology of the 0.18–µm CMOS receiver circuit. The transimpedance amplifier is shown in more detail in figure 2.22.

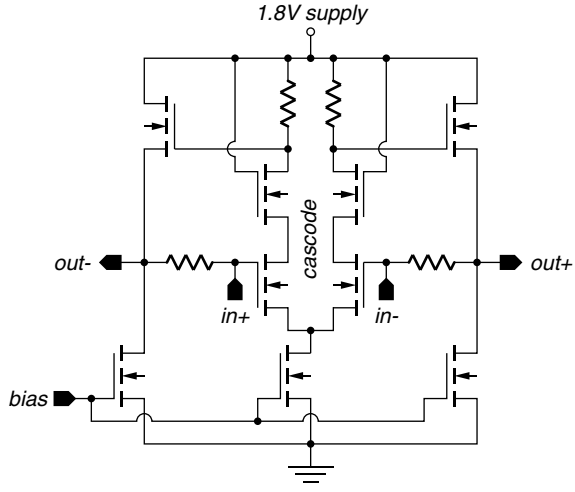


Figure 2.22: Differential transimpedance amplifier of the 0.18–µm CMOS receiver circuit (design courtesy of Helix AG semiconductors).

current injected by a voltage disturbance across the photodiode will thus cause an identical injection from the capacitor. Both contributions will be subtracted from each other by the TIA, yielding a zero net effect. In practice there was a noticeable effect, caused by a higher-than-expected effective photodiode capacitance due to the high parasitics of the wiring of the metal-on-glass carrier (shown in section A.3.3).

Chapter 3

Design automation issues

In this chapter we discuss basic electronic design automation (EDA) for OE-VLSI. The discussion addresses methodological issues. Most efforts reported upon in this chapter have been performed in 2002, several years before the time of writing (2007). We have included references to recent scientific publications where applicable.

The design of OE-VLSI systems consists of several steps, each needing some form of EDA support. Some major steps related to the O-E aspect are the following.

1. **Design creation**
   This comprises the necessary EDA tool support at the IC and PCB level for instantiating and designing different elements of the optical interconnect: component libraries, interface definitions, and placement and routing support.

2. **Design simulation**
   After design creation and before production, the designer should be able to simulate the optical interconnect within the context of a digital system in order to verify the configuration of the optical interconnect and the timing closure of the digital system, e.g., at a small set of target operating points. This requires analog simulation models for the elements of the optical link that can interface with one another in a circuit-level simulator. Additionally, mixed-signal simulation of the interconnect with the digital system should be possible.

3. **Extraction of system-level properties**
   This point deals with the extraction of important system-level properties of the optical interconnect for a certain interconnect configuration: overall feasibility, timing characteristics (delay, jitter, skew, rise/fall times), reliability (e.g., bit error rate (BER)) and production and operating costs.

The extracted timing characteristics can be used in a digital timing analyzer to verify timing closure for a certain digital design without the need for a mixed-signal simulation. For the extraction of reliability figures, modeling of different kinds of randomness and uncertainty in various locations of the interconnect is required.

4. **Design space exploration**
   Design space exploration support assists a system designer to attain the optimal trade-off between system-level interconnect properties, after a design-specific specification of boundary conditions and a global cost function for these properties. This means that the EDA tool should be able to assess design choices in order to comply with requested interconnect properties for a given design. To this end, system-level interconnect properties should be extracted over the design trajectory of the parallel optical interconnect. An analysis of these data can then be used to make this estimation.

The succession of the different steps above corresponds to the viewpoint of an EDA tool developer. It is a bottom-up approach, where the implementation of latter steps depends on the former ones. A digital system designer will likely adopt more of a top-down approach. Starting from the boundary conditions of the system at hand, firstly the design space will be explored (step 4) in search of an optimal trade-off of predicted system-level properties (step 3). Then the design will be created (step 1) and simulated (step 2) in order to verify wheter the predicted system level properties are actually achieved (again step 3).

3.1 Methodological aspects

We now consider a proposed methodology for implementing this support, and refer to more detailed discussions of realizations made.

3.1.1 Design creation

At the IC level, pads for electrical interconnect are usually provided as library items that hide the internal complexity of internal buffers and electrostatic discharge (ESD) protection provisions from the designer. The IC designer receives an opaque layout view of the pad, where the only marked parts are the outline, the location of the physical pad, an internal virtual pin to connect the signal to, and some power tracks. For the driver and receiver circuits on which the optical arrays are flip-chipped, the same approach can be followed. Support for interconnect testing after production (boundary scan testing) could be implemented in a way compatible with standard JTAG (Joint Test Action Group) provisions (see subsection 3.4).

At the PCB level, the physical design of the waveguide routing requires a substantial extension of the functionality of traditional PCB design tools. Different experimental technologies require different specialized software support. Ribbon stack and flex approaches—which are build-up technologies on the PCB—do not interfere with the PCB layout router. PCB placement tools are only involved in the placement of the OE-VLSI module and possible optical card edge connectors; only standard package geometry definitions are involved. The exact location of the involved components can be easily exported to a file to serve as a set of input boundary conditions for a specialized routing tool.

In contrast with the build-up approach, a waveguide-embedded approach requires tight integration with PCB placement and routing tools (*e.g.*, to avoid collisions with via holes, and to control geometrical aspects such as the spacing and curvature of the waveguides). Such PCB-level EDA support is not addressed here because of the high technological specificity of different experimental embedded-waveguide approaches. An analysis of the technological characteristics of one approach and the associated implementation of placement and routing tools would constitute a work by itself.

3.1.2 Pointwise design simulation

For electrical circuits, the established technique for pointwise simulation (i.e. with deterministic rather than stochastic inputs) requires simulation models that can be interfaced to other circuits and understood by a circuit simulator. It is desirable to maintain this methodology for the (co)simulation of optical interconnect. For the design of individual complex OE-VLSI components, it is generally beneficial to model all physical aspects in detail, resulting in models which involve very detailed simulators using partial differential equations (PDEs). These kind of simulations are very accurate, but require finite-element spatial discretization, which is far more time-consuming than the simulation of traditional electronic circuit components.

Hence, we have researched simulation models that trade in some precision for simulation time, and that could be emdedded into a traditional circuit-level simulator. This involves finding a way to introduce optics into circuit simulations, providing compatible interfaces between involved components and dealing with IP protected models for driver and receiver circuits. Section 3.3 provides a detailed treatment of this subject.

3.1.3 Modeling uncertainty

For the extraction of system-level properties related to timing and reliability, pointwise simulations alone do not suffice. We have to take various sources of uncertainty into account. These sources belong to three categories: manufacturing process variations, operational deviations (e.g., optical coupling

misalignment) and random noise processes. For each contribution to uncertainty, a probability distribution can be assumed. Estimating the effect of different random contributions can be done in two ways:

- Using Monte Carlo simulations of the circuit-level models, when pointwise simulations are fast enough
- By mathematical modeling of the distributions involved and their composition

In this work, a combination of both techniques is used, with an emphasis on the second method. It arguably provides more insight into the appearance of obtained results. In doing this, we have moved away from circuit-level models—and hence from general EDA tools—towards statistical descriptions of relevant features. The work on uncertainty modeling is treated in the next chapter.

3.1.4 Design space exploration

When an optical interconnect system is being conceived for a particular application, a large number of design options are available for O-E devices, their integration with CMOS and associated driving/receiving circuits, systems for signal encoding and clock recovery, waveguides, connectors and packaging methods yielding optically accessible chips. The choices to be made range from decisions on overall architecture to the fine-tuning of parameters such as the numerical aperture of a fiber.

Many choices have a profound impact on system-level properties of the interconnect: feasibility, timing characteristics, reliability and production and operating costs. Exploring the design space and making the right choices is not a simple task, as multiple objectives are to be optimized simultaneously, and the effect of individual choices on the combined system is not easily quantified.

To alleviate the interconnect designer's work, it would be useful to have a systematic way of making these design choices, *i.e.*, constructing a design methodology for parallel guided-wave optical interconnects in an OE-VLSI system. The eventual target is to formalize the result of this design methodology development into a design tool. When the designer states some interconnect requirements, this design environment should assist her in making decisions on product and parameter choices. To achieve this goal, a methodology development program comprising three stages has been envisaged (figure 3.1):

1. To begin with, the combined impact of individual link building block variations on the properties of the complete interconnect system is

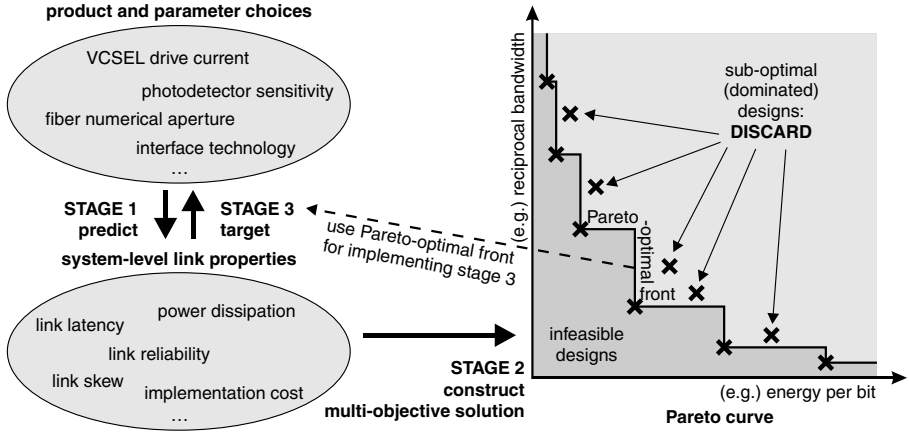


Figure 3.1: Proposed design methodology development in three stages

investigated. This comprises the development of tools to predict how system-level link properties will change when certain parameters are adapted.

2. In a second stage, the design space of optical links is searched for setups that yield favorable system-level properties. The Pareto-optimal front is constructed: this is the remaining set of setups after discarding those that are uniformly worse than others with respect to the system-level properties. Essentially, this front will result in a multi-objective solution for optical links, in such a way that, for each solution, no system-level property can be improved without making some other property worse.

3. In a third stage, using these front data, a design tool is developed that helps a system designer attain the optimal trade-off between system-level properties, after a design-specific specification of boundary conditions and a global cost function for these properties. The tool searches for the system-level properties corresponding to this optimal trade-off and maps them onto a design setup expected to yield these properties. In essence, this is the reverse mapping of what is done in stage 1.

This work was originally planned in 2002. Somewhat later, fellow researchers from the Lyon Nanotechnology Institute (INL) had realized appropriate EDA support for the automated optimization of optical links. We refer to Mieyeville et al. [2004] and Tissafi-Drissi et al. [2004] for a discussion of their modeling and optimization approach. It focuses on the automated determination of optimal transistor dimensions for OE-VLSI driver and receiver circuits so as to optimize the link power and bandwidth according to a given trade-off.

Our attention then shifted to component simulation issues. In a recent project on intra-chip interconnect [PICMOS, 2006], we have worked together with

INL on a framework for the systematic simulation-based predictive synthesis of on-chip optical interconnect [O'Connor et al., 2007]. We have drawn on the acquired modeling knowledge to develop and characterize a Verilog-AMS simulation model for a μm-sized distributed Bragg reflector (DBR) laser (research work of fellow Ph.D. student Joris Van Campenhout). Appendix B.2.2 shows the Verilog-AMS implementation of this model; for more information we refer to O'Connor et al. [2006c].

The following sections give a more detailed representation of the actual achievements and concepts.

3.2 Optical link building blocks at the CMOS level

The first occurrence of physical inter-chip interconnect in the design flow is the instantiation of the external interface when designing an IC. For traditional electrical interconnect this is the ring of bond pads. In an OE-VLSI system this is the area on which electro-optical conversion components are to be flip-chip mounted and where driver and receiver circuits are located (see figure 3.2).

The CMOS-related data of the area underneath the O-E arrays can be delivered to an IC designer as a design kit library with cells having a symbolic view, a layout view and a digital and analog simulation view. The difference with traditional electrical perimeter I/O is the availability of I/O provisions and use of flip-chip pads at the center of the IC (these pads are clearly visible on figure 2.17(b) on page 48). However, as surface-based electrical interconnect also makes use of the very same ingredients not much supplementary complexity is involved for the introduction of OE-VLSI related CMOS cell libraries. The electrostatic discharge (ESD) protection problem associated with surface-level I/O pads is even reduced in the OE-VLSI case: in a packaged OE-VLSI module, all pads are already connected to laser and photodiode arrays, whereas general surface-level electrical I/O pads are still susceptible to ESD in an unmounted package.

To protect the intellectual property (IP) of the interfacing circuits, the layout view can be reduced—much in the same way as is done in standard cell libraries—and the analog simulation model can be delivered as a precompiled netlist or a simplified behavioral model. In the latter case, driver and receiver circuits are broken down into parts, the behavior of which can be approximated by a simple description in a behavioral language like Verilog-AMS or VHDL-AMS. In section 3.3.2, this modeling is discussed.

3.3 Design simulation

The most important circuit simulators are the industry-standard analog simulator SPICE and the mixed-signal extensions to the two major hardware de-

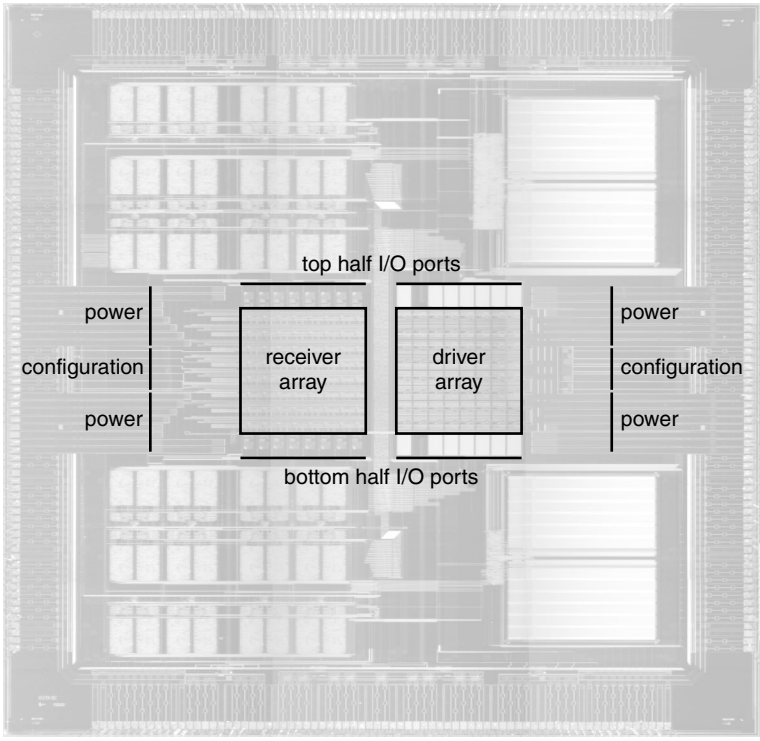


Figure 3.2: DTA IC in 0.35–μm CMOS. The photodiode and VCSEL arrays are to be flip-chip mounted onto the marked areas. External circuits and power connect to the driver and receiver circuits through virtual 'pins' at the boundary of the areas.

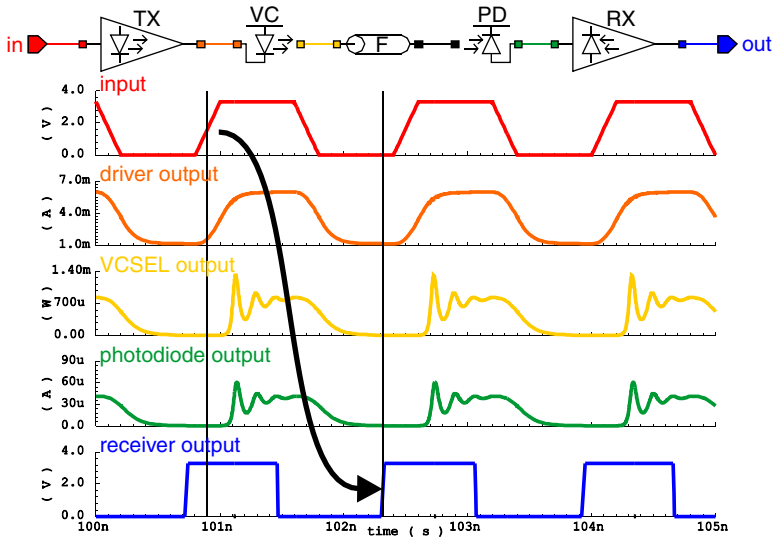


Figure 3.3: Sample transient simulation of an electrical-optical-electrical link. In this figure, the VCSEL model is instantiated with parameters exaggerating the second-order oscillatory response. The time-of-flight is set to zero.

scription languages Verilog-AMS and VHDL-AMS. The latter two languages are to be preferred over SPICE for optical link modeling as they provide a much better readable model description, although the intrinsic power of expression of all three languages is quite similar (for analog simulations). The analog and mixed-signal (AMS) languages allow for the direct expression of differential equations, and natively support other physical units than voltage, electrical current and time. A detailed overview of the differences between Verilog-AMS and VHDL-AMS, differences between both languages and implementation intricacies (in this case concentrating on the modeling of an airbag system) has been made by Pêcheux et al. [2005].

We have implemented circuit-level simulation models for the most important link components in Verilog-AMS and integrated them into a simulation framework (which concretized to Cadence Virtuoso DFII). The different simulation models can be chained together to simulate optical interconnect (figure 3.3 shows a simulation example). In the next section, some intricacies associated with circuit-level modeling of optoelectronic systems are touched. Thereafter our model implementations are discussed.

3.3.1 Introducing photonics in circuit simulators

3.3.1.1 Spatially independent models

The determining factor for the high simulation speed attained by electrical circuit simulators is the limited modeling freedom. Here, models for dynamic systems are described with systems of ordinary differential equations (ODEs) containing only time derivatives. Explicit spatial dependencies are forbidden as these require PDEs and time-consuming finite-element solvers. The resulting disadvantage is a reduced accuracy as spatially distributed quantities (e.g., photon or carrier distributions in a laser) are necessarily treated in a lumped way. To mitigate this problem, such distributed quantities are often expressed as linear combinations of fixed spatial functions, the coefficients of which are then treated as basic time-dependent node values. Section 3.3.3.2 focuses on this aspect.

3.3.1.2 How to define light

The analog-enriched hardware description languages (HDL) VHDL-AMS and Verilog-AMS explicitly support quantities other than voltages and currents. Different components can be connected through interface ports involving quantities of virtually any physical unit. There are only two ways to attribute a quantity to an interface port: either as a potential at the port, or as a flow through the port. This viewpoint is very suitable for a number of systems; for instance, a thermal system can be well described with ports and nodes having temperature as the potential and heat transfer (= power) as the flow.

For light, two choices have to be made: one about the dimension of light, and one about its classification as a potential or a flow.

The 'dimension' of light The petahertz-range oscillatory nature of light considered as a form of electromagnetic radiation is obviously much too detailed to be efficient in a time-domain simulation. Furthermore, as discussed above, spatial variability cannot be handled except for a breakdown in one 'lumped' or a few nodes or interface ports (*e.g.*, one port per mode or per wavelength). For outbound or incoming light, a good choice of dimension would be the instantaneous power of the beam (or part of it: mode, wavelength, ...), which is a well-acquainted dimension in the electrical domain as well.

A potential or a flow? At first sight, light should be naturally classified as a flow (an intensive nature). There is a problem though: Kirchhoff's Current Law [1845]—enforced by circuit simulators on flow branches—does not apply to optics. Light can be absorbed in media, and photons traveling in opposite senses through a waveguide do not compensate for each other like opposite currents in a wire. For that reason, it is easier to represent the optical power

as a potential value at an interface port (an extensive nature), and explicitly provide for light propagation in simulation model descriptions. Also note that bidirectionally used waveguides require separate interface ports for each direction.

3.3.2 IP protection of interfacing circuits

VCSEL driver circuits and photodetector receiver circuits are (normal) CMOS designs, hence their internal operation can be natively simulated by electrical simulation tools given accurate transistor models.

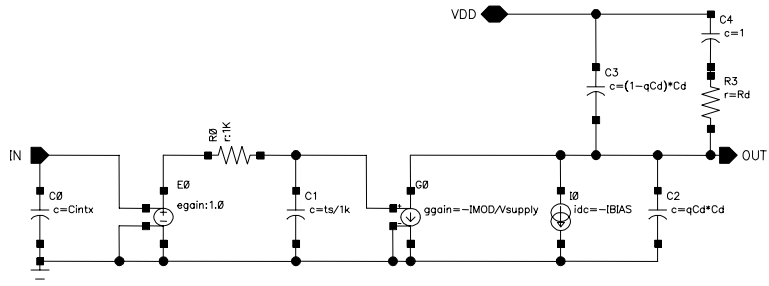
However, the detailed circuit diagrams are usually not available, as circuit design corporations want to protect their intellectual property. As mentioned before, one way to tackle this is to deliver the analog simulation model as a precompiled netlist (with due encryption). Another solution is the provision of a simplified behavioral model. This maintains the open accessibility of simulation models, yet with the trade-off of a less accurate simulation than can be provided by a transistor-level model.

Figure 3.4 shows a way to represent the driver and receiver circuit of the IO project as a simplified behavioral model. This methodology is applicable to a broad range of driver and receiver circuits. The simplified behavioral model can be looked upon as a parameterized block diagram (such as figure 3.5). In this block diagram, the different blocks represent circuit subparts that can be described by equations, the complexity of which is coarse enough to not reveal the exact circuit design, yet detailed enough for use in a link simulation. In practice, the designer of these circuits in the IO project [Helix AG semiconductors] represented the behavior of the building blocks as a circuit of linear electrical components (resistors, capacitors, inductors), transmission lines, amplifiers, controllable switches and current/voltage limiters. These elements should suffice to represent the behavior of the great majority of driver or receiver circuits.

The Verilog-AMS code for the behavioral driver/receiver circuits can be found in appendix B.1.

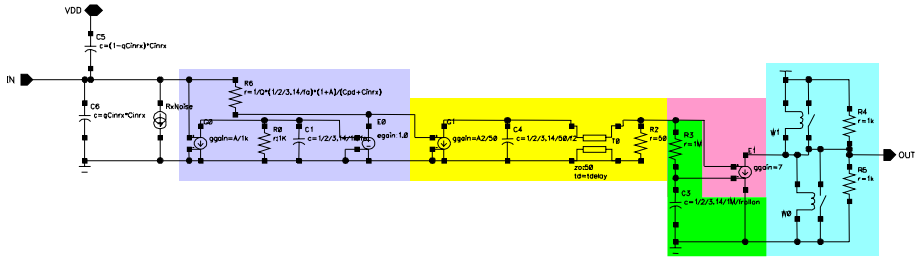
Models and parameters in general The actual CMOS design does not require parameter extraction effort as the characterization of the CMOS primitives being used is the responsibility of the CMOS foundry. Usually this information is included in the design kit distribution for the technology. The appearance and parameters of the simplified behavioral model is obtainable by a managable topological generalization of the design and simulation matching with the transistor-level description.

We should mention that the reverse mapping—simplified model to transistor-level description—is not as easy, especially when the performance is pushed to its limit. Hence, the simplification can be considered a real protection of



Parameter	Description
Cintx	driver input capacitance
ts	time constant of current switch
IMOD	modulation current
IBIAS	bias current
Cd	driver output capacitance
qCd	driver output capacitance proportion to ground
Rd	driver output resistance

(a) driver model



Parameter	Description
Cinrx	receiver input capacitance
qCinrx	receiver input capacitance proportion to ground
Cpd	photodiode capacitance
A	preamplifier gain
fa	preamplifier bandwidth
A2	postamplifier gain
f2	postamplifier bandwidth
frollon	roll-on corner frequency
Q	quality factor
tdelay	intrinsic latency

(b) receiver model

Figure 3.4: Schematic representation and parameters of the actual behavioral driver and receiver circuit model (courtesy of Helix AG semiconductors). The colored background agrees with the building blocks of figure 3.5.

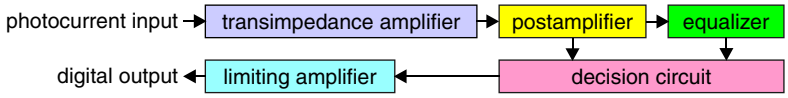


Figure 3.5: Building blocks of a photodiode receiver that can be easily modeled in an analog HDL language

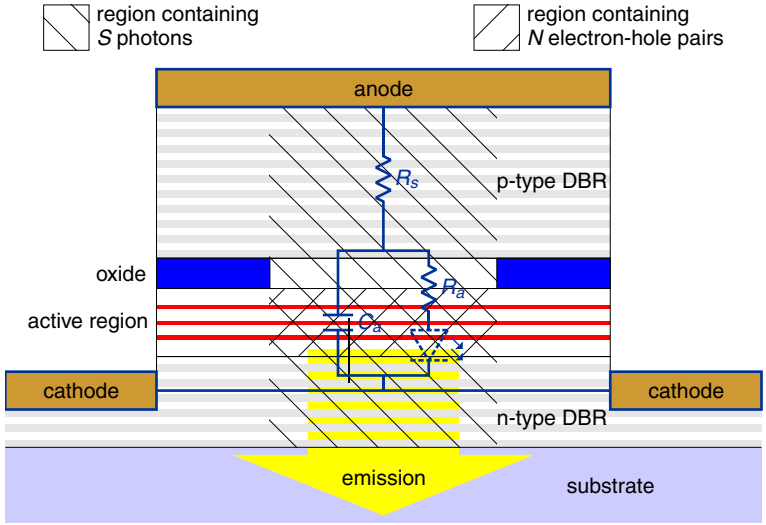


Figure 3.6: Simple VCSEL model with lumped carrier and photon distributions. The electrical parasitics circuit is indicated.

circuit IP. We refer to Tissafi-Drissi et al. [2004] for the discussion of a platform addressing the automated dimensioning of interfacing circuits in a whole-link approach. We furthermore refer to Sialm et al. [2006] for a driver transistor sizing methodology.

3.3.3 VCSEL model

3.3.3.1 Elementary lumped model

The simplest practicable simulation models for O-E devices are obtained by treating all spatially distributed phenomena as if they exist uniformly inside a volume. Such lumped models are necessarily less accurate, yet they can be more easily characterized than sophisticated models.

Model equations From a lumped-modeling perspective, the essential quantities inside a VCSEL are the number of electron-hole pairs N in the active region and the number of photons S confined by the DBR mirrors and the

oxide aperture (this is indicated on figure 3.6). Given the reduced reflectivity of the bottom mirror, the outbound optical power L is given by

$$L = \frac{\alpha_m \cdot v_g \cdot S \cdot h\nu}{l}, \tag{3.1}$$

(see, *e.g.*, [Jungo, 2003]; we have adapted the notation for simplicity—regrettably there is no established canonical notation). Here, α_m is the transmission coefficient of the mirror (dimensionless), v_g the average photon velocity (m/s), l the average length of a cavity roundtrip (m) and $h\nu$ the energy of one photon (J).

The basic electrical parasitics circuit is indicated on figure 3.6 as well, with R_a and C_a the parasitics of the active region, and R_s the series resistance established by both DBR mirrors and the metal-semiconductor contacts. The dotted diode shape indicates the effectively injected current I in the active region; the voltage across this 'intrinsic' diode can be well approximated [Jungo, 2003] using an adaptation of the well-known Shockley [1950] relation:

$$V = \frac{nkT}{q} \ln\left(\frac{N}{N_e} + 1\right) \tag{3.2}$$

Here, kT/q is the thermal voltage, and n and N_e are fitting parameters.

The dynamic process between carriers and photons has been described for the first time by Statz and deMars [1960] with several later improvements; see Jungo [2003]; Zhang et al. [2004]; Yu [2003]; Li and Iga [2002] for an overview. The quantities $N(t)$ and $S(t)$ are interpreted as reservoirs subject to several mechanisms influencing their rate of change. A detailed treatment of the contributions in these rate equations is outside the scope of this text. Suitably approximated, the rate equations can be written as

$$\frac{dN(t)}{dt} = \eta_i \frac{I(t)}{q} - \frac{N(t)}{\tau_N} - G\frac{N(t) - N_{tr}}{1 + \epsilon S(t)} S(t) \tag{3.3}$$

$$\frac{dS(t)}{dt} = \beta \frac{N(t)}{\tau_N} - \frac{S(t)}{\tau_S} + G\frac{N(t) - N_{tr}}{1 + \epsilon S(t)} S(t) \tag{3.4}$$

In the right-hand side of both equations, the first term stands for the basic augmenting mechanism: for N, carriers injected from the outside (with an efficiency factor η_i; q is the electron charge) and for S, spontaneous emission resulting from recombining carriers (with a probability factor β). The second term reflects recombination and loss mechanisms for carriers and photons, with respective effective time constants. The third term is the mechanism on which the laser operation relies: stimulated emission—the recombination of a hole and an electron when a photon passes, yielding another photon with identical characteristics. The specific rate with which stimulated emission occurs is proportional to the photon density and the logarithm of the carrier

density, and saturates at elevated photon densities. The expression used in equations 3.3–3.4 is an approximation linearized for $N(t)$, where N_{tr} is the carrier density which must be surpassed to achieve lasing operation, G is a proportionality factor and ϵ establishes saturation of stimulated emission at elevated photon densities.

Steady-state behavior A steady-state solution for equations 3.3–3.4 can be analytically obtained by setting the left-hand side twice to zero and solving for N and S. The result for S is required to derive L according to equation 3.1; the result for N is not that important in this context. After the elimination of N, a quadratic equation for S appears:

$$\underbrace{\frac{G\tau_N+\epsilon}{\tau_S}}_{a}\cdot S^2+\underbrace{\left[\frac{1}{\tau_S}+(1-\beta)\,GN_{tr}-\frac{\eta_i I}{q}\left(G\tau_N+\beta\epsilon\right)\right]}_{b}\cdot S\underbrace{-\frac{\eta_i I}{q}\beta}_{c}=0 \quad (3.5)$$

The only physically possible solution is the positive root:

$$S(I)=\frac{-b+\sqrt{b^2-4ac}}{2a} \quad (3.6)$$

It turns out that generally $4ac$ is numerically much smaller than b^2. As long as b is positive, S will be negligible. Only above a certain threshold current I_{th}—at which b becomes zero—will S become sizeable. S will then be approximately equal to $-b/a$ and turn out to be proportional to $I-I_{th}$. This gives rise to the following archetypal steady-state model:

$$L(I)\approx\begin{cases}\eta\,(I-I_{th}) & \text{if } I>I_{th}\\ 0 & \text{otherwise}\end{cases} \quad (3.7)$$

with these parameters:

$$I_{th}=\frac{q}{\eta_i}\cdot\frac{\frac{1}{\tau_S}+(1-\beta)\,GN_{tr}}{G\tau_N+\beta\epsilon} \quad (3.8)$$

$$\eta=\frac{\alpha_m\cdot v_g\cdot h\nu}{l}\cdot\frac{\eta_i}{q}\cdot\frac{G\tau_N+\beta\epsilon}{G\tau_N+\epsilon} \quad (3.9)$$

Although I_{th} and η depend on a good number of material and construction related parameters, their extraction from measurements is very simple: a trend line is fitted to LI-measurements above threshold; the intercept and slope of the trend line yield the sought parameters. Self-heating of the VCSEL disrupts the linear relation at elevated drive currents (this is discussed below). This simple model will be applied in section 4.2.2.1 (page 86); LI-curves are also shown there.

Small-signal behavior The small-signal behavior of a VCSEL describes how small (in practice less than about 10 %) dynamic deviations of the current around an operating point I_0 translate to changes of the optical emission. In this case, deviations of all dynamic quantities can be expected to be small:

$$I(t) = I_0 + \Delta I(t) \tag{3.10}$$

$$N(t) = N_0 + \Delta N(t) \tag{3.11}$$

$$S(t) = S_0 + \Delta S(t) \tag{3.12}$$

In this case, equations 3.3–3.4 can be linearized around the operating point:

$$\frac{d\Delta N(t)}{dt} \approx \frac{\eta_i \Delta I(t)}{q} + \left[-\frac{1}{\tau_N} - \frac{GS_0}{1+\epsilon S_0}\right]\Delta N(t) - \frac{G(N_0 - N_{tr})}{(1+\epsilon S_0)^2}\Delta S(t) \tag{3.13}$$

$$\frac{d\Delta S(t)}{dt} \approx \left[\frac{\beta}{\tau_N} + \frac{GS_0}{1+\epsilon S_0}\right]\Delta N(t) + \left[-\frac{1}{\tau_S} + \frac{G(N_0 - N_{tr})}{(1+\epsilon S_0)^2}\right]\Delta S(t) \tag{3.14}$$

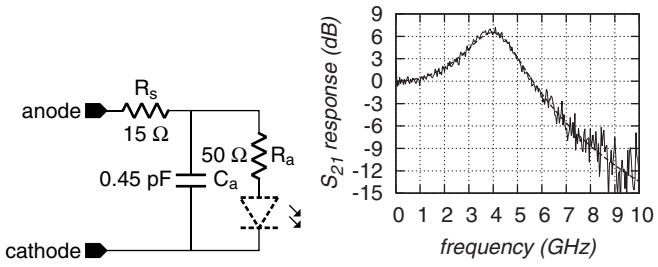
In order to eliminate $\Delta N(t)$ and $d\Delta N(t)/dt$ from this linear differential equation system, equation 3.14 needs to be differentiated once more; after the elimination a second-order linear ordinary differential equation in $\Delta S(t)$ arises (which we omit here owing to notational complexity). $\Delta S(t)$ will exhibit a (typically underdamped) second-order response to $\Delta I(t)$. The intrinsic modulation transfer function can be written as

$$H(\omega) = H_0 \frac{\omega_R^2}{\omega_R^2 + j\omega\gamma - \omega^2}, \tag{3.15}$$

where H_0 is a scale factor, ω_R is the relaxation oscillation frequency and γ the damping coefficient, all of them dependent on the operating point (closed forms for these parameters are very lengthy but easily obtained with symbolic mathematical manipulation software; we omit them here).

The complete small-signal VCSEL response can be regarded as a composition of the parasitic elements and this intrinsic response.

For characterization purposes, a vector network analyzer can be connected with one port to a current-biased test VCSEL and with the other port to a reverse-biased fast photodiode optically coupled to the VCSEL. It performs a frequency sweep of the response to a small sinusoidal superimposed VCSEL current, measuring the magnitude and phase of the ac component of both the optical output (S_{21} parameter) and the VCSEL voltage (S_{11} parameter). The S_{11} response at different bias currents can be used (in combination with a steady-state voltage sweep) to extract element values for the parasitics circuit (as in figure 3.7(a)). The S_{21} response can be corrected for these parasitics, yielding a measurement of only the intrinsic response, to which equation



(a) parasitics circuit (b) intrinsic S_{21} response

Figure 3.7: (a) Simplified small-signal VCSEL parasitics (12–μm oxide aperture) circuit at 5 mA extracted from S_{11} measurements (courtesy of Avalon Photonics). The incremental resistance of the intrinsic diode is attributed to R_a here. (b) Measured and fitted normalized intrinsic S_{21} response for a single VCSEL at 5 mA. The fitting parameters are $\omega_R = 4.24$ GHz and $\gamma = 12.97$ GHz.

3.15 can be fitted. Figure 3.7(b) shows a good fit of the intrinsic modulation transfer function of the VCSELs from the IO project at 5 mA bias.

The Master's Thesis of De Clerck [2004] builds upon this modeling approach and addresses the lumped-model characterization of VCSELs (specifically, the VCSELs of the 8×8 arrays used here) in more detail. We additionally refer to Sialm et al. [2005] for a comprehensive discussion on how to model a VCSEL using only steady-state and modulation transfer function measurements.

3.3.3.2 Advanced modeling aspects

Temperature The sizeable power conversion and associated dissipation occurring in VCSELs, combined with the high thermal resistance of the semiconductor materials used in their construction, gives rise to a significant temperature increase in the cavity during continuous-wave operation. The elevated temperature of high-performance CMOS obviously contributes to the temperature increase as well.

The behavior of a VCSEL is dependent on this temperature inside the device: the peak of the gain spectrum inside the quantum wells shifts to longer wavelengths with increasing temperature, and the emission wavelength increases slightly as well [Nakwaski, 1996]. Furthermore, at elevated temperatures, carriers can leak out of the active region [Scott et al., 1993].

Although very detailed simulation of the temperature distribution in a VCSEL is feasible (see, *e.g.*, [Sadi et al., 2006]), a lumped model is more suitable for a behavioral simulation for reasons of efficiency. Figure 3.8 shows the archetypal thermal model used for this purpose [Bewtra et al., 1995].

The impact of the temperature on the behavior is typically accounted for by making the gain constant G and the transparency carrier count N_{tr} functions of

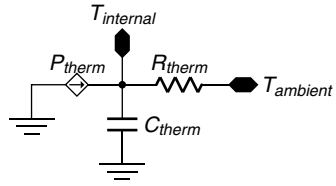


Figure 3.8: Simple thermal model adopted for the circuit-level modeling of a VCSEL, displayed as an equivalent electrical network.

the temperature, and by including a leakage current accounting for thermally-induced carrier loss [Mena et al., 1999].

The temperature-dependent characterization of the IO demonstrator VCSELs has been treated in [De Clerck, 2004]. Furthermore, in appendix B.2.2, a fully characterized laser model is shown which takes thermally dependent gain and carrier densities into account. For our full description of this model we refer to O'Connor et al. [2006c].

Multiple modes and spatially distributed carriers We have already mentioned above that the limited accuracy of a lumped model can be somewhat improved by expressing distributed quantities as a linear combination of fixed spatial functions, the coefficients of which are then treated as basic time-dependent node values. Such an approach has been extensively researched for VCSELs [Valle et al., 1995; Morikuni et al., 1999; Mena et al., 1999; Jungo, 2003; Zhang et al., 2004].

The method is as follows. Instead of lumped photon and carrier amounts, the spatial distributions of the concentrations in the active region are considered. In this context, 'spatial' is actually two-dimensional: as the active layer is very thin, a lumped approach can still be applied in the longitudinal direction; it suffices to model the concentrations in a transverse plane. The photon and carrier concentrations are expressed as excitations of a limited set of basis functions:

- With respect to the photon concentration, the different optical modes of the VCSEL are estimated (*e.g.*, linearly polarized modes or Laguerre-Gaussian modes as suggested by Mena et al. [1999]) or calculated first (*e.g.*, using one of the approaches discussed by Bienstman et al. [2001]). The normalized intensity profiles of the modes in the transverse plane are then treated as basis functions. The number of modes required for an accurate simulation depends on the VCSEL diameter and the maximal operating current.
- With respect to the carrier concentration, orthogonal basis functions of an inner product space over spatial distributions are considered. Here,

the inner product of two spatial distributions is the integration of their pointwise product over the plane. Generally only radially symmetric distributions are considered; a Bessel series expansion of the radial profile is then an appropriate choice [Moriki et al., 1988].

When spatially dependent rate equations are considered, after some acceptable simplifications—such as the linearization of the carrier density discussed above—spatial and temporal integrations can be separated. When the series expansions of carrier and photon concentrations are introduced, all spatial integrations can be performed statically, yielding a system of ordinary differential equations suitable for circuit-level simulation. The choice of mode intensity profiles as basis functions for the photon concentration additionally allows evaluating the coupling efficiency of the beam corresponding to each mode with an optical fiber [Gholami et al., 2006a,b].

Appendix B.2.1 shows our Verilog-AMS implementation of the model discussed by Mena et al. [1999]. Although spatiotemporal VCSEL models can be very accurate, detailed characterization is very involved. For instance, for the lumped model the optical output can be measured using a photodiode; the multimode model conversely requires the measurement of the distribution of the optical output pattern over multiple modes; establishing the approximate profiles of these modes is not trivial either, as it requires dedicated simulators and/or specialty measurement techniques. Additionally, if the temperature dependency is to be taken into account, the complexity increases severely. Due to limitations of measurement methods available to us, we did not characterize this model for the VCSELS of the IO project. We refer to the concluding observations of Jungo [2003] for suggestions on a line of attack.

3.3.3.3 Implementation issues

Limitations concerning the order of magnitude of values A problem for VCSEL descriptions in AMS simulators concerns awkward orders of magnitude of dynamic quantities from an electronics viewpoint. In normal use, the range of values covered by voltages (V) and currents (A) is roughly comprised between 10^{-12} and 10^{9}. Smaller values are assumed to be zero by the simulator, whereas larger values yield a 'blowup' error, to indicate that something is wrong—either a connectivity mistake or a convergence problem.

Nevertheless, the photon and carrier densities in a laser, expressed in m^{-3}, can readily exceed 10^{20}. To avoid the above problems, the blowup limit and the absolute tolerance can be specified when a new nature (dimension) is declared. However, we noticed that in our Verilog-AMS implementation time derivatives or integrals of such quantities are again assumed to be in the range expected for voltage and current changes, without recourse (there is a way to indicate the dimension and associated ranges of time derivatives and integrals, yet this seems not widely respected).

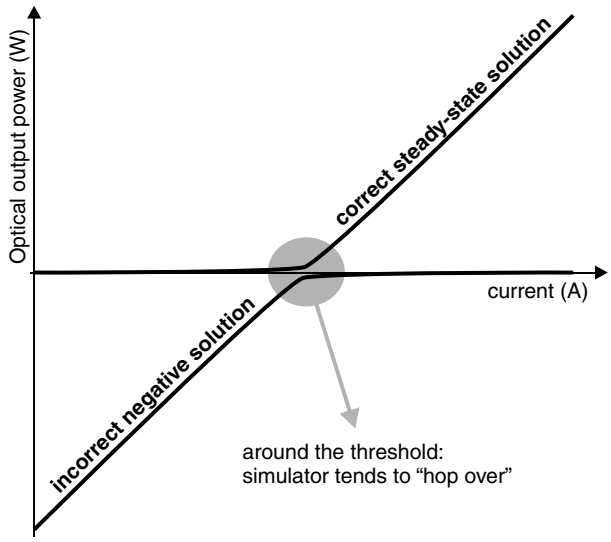


Figure 3.9: Two solutions to the VCSEL rate equations in steady-state. The physically impossible solution can confuse the simulator if appropriate measures are not taken.

The straightforward workaround, which we have applied, is the introduction of scale factors until all quantities are in the accepted range; however this measure harms the readability of the code.

Convergence issues The positive-only nature of carrier and photon densities/counts can give rise to simulation problems. For a steady-state simulation or an initial operating point simulation, an initially attempted approach of the simulator is assuming that all values of time derivatives and integrands of time integrals are zero, yielding a regular system of equations which is solved using the Newton-Raphson algorithm. While this method generally works, it does not take the choice for the positive root in equation 3.6 into account and can therefore converge to a physically impossible negative output power, as indicated in figure 3.9. In a steady-state sweep where the previous solution is used as a starting point for the next time step, this problem will occur around the threshold current.

A possible solution [Mena et al., 1999] is to represent carrier and photon densities as the square of another quantity. This can however lead to other simulation convergence problems due to the ambiguity of the sign of the quantity being squared.

The time step of the transient simulator is best limited (to about 20 ps) as well to avoid a scenario where the VCSEL current abruptly crosses the threshold. The natural continuation of the correct steady-state solution across the threshold indeed always ends up with the incorrect solution (as seen in fig-

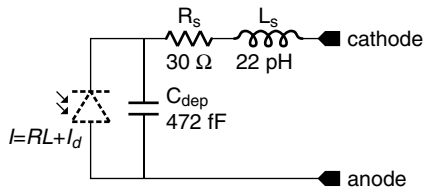


Figure 3.10: Simple photodiode circuit model (characterization courtesy of Albis Optoelectronics). C_{dep} is the depletion capacitance, the other elements are contact and wiring parasitics.

ure 3.9); the limitation of the time step allows the derivative of the photon density/count to change more gradually.

3.3.4 Other models

3.3.4.1 Photodiode

As discussed in section 2.3, a photodiode under reverse voltage bias converts incident light (in a certain wavelength range) into a proportional electrical current superposed onto the diode saturation current. Only this 'dark current' and the responsivity (slope) are relevant for the steady-state behavior. Both are a function of the temperature, but self-heating effects are insignificant in contrast with VCSELs. The values of responsivity and dark current and the thermal dependencies are treated in our uniformity analysis (section 4.4.1).

The dynamic response is determined by the combination of the depletion capacitance of the reverse-biased photodiode, some contact and wiring parasitics (figure 3.10), and the transit time of carriers depending on the location of impact of photons in the intrinsic region. In the IO setup, the RC circuit consisting of the depletion capacitance, the series resistance and the input impedance of the CMOS receiver dominates carrier diffusion and the simple model of figure 3.10 suffices. There are published circuit-level modeling solutions in case the transit time is sizeable; for this we refer to Zhang and Conn [1992] for a basic state-space model and to Jou et al. [2002]; Wang et al. [2003] for a circuit-level implementation thereof.

3.3.4.2 Optical path

The circuit-level model for the optical path has to connect outgoing mode excitations of the modeled VCSELs to the optical input terminal of the modeled photodiodes. The propagation of each VCSEL mode profile through the entire optical path can be calculated independently of all other VCSEL modes (different modes are not mutually coherent). At the input port of each modeled

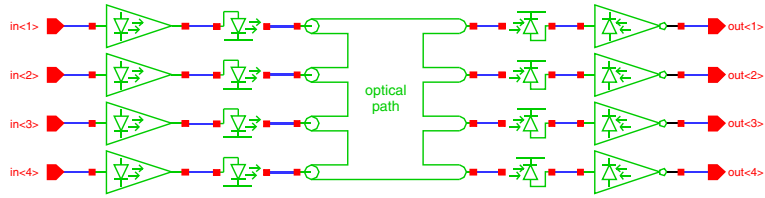
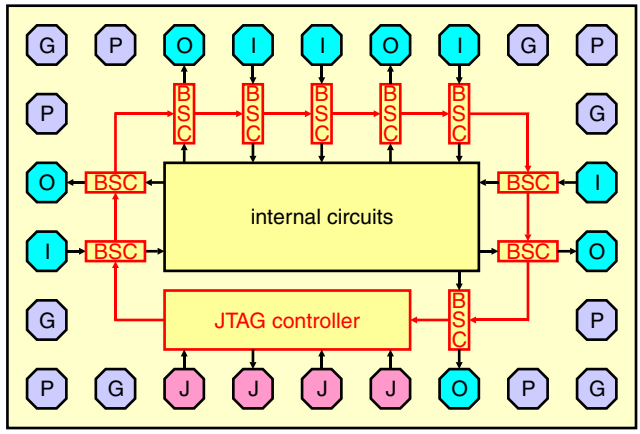
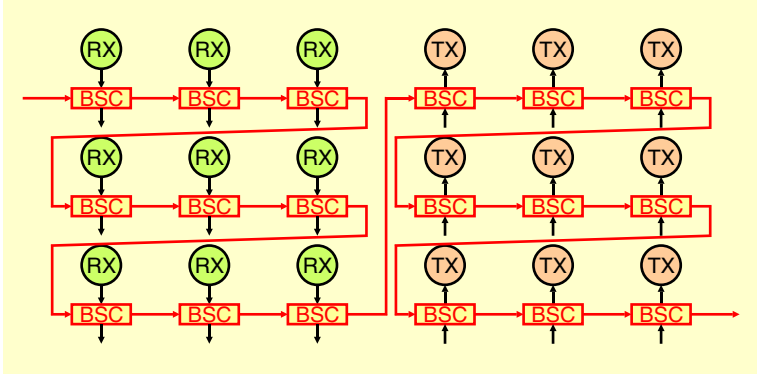


Figure 3.11: Example of a 'circuit schematic' for optical link simulation. The optical path model here should connect linear combinations of its (delayed and possibly dispersed) inputs to its outputs.



(a) Schematic representation of the normal position of JTAG test circuits on a CMOS die



(b) Driver and receiver arrays can be equipped with similar test circuits as well

Figure 3.12: Boundary-scan cells (BSC) are normally put in between the electrical pad ring and the internal circuits, daisy-chained and connected to a controller circuit. In the same way, the boundary scan cells can be positioned in between internal logic and VCSEL driver arrays or photodiode receiver arrays.

photodiode, the contributions of each propagated VCSEL mode can therefore simply be added.

Propagating optical signals are subject to coupling losses and crosstalk, material absorption, losses in tight fiber bends (when using POF), time-of-flight delay and dispersion. Loss factors and crosstalk can be statically estimated; for coupling losses we refer to section 4.3. When dispersion is negligible (as when using graded-index fiber), a simple time delay suffices to model the temporal behavior. When this is not the case (as when using step-index fiber or integrated waveguides) advanced dispersion modeling is called for. Regarding this subject we refer to Gerling [2005] who models dispersion as a filter in a circuit simulator; the step response of the waveguide is hereby approximated as a sum of a few exponentials, resulting in a compact representation in analog HDL languages.

3.4 Design for testability of optical links

In pad cells for electrical interconnect special *boundary scan cells* are typically used to enable testing of chip logic and PCB interconnect. Driven by a standardized low-overhead protocol called the *Joint Test Action Group* (JTAG) standard [IEEE Std 1149.1, 2001], boundary scan hardware provides a way to observe the value driven to any JTAG-equipped output or present at any equipped input, and it can be used to override the actual output state or the internally observed input value (the idea is rendered in figure 3.12). This system can also be used to observe/enforce the state of equipped internal flip-flops or to provide configuration information.

In the IO demonstrator the driver and receiver circuits have been equipped with boundary scan cells for configuration and testing purposes. Since an automatic gain control in the receiver circuits requires the optical signal to be dc-balanced, a test signal which alternates with the test clock is used during interconnection testing (this is called AC-JTAG); this approach is also required for electrical interconnect to test ac-coupled differential pairs. The AC-JTAG used in the DTA IC is a customized extension of IEEE Std 1149.1 [2001]; in the mean time a similar approach has been standardized by IEEE Std 1149.6 [2003]. Using this approach, testing of optical interconnect can use the same hardware and follow the same procedure as the testing of electrical interconnect.

The JTAG provisions in the DTA IC have been used extensively to verify the CMOS integrity after flip-chip bumping; to verify the O-E device connections after the completed flip-chip bonding; to test the operation of a parallel optical link (figure 3.13); and for all kinds of configuration and diagnostic purposes.

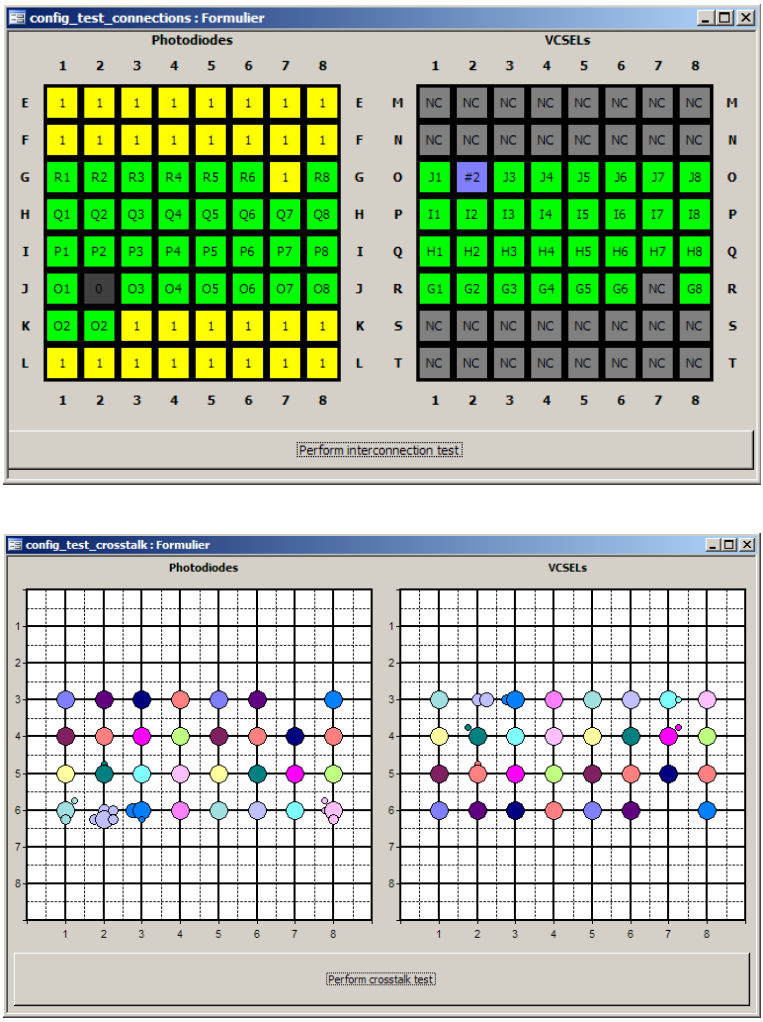


Figure 3.13: Illustrative example of what is possible with JTAG support. Here, an experimental optical cable using 8×8 connectors with 4×8 mounted fibers has been plugged in between two DTA ICs. The JTAG provisions are used to discover the attained interconnectivity (top screenshot) and to discover potential crosstalk issues (off-grid positions in the bottom screenshot). The interconnection test takes less than a second; the crosstalk test takes about a minute.

3.5 Summary

In this chapter, we have discussed a number of methodological issues concerning EDA support for OE-VLSI systems. The design of OE-VLSI systems consists of several steps, each needing some form of EDA support. We have presented a breakdown of fundamental design automation support—design creation, simulation, extraction of properties and design space exploration—the methodologies involved and references to relevant realizations.

Circuit-level simulation models for the most important link components have been implemented in the mixed-signal language Verilog-AMS and integrated into a simulation framework (which concretized to Cadence Virtuoso DFII). The different simulation models can be chained together to simulate optical interconnect. The intricacies concerning the integration of multidisciplinary—electrical, optical, thermal—and sometimes badly conditioned differential equations—*e.g.*, laser rate equations—into a simulation system bearing the marks of an electrical circuit dedication have been discussed as well.

The circuit-level modeling work performed lies at the basis of two Master's theses [De Clerck, 2004; Bhatti, 2006] on the characterization and tuning of OE-VLSI components. Furthermore, in the context of the PICMOS [2006] project on intra-chip interconnect, a DBR microlaser simulation model has been implemented in Verilog-AMS [O'Connor et al., 2006c]. This was a joint effort with the *Heterogeneous Microelectronic Design* group of the *Lyon Nanotechnology Institute* on the systematic simulation-based predictive synthesis of integrated optical interconnect [O'Connor et al., 2007].

Chapter 4

Statistical OE-VLSI modeling and characterization

4.1 Introduction

In this chapter, we thoroughly examine the connection between the many efficiency and accuracy aspects of a sophisticated OE-VLSI assembly and resulting across-the-board optical interconnect characteristics such as overall signal attenuation and offset, latency, jitter, noise and ensuing bit error ratio (BER) figures.

4.1.1 Statistical modeling and characterization approach

A modeling and characterization approach of a necessarily strong statistical nature is adopted. The reason for this is as follows. The composition of many different components constituting an OE-VLSI system results in all-embracing stochastic variables (such as a latency figure) being determined by a sizeable number of independent uncertainties: various efficiencies and accuracies of CMOS circuits, O-E conversion devices, optical and mechanical components. As the odds of a collective extreme statistical outcome exponentially decrease with the number of independent contributions, a conventional worst/normal/best case examination of all contributions would yield an unduly broad-ranging aggregate result in this case.

We present simple yet adequate stochastic models to capture the behavior and uniformity of the different subsystems of the optical interconnect—driver circuit, VCSEL, optical path, photodiode and receiver circuit. These models specifically address amplitude, timing and noise behavior. The methodology is generally applicable. For the purpose of quantitative analyses our models are characterized based on detailed and extensive measurements of the actual

performance on OE-VLSI hardware from the IO project (the *converter boards* presented in appendix A). In order to capture as much information as possible, this measurement approach is one of dividing the parallel optical link in as many parts as possible—by cutting in between driver and laser arrays, in front of and behind the fiber assembly, and in between photodiode and receiver arrays.

4.1.2 Optical path characterization

A considerable effort is required to characterize the optical path in a statistically relevant way, when having only a very limited number of properly connectorized multi-fiber cables at one's disposal. To this end, we have built a measurement setup to accurately quantify VCSEL-to-fiber (and fiber-to-photodiode) coupling efficiencies. An automatic 3-axis fiber-device positioning setup has been realized with manual control of the remaining 3 (rotational) degrees of freedom. With the appropriate dedicated programming, this system is autonomously able to accurately scan the alignment-dependent coupled power between all devices of an 8×8 VCSEL (or photodiode) array and a fiber.

Using conventional graded-index glass fiber, the dependence of the coupling efficiency on the alignment in the IO demonstrator turns out to be well apparent at the VCSEL side but much less so at the photodiode side. This is understandable as an 80–µm photodiode size was initially chosen to uphold support for fibers with a high numerical aperture and wider-emitting step index fibers. Our characterization focus is therefore closer to the VCSEL side, also because of the relatively larger contribution of VCSEL process variations to overall nonuniformity.

The acquired measurements are used to characterize a simple ray tracing model for the expected coupling efficiency on an 8×8 VCSEL array. A stochastic model (taking process variations into account) for the alignment-conditional power coupling between a VCSEL and a fiber is characterized as well.

When a fiber bundle is connectorized, the positions of the fiber facets are mutually fixed relative to each other as well as relative to the alignment features of the connector. When the connector is plugged into a package, the misalignment of laser-fiber pairs at different positions in the array is therefore strongly correlated. Translational mismatches cause only uniform misalignments of laser-fiber pairs as long as the orientation of the fiber facet array w.r.t. the optical array is constant. However, a rotation of the connector in the plane of the optical array can introduce severely nonuniform radial misalignment, and connector tilt causes the fiber facets to be positioned at different working distances.

The modeling of alignment-inclusive array-wide transmitter-side optical power coupling is addressed. One ingredient towards this modeling is the alignment-conditional measurement of the coupled power mentioned above, which

directly gives a picture of the variability of the amount of optical power and the directionality of the emission across different VCSELs.

The other ingredient bears upon the uncertainty of the fiber bundle alignment. Here we have built on the research of others. Approaches in the IO project for the packaging of an optically equipped IC—in a way that a multi-fiber connector can be plugged in—constituted a research subject of IO project partner CEA-LETI [Marion et al., 2004] and the main work of fellow PhD student Olivier Rits [Rits et al., 2004]. One of his research achievements is a stochastic model for the misalignments during the packaging and the insertion of a multi-fiber connector. We have used this process model to generate a set of representative fiber bundle alignments and combine them with our alignment-conditional characterization. A stochastic model for the array-wide laser-fiber coupling has been developed and characterized as a result.

4.1.3 Global interconnect parallelism evaluation

By bringing all characterized component models together, we can achieve the quantification of all-inclusive signal attenuation and offset, latency deviation, jitter, noise and ensuing bit error ratio (BER) figures, not only including the statistical evaluation of isolated optical channels, but also capturing the statistical dependencies between different channels juxtapositioned within the same array or package. The results obtained can be directly put in practice to address the following subject.

As we have discussed in section 1.4, the main motivation for short-range optical interconnect is the mitigation of bandwidth density issues. Two kinds of bandwidth density issues could be distinguished: one of raw throughput and an other where the link bandwidth determines the latency. The throughput bottleneck occurs for instance when telecommunication links are brought together for packet-switching or circuit-switching purposes. The latency bottleneck is commonly occurring inside computational systems (see equation 1.1 on page 12 and the surrounding text). Depending on this distinction, the relationship between the individual channels in a parallel interconnection is dissimilar as well.

In long-haul telecommunications, signaling is inherently bit-serial. The different channels of multi-channel links typically represent independent data streams, brought together for packet-switching or circuit-switching purposes. The plesiochronous relation or randomly phase-shifted synchronous relation between the streams necessitates separate clock recovery or resynchronization in each channel.

In the other (computational-system) situation, it is often interesting to stripe data packets over different channels, *i.e.*, successive bits or bytes of a data packet are allotted to different physical channels and simultaneously transmitted. This assures a very low latency for the initial part of a data packet, which could already suffice to start processing while the rest of the packet comes

in. The different channels of an interconnection will now carry bit-parallel clock-synchronous data streams. They have to be treated jointly, and the timing skew between them has to be kept at an absolute minimum if an unsophisticated reassembly of the data packet is desired. The uniformity of the individual channels is key to the viability of different options.

In current, commercially available, short and medium range parallel optical interconnect systems parallelism is modest, and the uniformity requirements of the optical channels are still very relaxed. Timing recovery is performed independently for each channel, tolerating very high skew. This is the case even in a parallel optical system such as 12x InfiniBand [2000] using SNAP12 [2002] optical modules, where one data stream is striped over different parallel channels to minimize packet latency. Furthermore, in virtually all current optical receiver circuits, dc-balanced signal coding is used. The logic threshold is independently set for each channel, tolerating widely different dynamic signal ranges.

This kind of tolerance towards nonuniformity comes at a cost: clock recovery circuits require significant chip real estate and power, and dc-balancing schemes such as 8-b/10-b coding [Widmer and Franaszek, 1983] reduce bandwidth and thus introduce extra latency. For OE-VLSI approaches these area requirements become prohibitive due to the associated two-dimensional real estate limitations [Venditti and Plant, 2003]. Large-scale parallelism in optical interconnects at short distances can only be viable when the individual channels are of minimal complexity.

We therefore address the question as to whether channels of short, highly parallel optical links can be made sufficiently uniform with respect to timing and signal amplitude so that a parallel synchronous link can be made *without* expensive per-channel adaptation circuitry. Significant gains can be realized if this is indeed the case.

As for timing, if the inter-channel timing skew is low enough, a simple source-synchronous signaling scheme could be deployed. In such case, one channel is sacrificed to carry a source-synchronous clock, from which the sampling instant for all other channels can be derived. This obviates the need for many expensive independent clock resynchronization circuits. The feasibility of source-synchronous optical signaling has already been demonstrated on a minimal scale—over two optical channels [Gui et al., 2005].

As for signal amplitude, if channels are sufficiently uniform, one dc-balanced signal—the same clock-dedicated channel—could be used to extract the logic threshold for all other channels, eliminating the dc-balancing requirement on these channels. Another approach to achieve this objective is to work differentially [Venditti et al., 2004], but this has the disadvantage of halving the achievable bandwidth.

If both uniformity objectives were reached, emerging low-latency high-bandwidth I/O standards such as HyperTransport, Parallel RapidIO and POS-PHY Level 4 could be directly applied over the parallel interconnect with

source-synchronous DDR schemes. We have to remark that the latest specifications of most such standards provide for per-channel phase adjustment and often dc-balanced coding as well. This per-channel adjustment is motivated by inter-channel skew problems to which also electrical interconnect is not immune at all but the shortest link lengths. The dc-balanced coding permits the use of ac-coupling approaches. However, the associated complexity and area penalty remain.

4.1.4 Structure of this chapter

This chapter follows the natural flow of data through the interconnect with a successive sections on the transmitter side, the optical path and the receiver side. Building on the developed models, the question on the feasibility of dc-unbalanced and true source-synchronous signaling is addressed in the final section.

4.1.5 A note on notation

In this chapter, we consistently adopt the notation style used in probability theory where random variables are written in upper case and variable values as well as parameters are written in lower case. This may sometimes look awkward—*e.g.*, a capital H instead of the lower case η for to indicate a quantum efficiency—yet it has the advantage of indicating the probability-related status of the name without additional notational burden.

4.2 From chip to light

4.2.1 Drive current uniformity

The basic functionality of a VCSEL driving circuit is switching the laser current between two levels i_0 and i_1 as dictated by a digital input. The on-current i_1 determines the maximal optical output power. The off-current i_0 should be low for a good contrast, but still well above the VCSEL threshold current i_{th} to avoid turn-on delay and a slow dynamic laser response. The topology used in the DTA IC is shown again in figure 4.1(a). The high-side p-FET $T1$ drives the constant current i_1 into the VCSEL and a shunt path, which is switchable through n-FET $T2$, diverting the modulation current $i_1 - i_0 = i_{mod}$ away from the VCSEL using constant-current n-FET $T3$. When the shunt path is active, the resulting VCSEL current thus becomes $i_1 - (i_1 - i_0) = i_0$, otherwise it remains i_1.

When considering arrays of driver circuits, process variations and device mismatch may cause nonuniformity between drive currents. Let $I_1\,(i_{1,aim})$

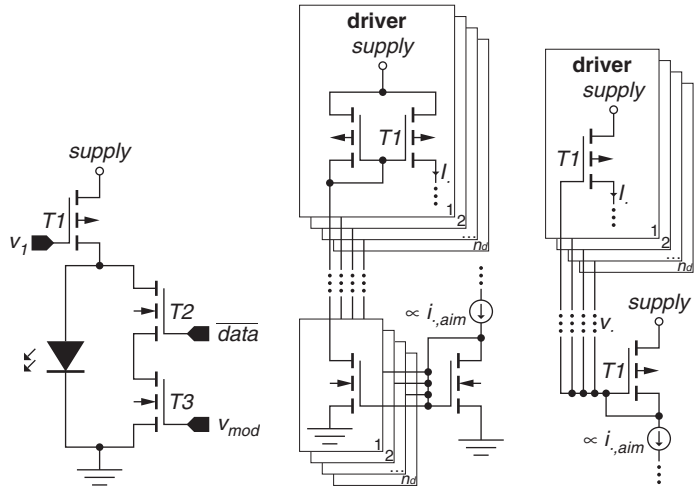


Figure 4.1: (a) VCSEL driver circuit. (b) Current based reference current distribution. (c) Bias voltage based reference current distribution.

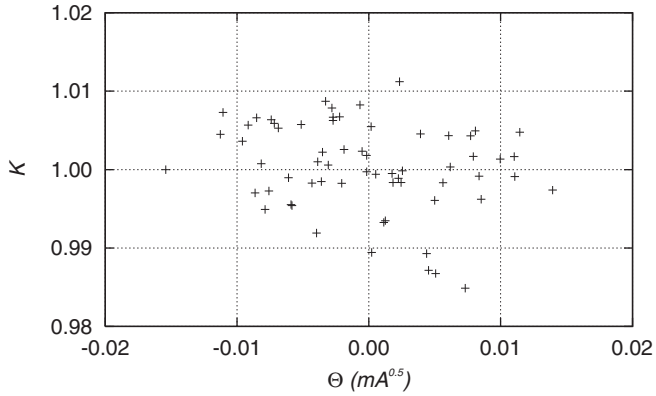


Figure 4.2: Distribution of Θ and K, as fitted to supply current measurements over one array

and $I_{mod}\left(i_{mod,aim}\right)$ represent random variables over different driver circuits, yielding the actual drive current given the targeted current.

Bias voltages for all constant-current FETs need to be distributed over the array. Figure 4.1(b) shows a current-based approach, where each driver receives its own reference currents which are locally scaled to $I_1\left(i_{1,aim}\right)$ and $I_{mod}\left(i_{mod,aim}\right)$. This method is very accurate, but less practical for very large arrays due to the point-to-point distribution. Bias voltages $v_1\left(i_{1,aim}\right)$ and $v_{mod}\left(i_{1,aim}\right)$ are globally distributed instead, as shown in figure 4.1(c) (we ignore mismatch of the shared mirror-source MOSFET as this can be globally compensated for). Due to MOSFET threshold and transconductance variations over larger distances, the actual current will deviate from the requested current in both approaches. Using the basic quadratic MOSFET model, this goes according to

$$I_1\left(i_{1,aim}\right) \approx \begin{cases} K\left(\Theta + \sqrt{i_{1,aim}}\right)^2 & \text{if } \Theta > 0 \text{ or } i_{1,aim} > \Theta^2 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} \tag{4.1}$$

The same model applies to $I_{mod}\left(i_{mod,aim}\right)$. The random variables Θ and K are proportional to respective mismatch of threshold and transconductance between both sides of the current mirror. We have measured the actual individual driver currents $i_{1,d}$ by selectively enabling the drivers and measuring the change in supply current and extracted θ_d and k_d each time by fitting equation 4.1 to the measurement. Figure 4.2 shows the resulting sample of the joint distribution of Θ and K. The slightly negative sample correlation coefficient of -0.23 is too close to zero to reject zero correlation between Θ and K at a 95 % confidence level; the correlation, if any, should be very small. A good approximation for the squared coefficient of variation (the square of $\mathrm{CV}_{I_1}\left(i_{1,aim}\right) = \sigma_{I_1}\left(i_{1,aim}\right) / \mu_{I_1}\left(i_{1,aim}\right)$), in the region where $i_{1,aim} \gg \sigma_\Theta^2 \approx 43\,\mathrm{nA}$, can be found by working out the variance of $\ln\left(I_1\left(i_{1,aim}\right)\right)$:

$$\left(\mathrm{CV}_{I_1}\left(i_{1,aim}\right)\right)^2 = \frac{\sigma_{I_1}^2\left(i_{1,aim}\right)}{\mu_{I_1}^2\left(i_{1,aim}\right)} \approx \frac{\sigma_K^2}{\mu_K^2} + 4\frac{\sigma_\Theta^2}{\left(\mu_\Theta + \sqrt{i_{1,aim}}\right)^2} \tag{4.2}$$

As $\mu_K \approx 1$ and $\mu_\Theta \approx 0$, we can assume $\mu_{I_1} \approx i_{1,aim}$ and equation 4.2 reduces to

$$\left(\mathrm{CV}_{I_1}\left(i_{1,aim}\right)\right)^2 \approx \frac{\sigma_{I_1}^2\left(i_{1,aim}\right)}{i_{1,aim}^2} \approx \sigma_K^2 + 4\frac{\sigma_\Theta^2}{i_{1,aim}} \tag{4.3}$$

Figure 4.3 shows the measured coefficient of variation and the match according to equation 4.3. Our model makes a slight overestimate of the measured CV. The effect of MOSFET threshold variations is prominent, but only at currents below the VCSEL threshold (around 1 mA). Beyond this value, the relative deviation quickly decreases below 1 %. The on-current $I_1\left(i_{1,aim}\right)$ will therefore be very uniform for any relevant configuration. Small settings for $i_{mod,aim}$,

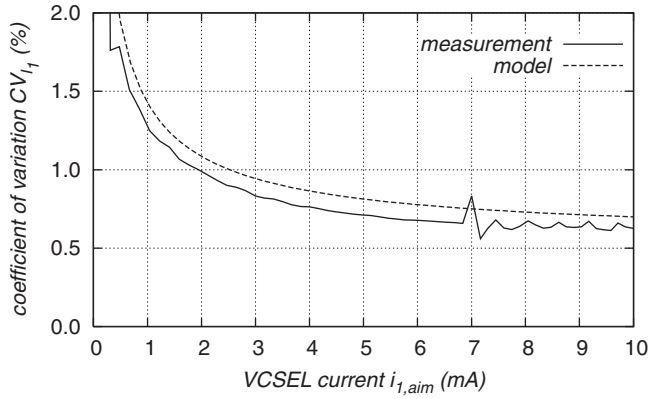


Figure 4.3: Coefficient of variation of VCSEL drive current I_1 $(i_{1,aim})$ over the array

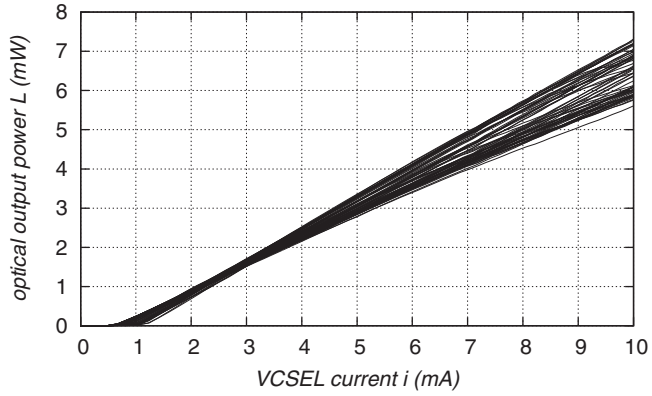


Figure 4.4: Measured light-current (LI) curves on a fully processed VCSEL array

however, will result in a nonuniform modulation current, which could be improved if the more accurate current distribution method (figure 4.1(c)) is used.

4.2.2 VCSEL array uniformity

4.2.2.1 Static uniformity

Typical threshold currents of the IO project VCSELs are in the order of 0.9 mA, the voltage drop at 5 mA is 1.8 V, and the wall-plug efficiency is 29.8 %. Figure 4.4 shows measured light-current (LI) curves. A good fit of each measured LI curve can be obtained with a simple linear stochastic model (already

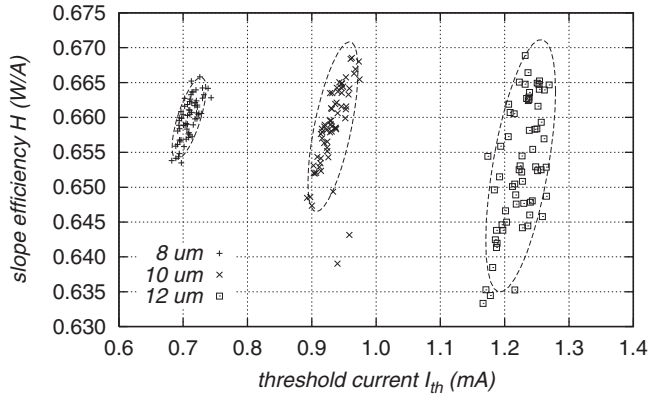


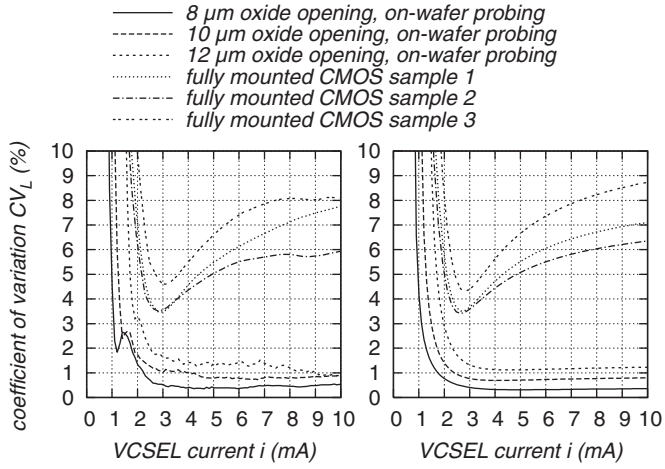
Figure 4.5: Variation of threshold and slope efficiency within VCSEL groups with different oxide apertures (measurement courtesy of Avalon Photonics). The dashed lines are 2σ bounds of jointly normal distributions with their parameters extracted from the measurements.

deterministically introduced in section 3.3.3):

$$L(i) = \begin{cases} H(i - I_{th}) & \text{if } i > I_{th} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise,} \end{cases} \tag{4.4}$$

where the threshold current I_{th} and slope efficiency H (capital η) are random variables over different lasers. The VCSEL performance depends strongly on the diameter of the active region. A small diameter typically results in a small threshold current, but the voltage drop and series resistance is larger, worsening the high-speed properties. A large diameter results in a large threshold current, which implies a larger power dissipation. Samples of I_{th} and H for VCSELs with different oxide apertures are shown in figure 4.5; a clear positive correlation is observed. VCSELs with a 12-µm aperture diameter have been used for the flip-chipped arrays on the DTA samples.

Figure 4.6 shows the measured coefficient of variation of VCSEL output power over the array versus the applied current. The data shown come from the same three virgin 8×8 arrays of figure 4.5, and three 8×8 samples after hybridization on CMOS, substrate thinning, application of an antireflective coating and a PCB mounting step at 230 °C. The uniformity of the wafer-probed samples is excellent: the CV is around 1–2 % when the current is sufficiently above threshold. Measurements on 16×16 arrays indicate similar quality. The fully mounted DTA IC samples, however, exhibit a minimal CV around 4 % at 3 mA that worsens to 6–8 % with increasing current. Here, a much broader range for I_{th} and H could be observed. The source of this spread remains unknown; tests have shown that neither the hybridization nor the elevated temperature for PCB mounting are directly responsible.



(a) Measurement (b) Model

Figure 4.6: Coefficient of variation of VCSEL output power over the array. (a) Measurement. (b) Calculated model according to equation 4.5.

The variation of the VCSEL response within an array can be adequately modeled if we consider the joint distributions of I_{th} and H with moments μ_{th}, σ_{th}, μ_H and σ_H, and ρ the correlation between I_{th} and H. Again by calculating the variance of $\ln(L(i))$, to a good approximation, the CV can be found to be

$$(\mathrm{CV}_L(i))^2 = \frac{\sigma_L^2(i)}{\mu_L^2(i)} \approx \frac{\sigma_H^2}{\mu_H^2} + \frac{\sigma_{th}^2}{(i-\mu_{th})^2} - 2\rho\frac{\sigma_H\sigma_{th}}{\mu_H(i-\mu_{th})} \tag{4.5}$$

for currents sufficiently above threshold—clamping at the horizontal axis for $i < I_{th}$ is not taken into account. As shown in figure 4.6, this simple model provides a plausible explanation of the variance of the VCSEL output power. For $i > 6\,\mathrm{mA}$, the model and measurement lines for the CMOS samples start to disagree, due to thermal roll-over in the VCSELs.

4.2.2.2 Dynamic response

The general dynamic VCSEL response has already been discussed in section 3.3.3.

Direct measurement of the inter-channel skew contribution of driver-VCSEL pairs is not possible in the IO setup, as the central permutation switch (see figure 4.20 on page 107) introduces nonuniform delay contributions in the signal paths. However, the response time of a driven VCSEL is several times shorter than the delay of a photodiode receiver circuit, and variations of the VCSEL response time (variations of the order of 10 ps) should be

correspondingly shorter than receiver delay variations (several 10s of ps for 0.35–µm CMOS technology). Therefore the skew contribution of driver-VCSEL pairs has a minor impact on full link scale. This may no longer be the case in more advanced CMOS technologies, as the switching speed of currently available VCSELs is comparatively lower.

We should mention here that the *static* uniformity of VCSELs can affect the link skew as well, through the dependence of the receiver delay on the optical modulation amplitude of the incident beam (figure 4.21).

4.2.2.3 Spectral uniformity

Uniformity of VCSEL spectra is important: chromatic dispersion introduces skew between fibers, and the wavelength-dependent photodiode responsivity adds to the divergence of received signal amplitudes. We have measured the optical spectra of all VCSELs on one DTA IC sample, using a constant current setting of 6.8 mA, with all lasers emitting simultaneously. The average center wavelength is 967.84 nm with a standard deviation of 0.36 nm and a total range of 1.59 nm. This is very homogenous given the average rms linewidth of 0.56 nm. The effect of wavelength variation on the time of flight is negligible: the range of observed center wavelengths causes less than 100 fs total skew inside 1 m of glass fiber or plastic optical fiber. The change in photodiode responsivity is present but not significant: at 25 °C, the maximal relative difference is only 0.3 %, increasing to 0.9 % at 70 °C.

4.3 Light in flight

This section treats the modeling and characterization of the optical path, the essential and most spacious part of an optical link. We focus on an optical path with common graded-index (GI) multimode fibers, MT-like connectors and direct fiber butt coupling—the kind of packaging and optical path discussed in section 2.5.

4.3.1 Sources of nonuniformity in the optical path

By the uniformity of the optical path we refer to differences across channels of the integrity of optical pulses, the attenuation and the delay. An optical path based on telecom-grade GI fiber scores high marks on multiple aspects, which also eases the analysis and reduces it to mainly an evaluation of coupling efficiencies at fiber ends.

The matched velocities of different same-frequency modes in GI multimode fibers yield a bandwidth-distance product of about 0.5–5 GHz · km in glass fiber [Corning, 2007] and up to the lower part of this range for plastic optical

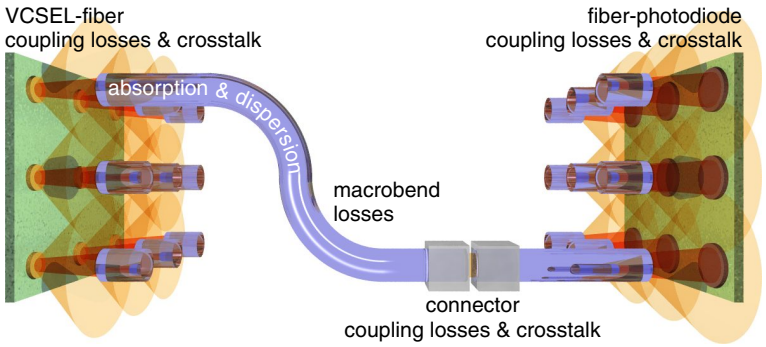


Figure 4.7: Overview of significant effects in a fiber-based optical path

fiber (POF) [Zubia and Arrue, 2001]. Assuming a simple Gaussian response model, the step response of a 1–m fiber will exhibit a 10–90 % rise time between 0.07 and 0.7 ps (on top of a 0.1–ps chromatic dispersion contribution) which is presently insignificant for all intents and purposes (and further on discarded). For longer lengths, e.g., up to 100 m for fiber-based Ethernet, this is no longer the case.

With respect to the uniformity of the time-of-flight inside adjoining fibers, Kanjamala and Levi [1995] have tested 10-wide ribbons made of 62.5 µm (core diameter)/125 µm (cladding diameter) graded-index glass fiber and found less than 0.25 ps/m skew. Furthermore, if a parallel optical path is terminated with a 1–mm accuracy on the length of adjoining fibers or fiber ribbons, only maximally a 2–3 ps time-of-flight skew is induced. We assume that, given due care, the skew caused by optical time-of-flight differences can be ignored.

The attenuation in GI glass fiber is of the order of 0.001 dB/m [Corning, 2007]. In POF, a wide range of 0.01–10 dB is covered by different materials and at different wavelengths. POF opacity can thus be sizeable; the possibility of a larger optical path attenuation is taken into account in the analyses of the next chapters. This material related attenuation coefficient is generally uniform and characterized by the manufacturer.

As a result of the above, the chief contribution to the average attenuation in the optical path and its uniformity is the coupling at both ends of the optical path and at any intermediate transitions. In a POF-based optical path, tight fiber bends can affect bandwidth and attenuation figures as well. Macrobend losses are not that important for glass fiber which mechanically disallows tight bends; for a discussion on macrobend losses we refer to Winkler et al. [1979]; Ghatak et al. [1988]; Loke and McMullin [1990]; Arrue et al. [2001]; Makino et al. [2005].

In this chapter, the coupling at the optical path extremities is modeled and characterized. In the next section a measurement setup on the IO project hardware is introduced to statistically quantify the coupling between a VCSEL

and a fiber or a fiber and a photodiode given their relative alignment and the VCSEL drive current, taking irregular directional emission into account. Two standard fiber sizes have been considered. In section 4.3.3, a simple ray tracing model is fitted to the average measured VCSEL-fiber coupling efficiency given the VCSEL-fiber alignment and the VCSEL current setting.

It turns out that the directional emission pattern of VCSELs and their threshold/efficiency figures are statistically dependent, imposing a joint treatment for other statistics than the average. Therefore the VCSEL process variations and coupling efficiency uncertainty are treated together starting from section 4.3.4, in which the alignment-conditional measurements are molded into figures for fiber-coupled optical modulation amplitude and average optical power. These will turn out to be essential quantities for the derivation of bit error ratio, receiver delay and logic threshold bias in the next chapter. Finally, section 4.3.5 discusses the modeling and characterization of the array-wide coupled power at the VCSEL side when an 8×8-fiber connector is plugged in. Here, we specifically target the statistical dependence of optical modulation amplitude and average optical power, and any dependences across array positions.

4.3.2 Experimental characterization of fiber coupling efficiency

4.3.2.1 Measurement setup

We have realized a measurement setup to accurately quantify VCSEL-to-fiber and fiber-to-photodiode coupling efficiencies. This setup is shown in figure 4.8. A prototype board—an IO project converter board or high-speed (0.18 µm CMOS) board as shown in section 1.6—is securely attached to an optical table. Using a setup with three orthogonal Newport 850F linear actuators, we can position one end of an optical fiber at any location and elevation over the VCSEL or photodiode arrays with a 1–µm accurate repeatability. The other fiber end can be connected to another prototype board with an MPO-like connector, or it is terminated with a FC/PC connector for coupling to a standalone laser or optical power meter as required.

4.3.2.2 Experimental results

Transmitting side Several papers report on the coupling efficiency of a multimode VCSEL and a butt-coupled fiber, based either on theoretical considerations [Heinrich et al., 1997; Toffano et al., 2003] or measurements [Mohammed et al., 2004]. However, to the author's knowledge, no figures are available accounting for the substantial variations between emission profiles of different VCSELs. We have performed a large number of measurements on an 8×8

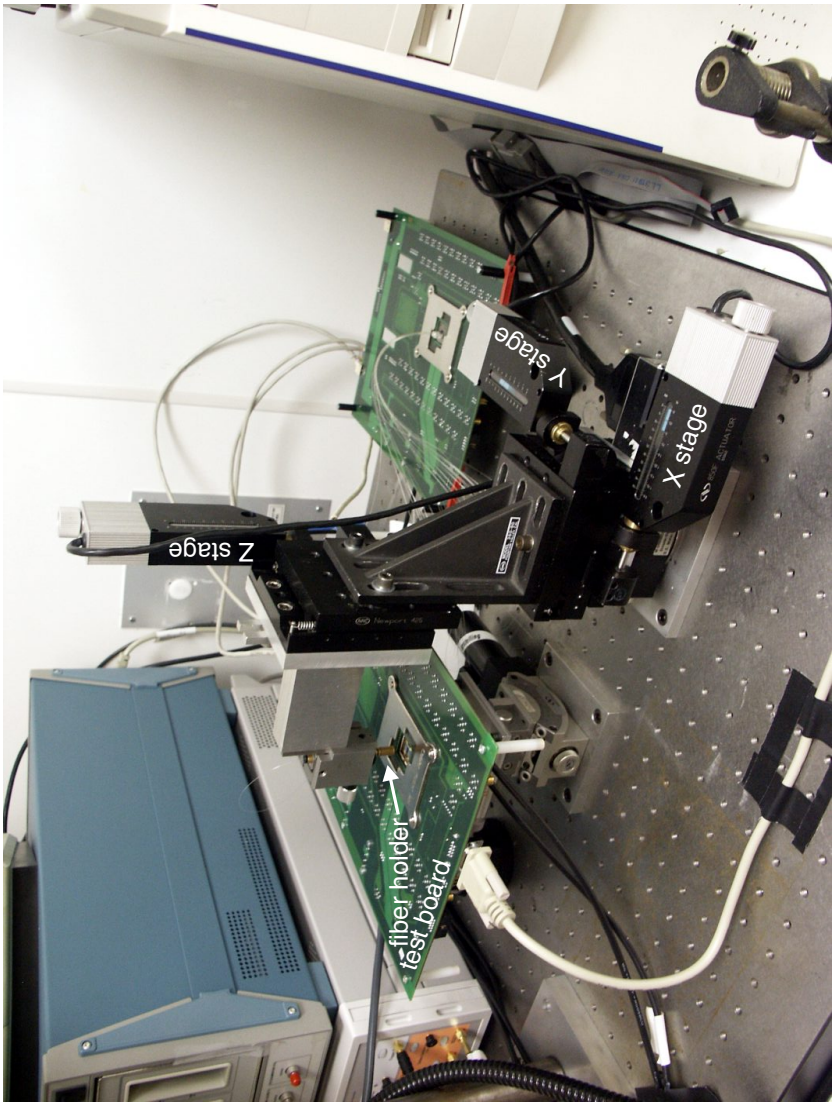


Figure 4.8: Measurement setup for fiber-device coupling efficiencies

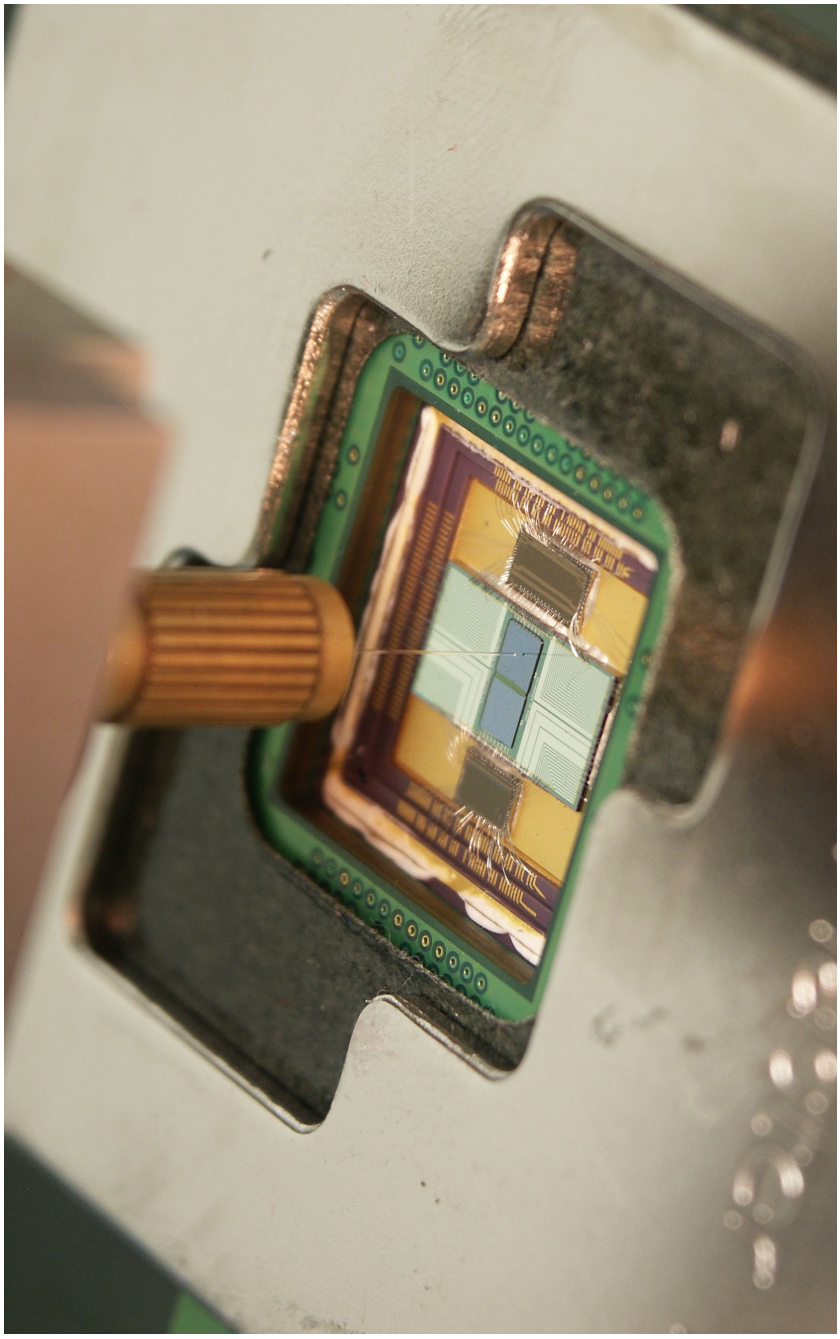


Figure 4.9: Close-up of the fiber holder above a lidless PCB-mounted 2.5 Gbps IO project package.

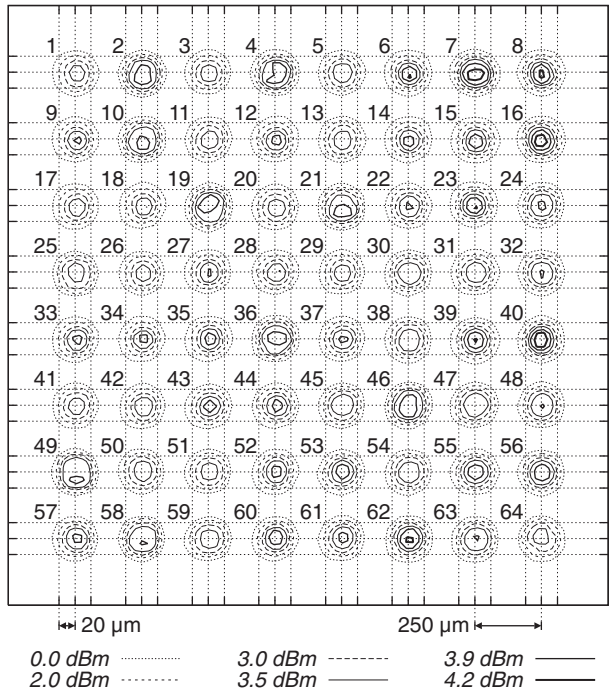


Figure 4.10: Coupled power between a multimode 62.5 µm/125 µm graded-index glass fiber and the VCSEL underneath while sweeping the horizontal plane at 50 µm over a VCSEL array ($i = 5.3$ mA). The contour plot is locally magnified 3 times around each VCSEL center.

VCSEL array on a fully mounted DTA IC in order to construct a stochastic model for the laser output and coupling efficiency.

Two standard graded-index multimode fibers have been tested: 62.5 µm/125 µm with a numerical aperture (NA) of 0.275 and 50 µm/125 µm with a NA of 0.200. For both fibers, the coupled power has been measured for 1 m fiber length, 6 VCSEL currents between 2 mA and 10 mA, 7 elevations between 10 µm and 150 µm over the array surface, and a grid of 17×17 horizontal positions over each VCSEL, with a height-dependent grid spacing. The result of this sweep at one working distance is shown in figure 4.10. Provisions were also made for tilting the fiber, but only an unrealistically large tilt could produce significant changes. Given the long duration of six days of the automated measurement for one array and one fiber, only one VCSEL array was considered.

The measured optical powers are expressed in mW and denoted by $m_v(i, \mathbf{r})$, where i is the (actual) VCSEL current, $v \in \{1..n_v\}$ ($n_v = 64$) the serial number of the measured VCSEL according to figure 4.10 and $\mathbf{r} \triangleq (r, \theta, z)$, where r and θ the radius and azimuth of the fiber misalignment, and z the elevation over the top array surface. Although our raw measurement data was taken at a finite set of currents and misalignments, we extend m to a continuous domain with respect to $\mathbf{r}$ and i, with intermediate values determined by interpolation. This approximation is accurate enough given the density of the sampling points.

The total VCSEL output power was determined in a separate measurement with a large area detector and is denoted by $l_v(i)$. The coupling efficiency is written as $\eta_v(i, \mathbf{r}) = m_v(i, \mathbf{r}) / l_v(i)$. The total output power l has been additionally measured on two other fully mounted arrays, yielding three sets of samples (one for each array). Sufficiently similar distributions within these sets are observed to suggest that the m-values of only one array will allow meaningful statistical processing.

At the nominal working distance $z = 50$ µm, and in the absence of radial misalignment, the coupling losses using the 62.5 µm/125 µm fiber are in the range 0.8–1.1 dB at 2 mA VCSEL current, worsening to 1.0–1.4 dB at 5 mA. The 50 µm/125 µm fiber exhibits much larger coupling losses from 1.2–2.3 dB at 2 mA to 1.6–3.0 dB at 5 mA and is not further considered due to this result. There is no apparent spatial correlation between adjoining VCSELs, and no preferential azimuthal angle of emission could be observed.

Receiving side As shown in figure 4.11, The coupling efficiency at the receiver side is very uniform. As long as $r < 15$ µm and $z < 100$ µm (at least), for both kinds of fibers there is no noticeable dependence of the observed photocurrent on the fiber end position. At nominal working distance, a significant decrease of the photocurrent begins to occur beyond 20 µm radial misalignment. This is not surprising, as the 80–µm detector size was established to accommodate a wide choice of fibers, e.g., step index fibers with a broader emission. The fiber-photodiode coupling efficiency nonuniformity is

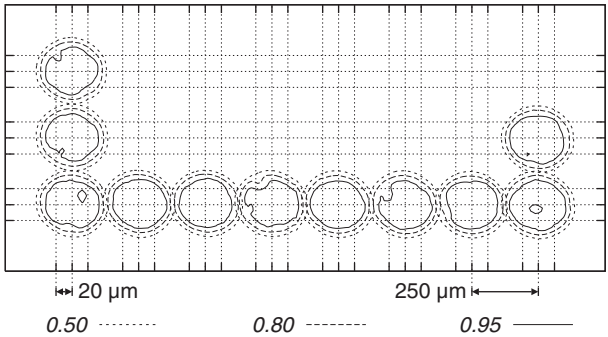


Figure 4.11: Coupling efficiency between a multimode 62.5 µm/125 µm graded-index glass fiber and the photodiode underneath while sweeping the horizontal plane at 50 µm over a photodiode array. The contour plot is locally magnified 3 times around each photodiode's center. Twelve receiver circuits had provisions for photocurrent monitoring; one monitor was defective.

further on safely ignored as the contribution at the VCSEL side is much more pronounced.

4.3.3 Coupling efficiency estimation using a ray tracing model

For given r, z and i, the average of $\eta_v(i, \mathbf{r})$ over v and θ can be well approximated by the coupling efficiency resulting from a ray tracing-based simulation. In this simulation, the VCSEL is represented as a simple Gaussian beam parameterized by the location of its beam waist below the array surface z_{ref} and minimal spot size w_0, which is dependent on the VCSEL current to account for bundle widening with rising current caused by increasingly excited higher-order VCSEL modes. The beam parameters z_{ref} and w_0 are treated as fitting parameters. Rays are randomly generated according to the beam profile and classified according to their point of impact and orientation in a straight piece of parabolic-index fiber. This fiber is given a core radius and numerical aperture corresponding to the measurement. The behavior of the ray in the fiber can be determined analytically, yielding a quick classification into bound, tunneling and refracting ray categories. The programming code of this model is included in appendix C.

The ratio of the power in the bound rays to the power in all considered rays yields an estimate of the coupling efficiency. Figure 4.12 shows the measured and estimated average coupling efficiencies for the 62.5 µm/125 µm fiber at 5.3 mA VCSEL current. When the fitting parameters are redetermined for different VCSEL currents, z_{ref} indeed retains a constant value of 24.5 µm, roughly corresponding to the real location of the (bottom-emitting) VCSELs below the array surface. The change of the minimal spot size w_0 with the

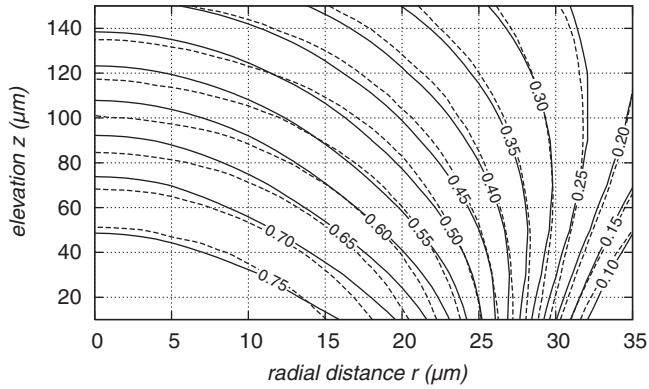


Figure 4.12: Contour plot of measured coupling efficiencies $\eta_v\,(5.3\,\mathrm{mA}, \mathbf{r})$ for different (r, z)-misalignments, averaged over v and θ (62.5 µm/125 µm fiber). The dashed lines represent calculated coupling efficiencies, each resulting from a ray tracing-based simulation of a Gaussian beam and a parabolic-index fiber.

current translates into a steadily increasing divergence with increasing current. The resulting Gaussian beam divergence $\lambda/\pi w_0$ is 15° at 5 mA, with a slope of 0.56°/mA. At corresponding currents, the measurements for *both* fiber sizes are well approximated using the *same* fitting parameters, suggesting that this simulation approach can be extended to estimate the average coupling efficiency for other choices of core radius and numerical aperture.

4.3.4 Misalignment-conditional characterization of VCSEL process variations

At the nominal fiber position, the coupling efficiency appears uncorrelated with VCSEL process variations. However, as the radial misalignment increases, the coupling efficiency decreases much faster for brighter than for darker VCSELs. For calculations involving variations of the fiber-coupled power, we therefore have to consider the VCSEL process variations and coupling efficiency uncertainty together.

The fiber-coupled optical modulation amplitude (*OMA*) and average optical power (*AVG*) are essential quantities for the forthcoming derivation of bit error ratio, receiver delay and logic threshold bias. We will now examine the influence of VCSEL process variations on these quantities. Assuming that there is neither a spatial correlation nor a systematic variation of the VCSEL properties over the array, all VCSELs are independent samples from a common distribution. We characterize a VCSEL by its current- and alignment-conditional fiber-coupled optical modulation amplitude and average optical power (using the 62.5 µm/125 µm fiber). These powers are written as random variables $OMA\,(i_0, i_1, \mathbf{r})$, $AVG\,(i_0, i_1, \mathbf{r})$, where i_0 and i_1 represent the respective

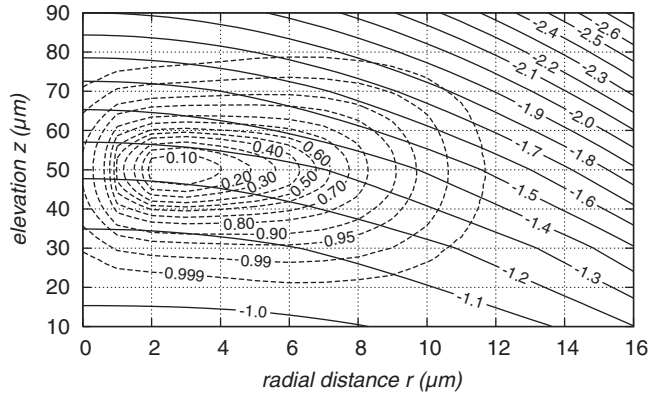


Figure 4.13: The continuous lines show the average optical modulation amplitude (dBm) for a given radial fiber butt misalignment r and elevation z at $i_0 = 1.6\,\text{mA}$ and $i_1 = 3\,\text{mA}$. At this current setting, the average total VCSEL output power is 0 dBm. The dashed contours are isoprobability lines of fiber butt positions, where different fiber-laser combinations in the array have been taken into account equally. The total probability inside each contour is indicated.

low and high VCSEL currents, and $\mathbf{r}$ is defined in the same way as in our m-measurements (fiber tilt is again ignored). We represent these quantities logarithmically (in dBm) so as to transform multiplicative disturbances (*e.g.*, slope efficiency and coupling efficiency variations) into additive ones.

Joint sample data of these random variables can be obtained from the measurements:

$$oma_v^{[\text{dBm}]}\left(i_0, i_1, \mathbf{r}\right) = 10\,\log_{10}\left[m_v^{[\text{mW}]}\left(i_1, \mathbf{r}\right) - m_v^{[\text{mW}]}\left(i_0, \mathbf{r}\right)\right] \tag{4.6}$$

$$avg_v^{[\text{dBm}]}\left(i_0, i_1, \mathbf{r}\right) = 10\,\log_{10}\left[\frac{m_v^{[\text{mW}]}\left(i_0, \mathbf{r}\right) + m_v^{[\text{mW}]}\left(i_1, \mathbf{r}\right)}{2}\right] \tag{4.7}$$

Assuming the absence of preferred azimuthal laser-fiber alignment angles as observed above, the joint distribution of $(OMA, AVG)\left(i_0, i_1, \mathbf{r}\right)$ is independent of θ. A full working set of sample data for given (i_0, i_1, r, z) can be constructed from the n_v VCSELs with known coupling data using equations 4.6–4.7 with sufficiently dense resampling in the θ-direction (typically $r \cdot \Delta\theta \leq 1\,\mu\text{m}$). Distribution tests for different laser currents (above 1.5 mA) in the relevant (r, z)-range (the outermost dashed contour in figure 4.13) justify a joint normal distribution

$$(OMA, AVG)\left(i_0, i_1, \mathbf{r}\right) \sim N_2\left(\begin{bmatrix}\mu_{OMA} & \mu_{AVG}\end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix}\sigma_{OMA}^2 & \rho_{OMA,AVG}\sigma_{OMA}\sigma_{AVG} \\ \rho_{OMA,AVG}\sigma_{OMA}\sigma_{AVG} & \sigma_{AVG}^2\end{bmatrix}\right), \tag{4.8}$$

where all parameters of the normal distribution are functions of (i_0, i_1, r, z). Estimates for these parameters can be constructed from the sample data in the standard way. Figure 4.13 illustrates $\hat{\mu}_{OMA}\,(1.6\,\mathrm{mA}, 3\,\mathrm{mA}, r, z)$ for different r and z.

The results per se are not particularly useful towards system-level interpretation unless they are combined with the stochastic behavior of the fiber alignment, which is treated in the next section.

4.3.5 Stochastic evaluation of VCSEL-fiber power coupling in a connectorized package

When a fiber bundle is connectorized, the positions of the fiber facets are mutually fixed relative to each other as well as relative to the alignment features of the connector. When the connector is plugged into a package, the misalignment of laser-fiber pairs at different positions in the array is therefore strongly correlated. Translational mismatches cause only uniform misalignments of laser-fiber pairs as long as the orientation of the fiber facet array w.r.t. the optical array is constant. However, a rotation of the connector in the plane of the optical array can introduce severely nonuniform radial misalignment, and connector tilt causes the fiber facets to be positioned at different working distances.

It turns out that both the inter-VCSEL variability and the fiber bundle alignment uncertainty are significant. The variation of fiber-coupled optical modulation amplitude and average optical power over different fiber-laser pairs in the array characterizes the array-wide transmitter-side uniformity. We will now derive a stochastic model for array-wide laser-fiber coupling in a connectorized package, and determine array-wide power distributions.

We consider packages prepared using the index alignment method (section 2.5.3.3 on page 46), applied to the DTA modules of the IO project (one 8×8 laser and one 8×8 photodiode array). The connectorized fiber bundles use 62.5 µm/125 µm fibers, terminated with the connector design of figure 2.12(a) (page 44).

We designate the physical position of laser-fiber pairs in the array by a serial number $d \in \{1..n_d\}$ ($n_d = 64$) according to figure 4.10. The letter d is used instead of v to distinguish between array positions in general (d) and any particular VCSEL from the measurements (v). The reason of this distinction will be clear further on as we will apply statistical resampling (bootstrapping) of the examined VCSELs in order to obtain more robust estimates.

Consider an experiment where one mates a random package with a random connectorized fiber bundle. The fiber-coupled optical powers of interest are denoted by n_d-dimensional vectors of random variables $\mathbf{OMA}\,(i_0, i_1)$ and $\mathbf{AVG}\,(i_0, i_1)$ (in dBm), with one component for each laser-fiber pair (written as, *e.g.*, $OMA_d\,(i_0, i_1)$ for the component corresponding to array position

d). Given that the drive current nonuniformity will turn out to be almost always negligible compared with VCSEL process variations and connector alignment variations, actual low and high VCSEL currents i_0 and i_1 are used to parameterize **OMA** and **AVG**. Only when $i_{mod,aim} \ll 1\,\mathrm{mA}$, drive current nonuniformity needs to be taken into account (this can be catered for by adding the deviation of the targeted modulation current, in dB, to $\mathbf{OMA}\,(i_0, i_1)$). In numerical evaluations, i_0 is chosen to be twice the laser threshold (around 1.6 mA)—this assures $i_0 > 1.5\,I_{th}$ array-wide, required for a good BER (see subsection 4.4.3)—and i_1 is swept from i_0 to $i_0 + 7\,\mathrm{mA}$ in steps of 0.1 mA.

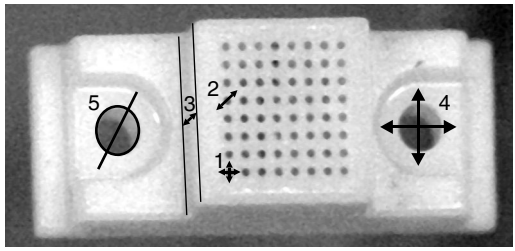
It is our goal to derive the (joint) statistical properties of $\mathbf{OMA}\,(i_0, i_1)$ and $\mathbf{AVG}\,(i_0, i_1)$. To that end, a model for the uncertainties in the VCSEL-fiber alignment, denoted by A, is combined with the model for laser-fiber coupling subjected to VCSEL process variations derived above. To derive the probability distribution of the joint mechanical alignment, fellow researcher Olivier Rits has performed accuracy measurements on the prototypes, and different tolerances that independently contribute to the joint alignment have been characterized. These tolerances are listed in figure/table 4.14. The combined effect of these tolerance data leads to an adequate stochastic model of the alignment.

In appendix D.1, we derive key properties of the joint distribution of the vectors $\mathbf{OMA}\,(i_0, i_1)$ and $\mathbf{AVG}\,(i_0, i_1)$. Only conclusions are mentioned here. It is observed that the uncertainty of power figures at any array position is primarily caused by the variation of VCSEL characteristics, rather than by misalignment. Effects with array-wide correlation are produced by significant global translational misalignment, and the smaller impact of global rotational misalignment is dwarfed by the VCSEL process variations. For that reason, we choose a natural way of decomposing $\mathbf{OMA}\,(i_0, i_1)$ and $\mathbf{AVG}\,(i_0, i_1)$ as a sum of a global alignment-related contribution and component-specific deviations (caused by VCSEL variability and thus considered i.i.d. across different array positions):

$$OMA_d\,(i_0, i_1) = \mathrm{E}\left[\,\langle \mathbf{OMA}\,(i_0, i_1)\rangle \,|\, A\right] + \Delta_d^{\mathbf{OMA}}\,(i_0, i_1) \tag{4.9}$$

$$AVG_d\,(i_0, i_1) = \mathrm{E}\left[\,\langle \mathbf{AVG}\,(i_0, i_1)\rangle \,|\, A\right] + \Delta_d^{\mathbf{AVG}}\,(i_0, i_1) \tag{4.10}$$

The angular brackets denote an averaging over all vector components (all array positions). Sample data for the global alignment-related contributions can be generated using the Monte Carlo method mentioned in appendix D.1. The correlation between $\mathrm{E}\left[\,\langle \mathbf{OMA}\,(i_0, i_1)\rangle \,|\, A\right]$ and $\mathrm{E}\left[\,\langle \mathbf{AVG}\,(i_0, i_1)\rangle \,|\, A\right]$ is always > 0.99; both are considered identical except for a difference in location and scale. Their distribution is significantly left-skewed (see figure 4.15). A statistical dependence between the global alignment-related contribution and component-specific deviations is present but turns out to be sufficiently small to be ignored. The component-specific deviations $\Delta_d^{\mathbf{OMA}}\,(i_0, i_1)$ and $\Delta_d^{\mathbf{AVG}}\,(i_0, i_1)$ for a given position d exhibit no significant skew and approxi-



#	feature	relative to	error type	maximal deviation (4.5σ)	distribution
1	each fiber facet	connector	radial position	2 µm	2D normal
2	each fiber facet	connector	axial position	10 µm	normal
3	connector protrusion		thickness	20 µm	normal
4	MT pin guide hole	connector	radial position	1.5 µm	2D normal
5	MT pin guide hole		diameter	0.5 µm	normal
6	MT pin fixing hole	module lid	radial position	2 µm	2D normal
7	MT pin fixing hole		diameter	1 µm	normal
8	MT pin		diameter	1 µm	normal
9	optical array surface	CMOS surface	distance	10 µm	normal
10	optical array surface	CMOS surface	radial position	$\ll$1 µm	not modeled
11	module lid center	CMOS surface	distance	$\pm$10 µm	uniform
12	module lid center	CMOS surface	in-plane position	$\pm$2 µm	2D uniform
13	module lid	CMOS surface	rotation	$\pm$0.05°	uniform
14	module lid	CMOS surface	tilt	$\pm$0.30°	uniform

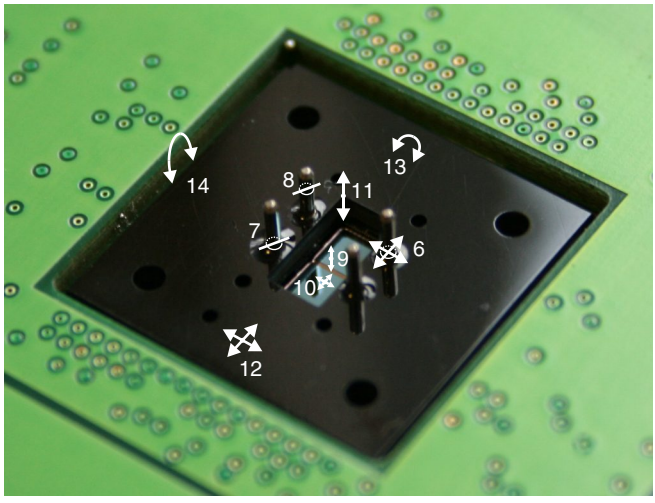


Figure 4.14: Package and connector tolerances (courtesy of Olivier Rits)

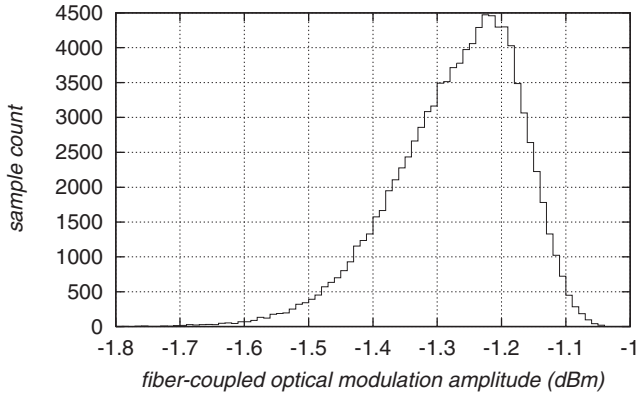


Figure 4.15: Histogram of the array-averaged optical modulation amplitude $\mathrm{E}\left[\langle \mathbf{OMA}\,(1.6\,\mathrm{mA}, 3\,\mathrm{mA})\rangle \middle| A\right]$ (100000 samples, bin size 0.01 dB). The distribution is clearly left-skewed.

mately have a position-independent joint normal distribution. This distribution has zero expectations, standard deviations denoted by $\sigma_{\mathbf{\Delta}^{\mathrm{OMA}}}\,(i_0, i_1)$ and $\sigma_{\mathbf{\Delta}^{\mathrm{AVG}}}\,(i_0, i_1)$, and a correlation coefficient $\rho_{\mathbf{\Delta}^{\mathrm{OMA}},\mathbf{\Delta}^{\mathrm{AVG}}}\,(i_0, i_1)$.

Figure 4.16 shows estimates of the mean and standard deviations of $\mathrm{E}\left[\langle \mathbf{OMA}\,(i_0, i_1)\rangle \middle| A\right]$ and $\mathrm{E}\left[\langle \mathbf{AVG}\,(i_0, i_1)\rangle \middle| A\right]$, and all $\mathbf{\Delta}$-related distribution parameters, as a function of the modulation current, using fixed $i_0 = 1.6\,\mathrm{mA}$. The expected value of the global contribution to **OMA**, when represented in mW, corresponds to the modulation power extracted from the average LI curve, subjected to 1.15 dB coupling loss and an additional loss of $20\,\mu\mathrm{W/mA}$ with rising modulation current. The standard deviation of the alignment-related contributions is around 0.05–0.15 dB. The VCSEL process variations come about in $\mathbf{\Delta}^{\mathbf{OMA}}$ as a constant standard deviation of 0.30 dB. The course of $\hat{\sigma}_{\mathbf{\Delta}^{\mathrm{AVG}}}$ and $\hat{\rho}_{\mathbf{\Delta}^{\mathrm{OMA}},\mathbf{\Delta}^{\mathrm{AVG}}}$ is a natural consequence of the positive correlation between threshold current and slope efficiency across VCSELs, and becomes apparent when identifying i_0 and the different i_1 on figure 4.4.

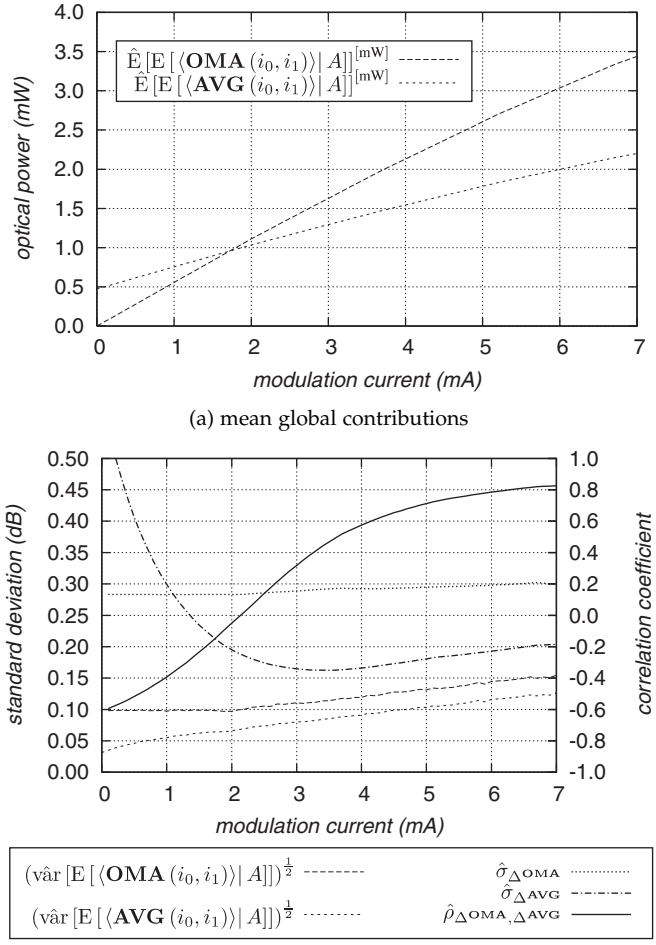
4.4 From light to chip

4.4.1 Photodiode array uniformity

4.4.1.1 Static uniformity

The general photodiode behavior has already been touched upon in section 3.3.4; here, we briefly recapitulate in order to introduce uniformity aspects more easily.

An optical beam with power l incident on a photodiode induces a current I



(a) mean global contributions

(b) deviations and correlation

Figure 4.16: Estimated mean and standard deviation of the misalignment-caused array-averaged fiber-coupled modulation and average power; and parameters of the joint normal distribution of $\left(\Delta_d^{\mathbf{OMA}}, \Delta_d^{\mathbf{AVG}}\right)$, the per-VCSEL power uncertainty caused by VCSEL process variations. The off-current i_0 is fixed at 1.6 mA; the modulation current $i_1 - i_0$ is indicated on the horizontal axis.

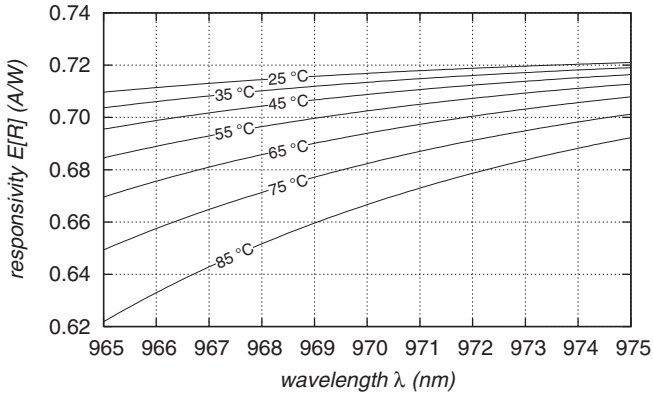


Figure 4.17: Calculated mean photodiode responsivity versus wavelength at different temperatures.

according to $I(l) = I_d + R \cdot l$, where I_d is the *dark current* and R the *responsivity*. Both parameters are interpreted as random variables across photodiodes. The dark current is a temperature dependent diode saturation current:

$$I_d(T) \quad = \quad I_{d,c} e^{-\epsilon/kT}, \tag{4.11}$$

where $I_{d,c}$ depends on the geometry, $\epsilon \approx 0.48\,\text{eV}$ is the InGaAs band gap energy, k is the Boltzmann constant, and T represents the immediate ambient temperature (not treated as a random variable although written in upper case). At 300 K, the measured dark current over one IO project array is 7.3 nA on average, with a total range of 4.7 nA (measurements courtesy of Albis Optoelectronics). Even with an extrapolated value of 150 nA at 85 °C, the contribution of this current to the photocurrent is negligible.

The responsivity R is wavelength and temperature dependent, caused by an undesirable optical absorption in the InP substrate: the operating wavelength of 970 nm is coming close to the optical absorption edge around 950 nm. The intended absorption in the InGaAs layer can be treated as a constant in comparison. The responsivity can be modeled by

$$R(\lambda, T) \quad = \quad R_0 e^{-\alpha(\lambda,T)d}, \tag{4.12}$$

where R_0 is the maximal responsivity, $d = 30\,\mu\text{m}$ represents the substrate thickness and $\alpha(\lambda, T)$ is the absorption coefficient in the Urbach region, as described in [Beaudoin et al., 1997]. As shown in figure 4.17, the VCSEL center wavelength uniformity becomes increasingly important for the uniformity of the responsivity at elevated temperatures. In the IO setup, the excellent VCSEL wavelength uniformity mentioned above yields an insignificant multiplicative contribution to the responsivity which can be safely ignored ($\sigma/\mu < 0.2\,\%$).

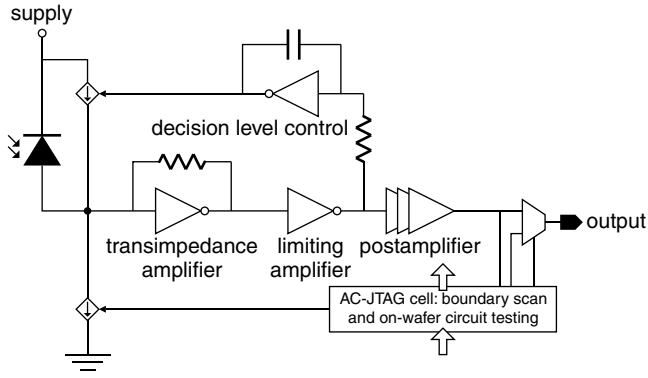


Figure 4.18: Simplified view of the receiver circuit

At 300 K and $\lambda = 970$ nm, an average responsivity of 0.67 A/W was measured across devices before thinning ($d = 150\,\mu$m). The coefficient of variation of R_0 was measured—with the same, physically moved, incident beam—over 11 devices after full processing, using photocurrent monitoring CMOS circuits, and found to be 2.4 %. This result is only an upper bound, as the photocurrent monitoring circuits serve more as a diagnostic tool than as a precise instrument and hence contribute to the measured variation as well.

4.4.1.2 Dynamic uniformity

The speed of the receiver circuit is dominated by a RC time constant, where C is sum of the photodiode capacitance and the receiver input capacitance and R is the input resistance of the transimpedance amplifier. Variation of C across devices therefore adds to the signal skew. The sensitivity of the receiver circuit delay to input capacitance changes was extracted from a simulation and found to be around 0.5 ps/fF. Photodiode capacitances have been measured (courtesy of Albis Optoelectronics) on an 8×8 array before hybridization at a nominal bias of -2 V, resulting in an average capacitance 505 fF with a total range of 7.6 fF (standard deviation 1.8 fF). The impact of a variation this small on the receiver delay is negligible.

4.4.2 Receiver circuit delay and skew

4.4.2.1 Introduction

Figure 4.18 shows again the scheme of the receiver circuit; it was discussed in section 2.6.

For characterization purposes, we always consider photodiode-receiver pairs as a whole as we cannot observe internal signals (*e.g.*, the photocurrent). As

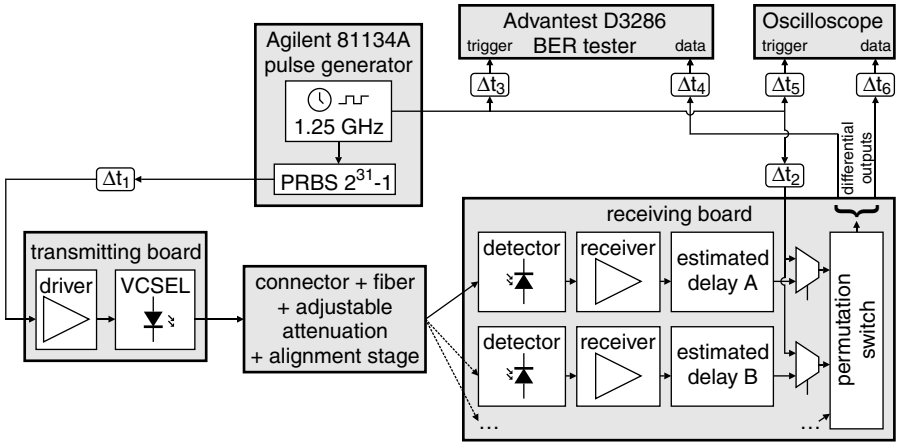


Figure 4.19: Schematic overview of the receiver skew measurement setup.

the decision threshold adapts itself to the average signal value, the incident optical modulation amplitude *oma* is used as a base quantity instead of the absolute photocurrent. We have set up a measurement to quantify the effect of *oma* on the latency and the bit error ratio (*BER*) of a receiver circuit, and across receiver circuits. The output skew between different photodiode-receiver pairs is quantified as well. Figure 4.19 gives a schematic overview of the measurement setup. An Agilent 81134A pulse generator is used as the time base for the system. It generates a reference clock of 1.25 GHz and a derived pseudorandom binary sequence (PRBS) signal with period $2^{31} - 1$. This PRBS signal is used to modulate one laser of an 8×8 array between controllable current levels. A multi-fiber bundle is terminated with a MPO-like connector at one side only and connected to the array. The single illuminated fiber is isolated from the bundle at the unterminated side, cleaved, and mounted into our motorized single fiber alignment setup (figure 4.8). This alignment setup can be controlled to illuminate any of the 8×8 photodiodes of a prototype board using the same fiber. The on-chip permutation network can be configured to route the electrical signal output of any chosen receiver circuit to the same fast differential output pads. The differential output is split into two ground-referenced signals, one attached to an oscilloscope and the other to an Advantest D3286 BER tester. Both instruments are triggered by the 1.25 GHz reference clock.

4.4.2.2 Receiver skew

Characterization of absolute latencies is not targeted. We want to measure only *differences* between the latencies of several receiver circuits (= skew) or the variation of the latency of one receiver circuit when *oma* is varied.

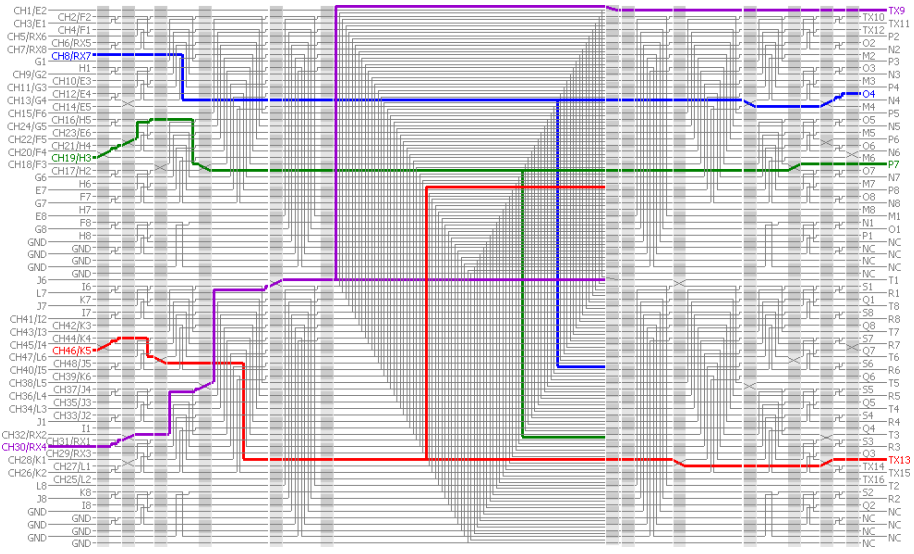


Figure 4.20: Permutation switch of the DTA IC (see also figure A.2 on page 172). Not all paths through the switch have the same length, which would render skew measurements at the transmitting side useless.

To compensate for the unknown and route-dependent delays of the permutation switch (figure 4.20), a low-skew clock signal can be injected right behind the receiver output. The observed zero crossings of this clock signal establishes a good timing reference for data measurements. The skew caused by remaining path length differences from the receiver circuit to the clock insertion multiplexer was accounted for using an Elmore estimate of the path delay [Rubinstein et al., 1983].

BER and eye diagram measurements have been performed on 32 receivers with an 11-step controllable attenuation in the optical path of 12–22 dB, yielding very low power levels, suitable for receiver testing purposes. Measurements have been performed for 5 laser current configurations, with dc bias currents between one and two times the VCSEL threshold. The values for *oma* at the fiber exit are in the range -10–-22 dBm. In total, $32 \times 11 \times 5 = 1760$ configurations were explored. For each configuration, a necessarily short BER measurement of one minute was performed, allowing accurate BER quantification above $4 \cdot 10^{-11}$. Simultaneously, an eye diagram containing 2^{21} samples of the PRBS signal was captured and analyzed (figure 4.23 shows an example).

Figure 4.21 shows the extracted receiver delays—up to a constant common to all channels—versus *oma* for one laser configuration and a controllable optical attenuation. The increase of receiver delays with decreasing *oma* amounts to 17.5 ps/dB on average and is very uniform across channels (standard deviation

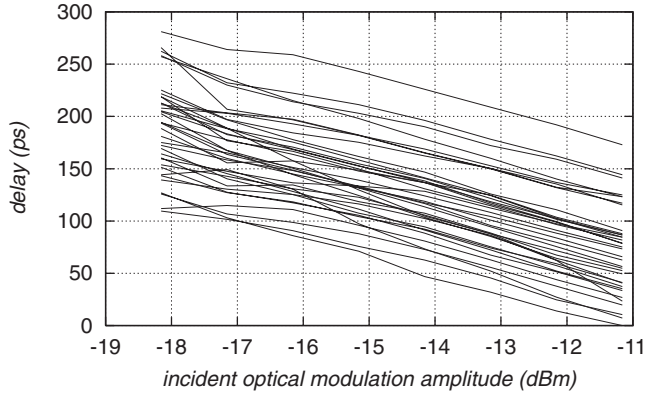


Figure 4.21: Measurement of receiver delay versus incident optical modulation amplitude on 32 photodiode-receiver combinations (laser $i_0 = 1.2\,\text{mA}$ and $i_1 = 2.9\,\text{mA}$; controllable optical attenuation of 12–19 dB). The time origin is arbitrarily chosen.

of 1.8 ps/dB, excluding one outlier). At given *oma*, the skew exhibits 42 ps standard deviation and a total range of 175 ps. This figure includes effects caused by photocurrent variations due to responsivity variations across the photodiodes, process variations across receiver circuits, clock distribution skew and residual errors in the compensation of electrical path length differences.

4.4.3 Bit error ratio characterization across photodiode-receiver pairs

The signal at a TIA output is corrupted by various sources of noise [Pepeljugoski and Kuchta, 2003]. Part of this noise originates as additive noise at the laser side, and is attenuated together with the actual signal, before it arrives at the photodiode input. Hence it can be considered proportional to $oma^{[\text{mW}]}$. Different noise contributions between logic high and low signals are not discernible in our measurements.

Another part of the noise originates in the photodiode and in the TIA itself. This part is considered independent of the signal amplitude. Hence, we model the additive noise signal N at output of the k-th TIA as follows:

$$N_k = oma^{[\text{mW}]} \cdot N_{TX} + N_{RX,k}, \tag{4.13}$$

where N_{TX} and $N_{RX,k}$ (for all k) are independent Gaussian noise processes.

The TIA output signal is fed into a limiting amplifier where it is compared to the decision threshold. This threshold is based on a long-time signal average, with a slight constant positive bias to avoid output oscillations in dark photodiode receivers. If *oma* decreases below about -22 dBm, the eye reduces to a baseline signal.

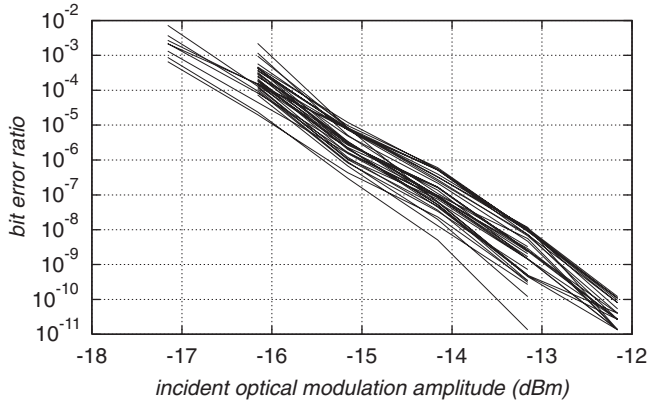


Figure 4.22: Measurement of bit error ratio versus incident optical modulation amplitude on 32 photodiode-receiver pairs (laser $i_0 = 1.2\,\text{mA}$, $i_1 = 2.9\,\text{mA}$; controllable optical attenuation of 13–18 dB). The apparent occurrence of two curve families is an illusion caused by unavailable BER data for the worst channels at -17 dBm (due to loss of sync), and for the best channels at -12 dBm (not enough errors observed to extract a reliable average BER).

The resulting digital signal is fed into the BER tester. As we assume no further signal degradation in the limiting amplifier and the subsequent digital path, the observed BER corresponds to the equivalent BER figure at the TIA output, computed at the sampling instant corresponding to the optimal sampling point determined by the BER tester.

The BER can be estimated as follows. The variance of each TIA's output noise signal is given by

$$\sigma_N^2 = \left(oma^{[\text{mW}]}\sigma_{N_{TX}}\right)^2 + \sigma_{N_{RX}}^2. \tag{4.14}$$

Letting β denote the decision threshold bias, we find [Maxim AN 576, 2001]

$$\text{BER} = \frac{1}{2}\left[\Phi\left(\frac{\beta - \frac{oma}{2}}{\sigma_N}\right) + \Phi\left(\frac{-\beta - \frac{oma}{2}}{\sigma_N}\right)\right], \tag{4.15}$$

where β, oma and σ_N are in milliwatt, a dc-balanced signal is assumed and Φ denotes the cumulative distribution function (cdf) of the standard normal distribution. A good fit of the measurements (of figure 4.22) can be obtained with $\sigma_{N_{RX}} \approx -27.5\,\text{dBm}$, $\sigma_{N_{TX}} = 0.059$ and $\beta \approx -23.8\,\text{dBm}$ (towards logical 1).

The residual variation among channels can be attributed to photodiode responsivity variations and variations in the TIA preamplifier gain, among others. This is modeled as an additional common contribution to $OMA^{[\text{dBm}]}$ and $AVG^{[\text{dBm}]}$ with a standard deviation of approximately 0.29 dB. When taking this value, the standard deviation of $\text{E}\left[\langle \mathbf{OMA}\,(i_0, i_1)\rangle \middle| A\right]$ and $\hat{\sigma}_{\Delta\mathbf{OMA}}$ into

account (see figure 4.16 on page 103 for values), the modulation amplitude of the signal before the limiting amplifier of any interconnect channel will suffer a combined process variation σ_{all} with a standard deviation of 0.44 dB.

The BER curves (versus *oma*, obtained by a controllable optical attenuation) essentially coincide across laser current settings as long as the current for a logic zero is above approximately 1.5 times the VCSEL threshold I_{th}. At lower current levels above threshold, the BER can get up to three orders of magnitude worse than projected. The slower modulation response at low bias is the probable cause of this effect.

4.4.3.1 Impact of timing jitter and offset on the bit error ratio

The BER figures analyzed so far assume sampling at the optimal sampling point of the eye diagram. In order to evaluate what happens when the sampling instant would be derived from a common clock signal, we have to quantify the degradation of the BER when sampling at other points than the optimal one.

We approximate the eye diagram at the TIA output by means of eight signals, corresponding to the bit patterns 000, 001, ..., 111, where we focus on the central bit (centered around the time origin). Four of these—$p_1(t), \ldots, p_4(t)$—correspond to a central bit of 1; the other four are denoted $q_1(t), \ldots, q_4(t)$ and correspond to a low central bit.

The eye diagram is then composed of many superpositions of these curves, randomly shifted vertically by the additive signal noise N, and randomly shifted horizontally by the timing jitter J. This jitter is assumed to have a normal distribution and is caused by a variety of effects, among which intersymbol interference and clock jitter. The time difference between the sampling epoch and the center of the eye is denoted T_s. The expected BER when sampling at the relative sampling time T_s (with expectation t_{s,μ_J} and variance σ_J) is then given by

$$\mathrm{BER} = \frac{1}{8}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{4}\int_{t=-\infty}^{\infty}\Phi\left(\frac{\beta - p_i(t)}{\sigma_N}\right)d\Phi\left(\frac{t - t_{s,\mu_J}}{\sigma_J}\right) + \sum_{i=1}^{4}\int_{t=-\infty}^{\infty}\Phi\left(\frac{-\beta + q_i(t)}{\sigma_N}\right)d\Phi\left(\frac{t - t_{s,\mu_J}}{\sigma_J}\right)\right] \quad (4.16)$$

To evaluate equation 4.16 we need a good estimate of σ_J. This can be obtained from the eye diagrams, where the width of the eye crossing (see figure 4.23) is determined by the jitter in the first place, but also by the additive noise on the signals $p_i(t)$ and $q_i(t)$ through their zero-crossing slope m. The total apparent jitter at the eye crossing is then

$$\sigma_J^2 + (\sigma_N/m)^2. \quad (4.17)$$

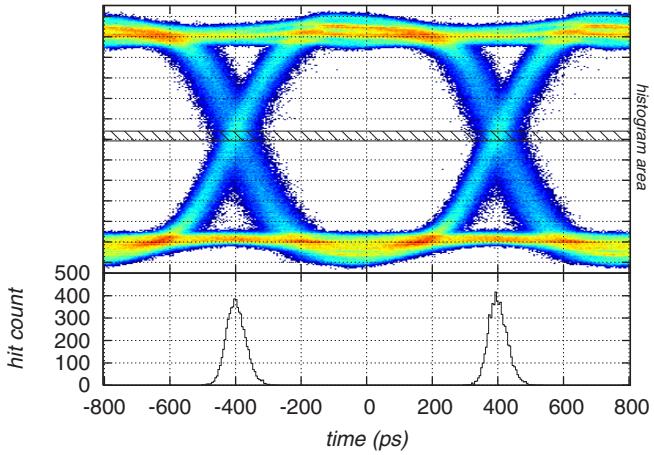


Figure 4.23: Eye diagram and horizontal histogram around the eye crossing level (laser $i_0 = 1.2\,\text{mA}$, $i_1 = 2.9\,\text{mA}$; 15 dB optical attenuation). This eye has BER $= 4 \cdot 10^{-8}$ at the optimal sampling time.

Our measurements can be fitted to $\sigma_J \approx 21.5\,\text{ps}$ and a zero-crossing slope m corresponding to a 10–90 % rise time of 275 ps when approximating the edges of $p_i(t)$ and $q_i(t)$ by hyperbolic tangents (as is done, *e.g.*, in [Sabet and Ilponse, 2001]). At a given *oma*, the BER can be plotted as a function of both the mean relative sampling time t_{s,μ_J} and the threshold offset β to assess the impact of timing jitter and offset. Figure 4.24 shows such a plot for parameters corresponding to $oma = -9\,\text{dBm}$. We observe that small changes of the threshold offset β can already have a profound impact on the BER. At this *oma* setting, $\beta_{auto}/oma^{[\text{mW}]} \approx 0.035$ when using automatic threshold detection.

When the mean relative sampling time t_{s,μ_J} is sufficiently far from the eye crossing, the BER is essentially independent of the precise sampling instant in an interval of several 100s of picoseconds. It turns out that when a given BER is proposed, the length of the sampling window (denoted τ_s) in which the proposed or better BER is attained is relatively insensitive to the exact values of *oma* and β, as long as the noise floor given these values is significantly lower than the proposed BER. For instance, at 1.25 Gbps, given a proposed BER of 10^{-12}, in the IO receiver circuits τ_s is 360 ps at $oma = -9\,\text{dBm}$, rising to only 410 ps at $oma = 0\,\text{dBm}$. For $oma < -9\,\text{dBm}$, the noise floor comes too close to 10^{-12} and τ_s shortens significantly.

Given a desired array-wide $oma \geq -9\,\text{dBm}$ and a $6\sigma_{all}$ safety range, an average *oma* of $-6.4\,\text{dBm}$ should be targeted. This corresponds to a minimal VCSEL modulation current of 0.42 mA at 20 °C. At an elevated temperature of 70 °C this value becomes 0.60 mA due to the derating of the laser efficiency ($-1.3\,\text{dB}$) and the photodiodes ($< -0.25\,\text{dB}$). At a nominal current configuration $i_0 =$

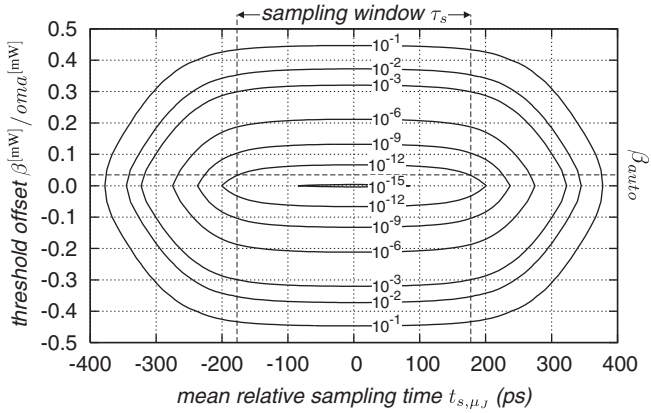


Figure 4.24: Calculated expected BER for $oma = -9$ dBm at 1.25 Gbps as a function of both the mean relative sampling time t_{s,μ_J} and the threshold offset β.

$1.6\,\mathrm{mA}/i_1 = 3.0\,\mathrm{mA}$, the signal modulation amplitude still shows a surplus of 3.7 dB which can serve to compensate the increased overall noise figure at higher temperatures.

4.5 Putting things to work

We are now in a position to address the questions formulated at the beginning of this chapter: (i) can we use a reference channel from which the sampling instant is derived for all channels, obviating the need for clock recovery circuitry for each channel; and (ii) can we use a reference channel from which the decision threshold for all channels can be obtained, obviating the need for dc-balanced coding?

4.5.1 Common sampling instant

We assume that we keep the per-channel threshold and dc-compensated channel coding, and employ a circuit architecture where all channels are transmitting data truly synchronously [Gui et al., 2005]. One channel (channel number $d = 0$) is chosen as dedicated clock channel and is used to transmit a continuous symmetric square wave signal. At the receiver side, one clock synchronization circuit is used, which phase-locks on the center of the bit period of the dedicated clock signal. A locally generated clock is distributed to sample the receiver output of all other channels.

We shall now estimate the probability of attaining a BER of 10^{-12} over *all* data channels simultaneously. We assume a timing jitter σ_J comparable to the value reported in the previous section. We have accounted for this jitter in the

derivation of the BER curves as a function of the sampling instant (figure 4.24). The cross-section at a constant threshold offset β has a bathtub shape, the width of which is virtually independent of β and *oma*, as long as the latter is sufficiently big. From the previous section, a value $\tau_s = 360\,\text{ps}$ is a reasonable assumption for the length of the sampling window in which the BER $< 10^{-12}$ when the noise floor is sufficiently below this limit.

The individual (jitter-free) sample times $T_{s,d}$ in each of the $n_d - 1$ data channels can be written as

$$T_{s,d} = T_{cd,d} - T_{cd,0}, \tag{4.18}$$

where $T_{cd,d}$ is composed of the delay of the d-th receiver circuit as well as the clock distribution delay from a common clock node. We assume that the feedback path in the clock recovery circuit has a similar delay as the distribution path to the data receivers.

The delays $T_{cd,d}$ can be considered i.i.d. with a normal distribution $N\left(\delta, \sigma_s^2\right)$. Note that the independence assumption is not valid for *e.g.* clock distribution trees, but it puts us on the safe side in the following derivation. The skew figure of 42 ps extracted from the data of figure 4.21 provides an estimate for σ_s; we use 60 ps in our calculations to account for an equal amount of transmitter-side skew (again erring on the safe side as the skew contribution at the transmitter side is likely lower than at the receiver side). The dependence of $T_{cd,d}$ on the exact optical modulation amplitude can be safely ignored: the all-inclusive standard deviation σ_{all} of $OMA^{[\text{dB}]}$ of about 0.44 dB causes only 7.7 ps skew according to the 17.5 ps/dB receiver delay sensitivity on the optical modulation amplitude extracted above.

The sought probability is given by

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathrm{P}\left[-\frac{\tau_s}{2} < \text{all } T_{s,d} \leq \frac{\tau_s}{2}\right] \\
&= \mathrm{E}\left[\mathrm{P}\left[-\frac{\tau_s}{2} < \text{all } T_{s,d} \leq \frac{\tau_s}{2} \,\middle|\, T_{cd,0}\right]\right] \\
&= \mathrm{E}\left[\left(\mathrm{P}\left[-\frac{\tau_s}{2} < T_{cd,1} - T_{cd,0} \leq \frac{\tau_s}{2} \,\middle|\, T_{cd,0}\right]\right)^{n_d-1}\right] \\
&= \int_{t_{cd,0}=-\infty}^{\infty} \left[\Phi\left(\frac{\frac{\tau_s}{2} + t_{cd,0} - \delta}{\sigma_s}\right) - \Phi\left(\frac{-\frac{\tau_s}{2} + t_{cd,0} - \delta}{\sigma_s}\right)\right]^{n_d-1} d\Phi\left(\frac{t_{cd,0} - \delta}{\sigma_s}\right)
\end{aligned} \tag{4.19}$$

In the IO project setup with per-channel resynchronization, an array-wide BER $< 10^{-12}$ can be obtained on all 64 channels. When using a common sampling instant, the substitution of our experimental data into equation 4.19 evaluates to a yield of 56 % for 64 channels at 1.25 Gbps. The bitrate can however be lowered to attain a higher yield. Figure 4.25 shows the maximal bitrate as a function of the number of channels n_d if a 99.9 % yield of a given

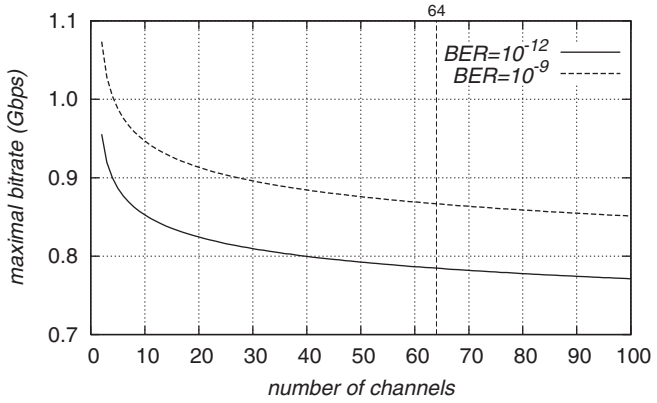


Figure 4.25: Maximal synchronous bitrate as a function of the number of channels n_d if a 99.9 % yield of a given array-wide BER is required.

array-wide BER is required. For the extrapolation to bitrates lower than 1.25 Gbps the random jitter σ_J was (pessimistically) chosen to scale with the bit period. It is clear that the maximal bitrate initially falls quickly at very small n_d (< 20), but the decrease is much slower as n_d increases further. This result indicates that efficient source-synchronous parallel optical interconnect is well in reach of well-crafted systems optimized for this mode of operation.

4.5.2 Common logic threshold

Here we assume that the logic threshold derived from the average photocurrent of one dedicated channel—transmitting a continuous symmetric square wave—is used as a logic threshold in all other channels. The signal sampling times are now considered to be near the center of the eye where the noise behavior is stationary.

Again we will estimate the probability of attaining a BER figure of 10^{-12} over all data channels simultaneously. The logic threshold extracted from the dedicated channel (at channel number $d = 0$) is written as AVG_0; the global connector alignment is denoted A. Conditionally on A and AVG_0, the events of different data channels attaining a BER $< 10^{-12}$ are independent. Hence the joint probability can be expressed as a product:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathrm{P}\left[\text{BER of } (n_d-1) \text{ channels} < 10^{-12}\right] \\
&= \mathrm{E}\left[\mathrm{P}\left[\text{BER of } (n_d-1) \text{ channels} < 10^{-12}\,\middle|\, A, AVG_0\right]\right] \\
&= \mathrm{E}\left[\left(\mathrm{P}\left[\text{BER of 1 channel} < 10^{-12}\,\middle|\, A, AVG_0\right]\right)^{n_d-1}\right] \qquad (4.20)
\end{aligned}$$

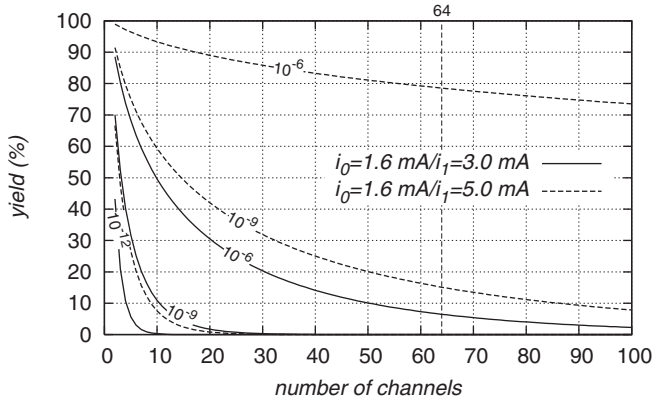


Figure 4.26: Probability of attaining the indicated BER array-wide as a function of the number of channels n_d, at a logic '0' VCSEL current $i_0 = 1.6\,\mathrm{mA}$ and i_1 currents 3 mA and 5 mA.

The stochastic model of equations 4.9 and 4.10 is used as a model for $\mathbf{OMA}\,(i_0, i_1)$ and $\mathbf{AVG}\,(i_0, i_1)$. To account for photodiode responsivity and receiver amplification variations, an additional per-channel normal deviation 0.29 dB (extracted in section 4.4.3) is implicitly added jointly to $OMA_d^{[\mathrm{dBm}]}$ and $AVG_d^{[\mathrm{dBm}]}$. Equation 4.20 is evaluated using a Monte Carlo method; this is treated in appendix D.2.

At VCSEL currents $i_0 = 1.6\,\mathrm{mA}$ and $i_1 = 3.0\,\mathrm{mA}$ and without inserted optical attenuation, the probability of a BER $< 10^{-12}$ on one channel using a threshold dictated by another channel is only 43 %. The standard deviation of $\beta/oma^{[\mathrm{mW}]}$ is around 14 %. These figures still ignore process variations of limiting amplifier operating points—a bias effect which is automatically compensated when per-channel threshold feedback is used. At a fixed laser bias i_0, higher modulation amplitudes yield higher probabilities as the modulation current increases faster than the threshold error, especially when OMA is small compared to AVG. Figure 4.26 shows the array-wide yield as a function of the number of channels n_d at different desired BER limits and modulation currents. It is clear that, for the characteristics extracted from the IO project setup, for any decent number of channels the usage of a common logic threshold is infeasible.

Chapter 5

Measurement and evaluation of direct substrate noise

As discussed in section 2.6.2, optical receiver circuits need to amplify photocurrents in the μA–range to rail-to-rail voltage swings. The large parasitic capacitance of photodiodes translates voltage noise across them into current noise which can overwhelm the communication signal. Although a differential circuit approach can mitigate this problem, the circuit itself must be adequately protected as well against unbalanced disruptions. When optical receiver circuits are integrated in a chip alongside each other and rapidly switching digital circuits—as is the case in OE-VLSI interconnect—coupling of digital switching noise through the substrate can severely compromise the accurate operation of the receiver circuits. Besides possible OE-VLSI issues, substrate noise is an important issue in all mixed-signal designs where sensitive analog circuits are embedded in a hostile digital environment.

In this chapter we present an experimental environment to characterize the sensitivity of embedded analog circuits to digitally generated substrate noise. Our measurement technique is based on equivalent-time substrate voltage sampling and uses a simple differential latch comparator without explicit input sample-and-hold. A surprisingly large measurement bandwidth is observed, which is explained from the detailed circuit behavior. On the IO project receiver IC in 0.18–μm CMOS, we have demonstrated that our system allows to wave trace pulses as narrow as 200 ps accurately. It turns out that the protection of the receiver circuits by a guard ring approach—surrounding the circuits with a dense succession of interconnected substrate contacts—is adequate to absorb locally generated substrate disruptions.

Additionally, the extraction of precise measurement data from observations

that are excessively corrupted by additive noise and timing jitter is addressed. We present simple yet very effective methods to accurately reconstruct pulse waveform features without the use of delicate deconvolution operations.

5.1 Introduction

Mixed-signal designs often need to embed sensitive analog circuits in between fast digital circuits. Coupling of digital switching noise through the substrate can then severely compromise the analog behavior. Careful separation of both circuits at the circuit and layout levels—using highly decoupled separate power and ground nets and a layout with minimal coupling between sensitive metal tracks—leaves only coupling through the conductive substrate as the remaining noise mechanism. Unless costly triple-well CMOS technology is applied, this coupling cannot be eliminated completely. The prediction of substrate currents and the resulting bulk potential variations and ground bounce, and the design of noise-tolerant circuits are active research topics [Nagata et al., 2001; Donnay and Gielen, 2003; Badaroglu et al., 2004; Owens et al., 2005; Badaroglu et al., 2006].

In this chapter, we report on a measurement technique for very fast periodic bulk potential variations in bulk-type CMOS. The approach was applied on the 0.18 μm receiver test IC of the IO project (see appendix A), where we need to quantify the robustness of sensitive optical receiver circuits to locally injected substrate noise. To this end, we have designed controllable substrate noise generation circuits and modeled the substrate coupling using Cadence's Substrate Noise Analyst (SNA) software [2004]. Our measurement circuit for fast substrate noise has been integrated alongside the noise generation circuits as a means to validate the substrate model through direct measurement. The measurement circuit is analyzed and a surprisingly small sampling window with a correspondingly large effective bandwidth are observed. Furthermore, a new and efficient technique was developed to accurately extract pulse widths and heights from measurement data deeply buried in jitter noise. The proposed technique is simple and does not require numerically delicate deconvolution operations.

Our approach is based on the equivalent time measurement technique [Makie-Fukuda et al., 1996; Ho et al., 1998; Nagata et al., 2000; Casper et al., 2003] and hence is applicable when the generated noise is periodic. Here, the substrate signal is sampled at different phases in subsequent periods. Each sample is compared to an adjustable reference voltage using a latch comparator. By adapting the reference voltage for each value of the sampling delay, the waveform of the signal can be reconstructed. The result of the comparison is observable at a standard digital I/O pad, obviating the need for high-bandwidth analog I/O. The repetitive sampling principle has far wider applicability than substrate noise measurements, and most results will apply

to the measurement of any reproducible signal.

We have compared our substrate noise measurements to circuit-level simulations. To this end, we have used SNA to extract a three-dimensional RC-network as a simulation model for the substrate. For simulation purposes, the substrate model was then coupled to the IC schematic, which has been specially modified to bring all significant substrate connections—CMOS device backsides and explicit substrate connections—outside as pins. A good match between simulations and measurements was obtained.

This chapter is structured as follows. In section 5.2, we briefly discuss the causes and effects of substrate noise, the noise measurement principle, previous work and the original contributions. Next, the measurement circuit is presented. The following sections take a closer look at the properties of the latch comparator. In section 5.3, the dynamic behavior of the circuit is studied, and in section 5.4 we investigate measurement inaccuracies resulting from a noisy voltage reference or sampling time jitter. Finally, in section 5.6, we report on the good agreement between measured and simulated substrate disturbances, the observed impact of direct substrate noise on the receiver circuits, and on the performance of our noise elimination technique.

5.2 Problem Definition and Previous Work

5.2.1 Substrate noise

The term *substrate noise* comprises all effects caused by the switching of digital circuit nodes, which change the bulk potential underneath sensitive devices of the analog circuit, or inject current into substrate contacts. There are several sources of substrate noise. The most important reported *direct* causes [Su et al., 1993; Donnay and Gielen, 2003; Badaroglu et al., 2004] are capacitive coupling from MOSFET source and drain nodes and impact ionization from the MOSFET channel—a carrier generation process where highly energetic carriers collide with the crystal lattice—which inject current into the substrate. The effect on the substrate is characterized by short, sharp pulses occurring nearly simultaneously with the switching events that cause them. Substrate voltage transients have very specific properties: the voltages typically take values in an interval of only some tens of mV around the off-chip reference ground, and the output impedance of a floating bulk contact is relatively high [Su et al., 1993]. The bulk voltage instantaneously affects the threshold voltage of the involved MOSFETs, and capacitive coupling with various circuit nodes is omnipresent.

A major *indirect* cause of substrate disturbances originates from the power supply system and is known as *ringing*. When an external point on a PCB ground plane close to the IC is used as a common reference for the separate analog and digital power distribution, the digital on-chip power and ground

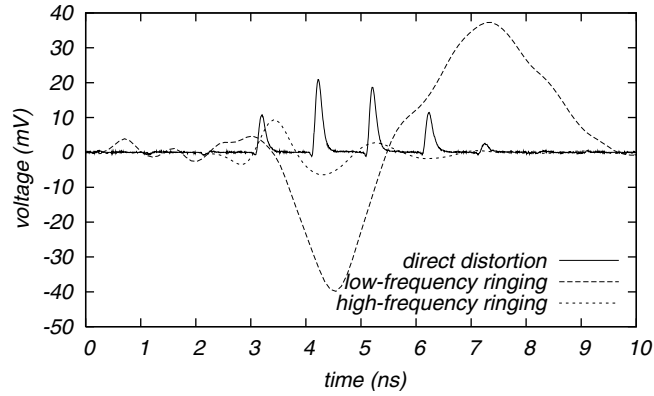


Figure 5.1: Observed direct and indirect substrate disturbance waveforms. Note the large bandwidth differences between both effects.

lines will exhibit voltage oscillations with respect to this point, and hence with respect to the analog ground system. These oscillations are caused by the sharp supply and ground current fluctuations injected into the power system. This system consists of an RLC resonator composed of the on-chip decoupling capacitance, and the inductance and resistance of the digital power and ground lines (bond wires). Even when digital and analog ground lines are kept fully separate on-chip, there exists a relatively low-impedance path between them through the substrate, because they contact the same p-bulk in many places—*e.g.*, at least once in each digital cell. Hence, the ringing of the digital power system is coupled to the on-chip analog ground reference, disturbing the analog circuitry. The frequency behavior of ringing is quite distinct from the effects from the direct causes (figure 5.1), in that the observed frequencies range between 50 and 500 MHz whereas direct substrate noise has frequency components in the GHz range. In the literature, most attention goes to the effects of ringing. Indeed, the ringing effect is larger in amplitude and time scale than the direct effect and considerable effort has been invested in neutralizing its effects [Donnay and Gielen, 2003]. The ringing effect is much less apparent when packaging parasitics are reduced, for instance when the IC is being flip-chipped instead of wire bonded [Owens et al., 2005]. Here we address the direct substrate disturbances, which are far more difficult to measure than the effects caused by ringing because they require a much higher measurement bandwidth.

We consider bulk-type (lowly doped) substrates, which are quite common in modern technologies. They have fairly high resistivity and cannot be considered equipotential; hence they must be modeled as a three-dimensional RC network. They provide better noise isolation than EPI substrates, as guard ring structures are far more effective [Su et al., 1993].

Several tools exist for the extraction and simplification of the equivalent RC network; we have used the SNA software for this purpose. The extraction and simplification of the equivalent network from a digital circuit with many substrate connections is a tedious and computationally complex task, which quickly runs into long computation times as circuit complexity increases. In this respect, the availability of small embedded measurement circuitry is a useful complement to pure simulation. In an attempt to predict the experimental results to validate the measurement technique, we have simultaneously modeled a configurable noise generation circuit together with our measurement circuit.

5.2.2 Measuring fast substrate signals

Substrate voltage wave tracing has never been straightforward: direct electrical on-chip probing is generally impossible, and in addition the inductance and large capacitive load of a single-ended external probe disrupt the signal. In an indirect approach, substrate noise has been measured through its impact on the threshold voltage of a single MOSFET [Su et al., 1993]. The bandwidth of this method is severely limited by probing parasitics. Integration of a fast wideband analog amplifier and bonding out the amplifier output is another technique [Donnay and Gielen, 2003; Owens et al., 2005], which however requires the use of very high-bandwidth analog output pads.

On-chip real-time sampling of signals that vary with the achievable speed of the used IC technology is infeasible with circuits of the *same* technology: either the sampling circuits need to take samples impossibly fast, or a very large number of parallel sampling circuits would be required. Furthermore, a very large bandwidth to store the measurement data or to bring them off-chip is required. However, if the longer acquisition time is no problem and if the signals are periodic, *equivalent time sampling* measurements using on-chip voltage comparators constitute a simple and low-cost alternative. Sampling can be done over subsequent instances of the signal, with only one sampling circuit. The phase between the periodic waveform and the sampling time is made adjustable by on-chip or external means, in order to gather samples throughout the whole signal period. Repetitive sampling also eliminates the need for analog-to-digital conversion as a simple, but repeated on-chip comparison with an externally provided analog voltage will suffice. The result of the comparison is a low-bandwidth binary signal. There is no restriction on the complexity or duration of the repetitive experiment as long as the repetitions are accurate and deterministic (see Casper et al. [2003] who used a full pseudorandom digital pattern as stimulus in one repetitive experiment).

Makie-Fukuda *et al.* have used chopper-type single-ended voltage comparators [Makie-Fukuda et al., 1996] to sample substrate voltages in equivalent time. The single-ended nature of this circuit makes the comparison itself vulnerable to MOSFET threshold variations and power supply ringing. A differential and

more robust approach was taken by Nagata et al. [2000] where differential *latch comparators* are employed. A latch comparator is a circuit that performs a clocked comparison of two voltages. Such circuits are widely deployed in A/D converters [Yuwaka, 1985; Cho and Gray, 1995; De Maeyer et al., 2004] and dynamic RAM circuits [Montanaro et al., 1996]. Latch comparators have also been applied successfully for on-chip sampling of other signals for diagnostic purposes, e.g., to verify the timing of a SRAM circuit [Ho et al., 1998] or to monitor the eye diagram of a communication link [Casper et al., 2003].

Our experimental setup was inspired by Nagata et al. [2000]. However, our approach is different from theirs as we aim at observing the fast direct substrate noise effect instead of the ringing. Where there was plenty of measurement bandwidth for the observation of ringing, now the bandwidth of the examined signals becomes much higher. Hence analyses of the intrinsic measurement bandwidth and the effects of additive noise and jitter were considered essential. Observing the direct substrate noise in high-resistive substrates also requires full control over the relative location of noise sources and detectors, while in EPI-type substrates, distances of more than about 4 times the thickness of the epitaxial layer are considered to exhibit equal noise coupling [Su et al., 1993]. Our noise generation circuit provides very localized substrate noise sources, and the location of our detector circuit is judiciously chosen. The detector itself is very simple: it requires only one comparison voltage and only one measurement trigger clock. Figure 5.2 shows the circuit diagram. The measurement bandwidth is surprisingly large and does *not,* as is commonly believed, depend on the time constant of the regenerative latch.

The latch comparator is modeled after the sense amplifier design for the memory cells of the StrongArm microcontroller [Montanaro et al., 1996]. It essentially consists of a bistable cross-coupled latch (transistors $T4$ to $T7$) fed by a differential stage consisting of transistors $T1$ to $T3$. When sampling, the latch is released from its metastable state with an initial imbalance resulting from the differential stage. This imbalance reflects the difference between the reference voltage and the substrate signal; the sign of the difference will cause the latch to move to the corresponding stable state.

5.3 Estimating bandwidth and linearity of the latch comparator

Let us now take a closer look at the behavior of the latch comparator aiming at a more precise characterization of its bandwidth properties. In equivalent time sampling measurements, usually a sample/hold circuit is used to capture the signal to be measured. The sampling circuits used are linear circuits with very good approximation, and their equivalent bandwidth is determined by their aperture time, i.e., the time window T during which the signal is observed and somehow averaged to provide a single sample value.

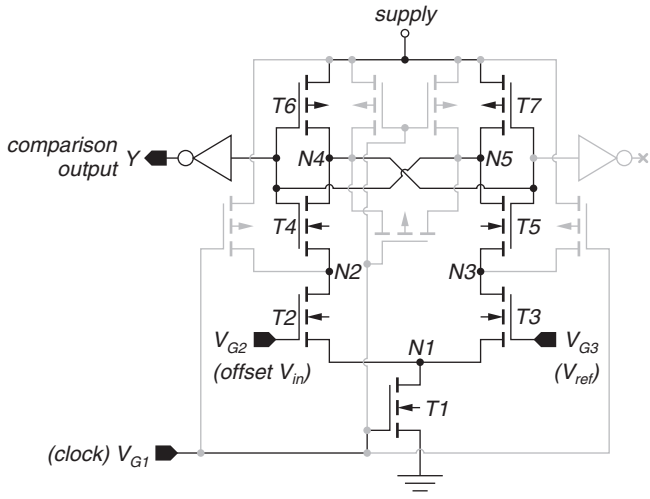


Figure 5.2: Circuit diagram of the latch comparator used in our measurement circuit.

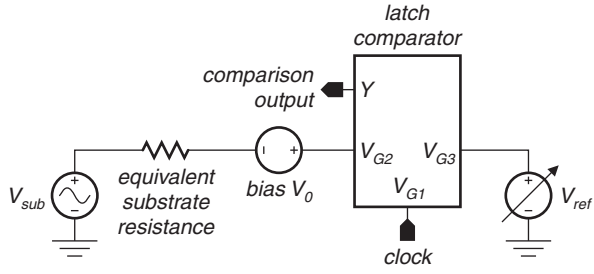


Figure 5.3: Substrate and reference connections of the measurement circuit, simplified for our empirical analysis.

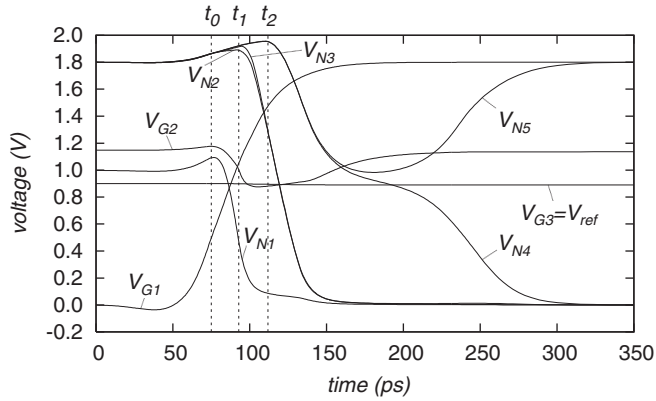


Figure 5.4: Simulated operation of the latch comparator. The voltage V_{ref} was chosen such that the latch was released very close to its metastable equilibrium point. Note that the voltage V_{G2} undergoes a marked voltage drop during the measurement, due to capacitive voltage kickback from node N_1 into the finite substrate impedance. The actual substrate signal to be measured is superposed onto V_{G2} and is not discernable on the scale of the figure.

In our system, no explicit sample/hold circuit is deployed. However, it is obvious that during a brief period immediately following a positive clock transition, the input signal is observed and compared to the reference value, causing the latch to move to its final state. Consequently, a sampling function similar to the explicit ones found in traditional circuits must be present. It is much less obvious to find out whether the ensuing sampling action can be considered a linear operation, and if so, to determine its equivalent bandwidth. Indeed, during operation, all transistors operate in their large signal regime, where there exists no simple linear relationship between e.g. the gate voltage and drain current of a FET. Hence a more detailed analysis is called for.

5.3.1 Bandwidth

Figure 5.4 shows the simulated operation of the circuit when an input voltage is sampled, and where the reference voltage is set to a value that releases the latch very close to its metastable operating point. This is the situation we achieve in noise-free conditions when the measurement outcome contains 50 % 1s and 50 % 0s. From the time behavior of the circuit, the sampling operation can be inferred. Initially, when the clock input is still low, transistor $T1$ is switched off, and the drains of transistors $T2$ and $T3$ are all pulled high. Node $N1$ assumes an intermediate voltage slightly below V_{G2}. When the clock signal rises above threshold (epoch t_0), $T1$ starts conducting, pulling the common source node $N1$ low. At the same time, the negative transition on node $N1$ induces a negative transition on V_{G2} due to capacitive coupling and the fact

that the gate of $T2$ is coupled to the high-ohmic substrate (voltage kickback). In our case, we assume that this kickback effect is signal-independent and hence will result in an overall offset.

At time t_1, when node $N1$ has dropped V_t below the gate voltages of $T2$ and $T3$, respectively, a drain current starts to flow in these transistors. This current discharges the respective drain nodes $N2$ and $N3$, bringing them low. The discharge rates are proportional to the respective drain currents, which, in turn depend on the instantaneous gate-to-source voltages of the transistors $T2$ and $T3$.

Due to the differences between the gate voltages of $T2$ and $T3$, the nodes $N2$ and $N3$ are discharged at a different rate, and a voltage difference builds up between them. At time t_2, when both nodes have dropped sufficiently low, the transistors $T4$, $T5$, and later $T6$, $T7$ start conducting, activating the positive feedback loop of the latch, which will exponentially move to a stable state corresponding to the initial voltage difference on nodes $N2$ and $N3$. As already mentioned, during actual measurements the reference voltage is adjusted until this initial voltage difference is as small as possible, releasing the latch as close as possible to its metastable operating point.

Hence, the measurement value is the specific value of the reference voltage which leads to as small as possible a voltage difference between nodes $N2$ and $N3$ at time t_2, and the actual buildup of this difference (i.e., the period during which the input and the reference are compared) takes place between t_1 and t_2. This results in a sampling period $T = t_2 - t_1$, which determines the equivalent bandwidth of the measurement. As can be seen in figure 5.4, this sampling window can be much smaller than the regeneration time of the latch.

5.3.2 Linearity

The question remains as to whether the equivalent relationship between the input voltage and the measurement result is linear or sufficiently close to linear, so that accurate waveform measurements can be performed. To investigate this question, we use a semi-empirical approach, inspired by the simulation of figure 5.4. Hereto, we determine the incremental effect of the small substrate signal when observed during the measurement operation. We model the difference in the drain currents I_{diff} of $T2$ and $T3$ during the sampling of a sinusoidal waveform $V_{in} = V_1 \sin(\omega t + \phi)$, which represents the net incremental effect of the substrate voltage onto the gate of $T2$. V_1 is a small amplitude (e.g., 10 mV), typical of direct substrate disturbances. We set

the time origin to epoch t_1 and approximate the relevant node voltages by

$$V_{G2} = V_0 + V_{in} + V_2 e^{-\lambda t} \tag{5.1}$$

$$V_{G3} = V_{ref} \tag{5.2}$$

$$V_{N1} = \left(V_{ref} - V_t\right) e^{-\lambda t}, \tag{5.3}$$

where V_0 is the DC-bias of the gate of $T2$ and the last term in equation 5.1 approximately represents the voltage kickback onto the gate of $T2$, clearly visible in figure 5.4. Equation 5.3 approximates the downward transition of the common source voltage at node $N1$ from the point where $T3$ starts conducting. The rate λ represents the time constant in the transition of node $N1$ and was extracted from the simulation result of figure 5.4. These waveforms are simple approximations, but are chosen such that they allow symbolic manipulation of the equations. For our analysis we assume a simple transistor model, in which the drain current of a FET in its saturation region is proportional to $(V_{GS} - V_t)^2$. The results of our analysis are essentially independent of the detailed FET characteristics or the precise waveforms of V_{G2}, V_{G3} and V_{N1} because we only need to consider small deviations from the actual voltage trajectories rather than the trajectories themselves. Therefore, any more sophisticated model will lead to the same qualitative conclusions.

Using these definitions and assumptions, we obtain

$$I_{diff} \propto (V_{G2} - V_{N1} - V_t)^2 - (V_{G3} - V_{N1} - V_t)^2, \tag{5.4}$$

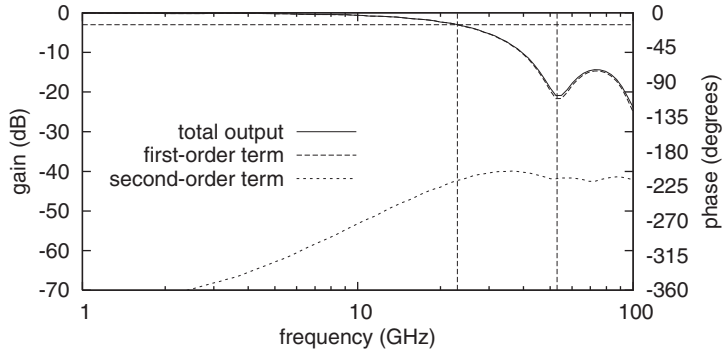
and the resulting voltage difference between $N2$ and $N3$ at time t_2 is proportional to

$$V_{diff} \propto \int_{t_1}^{t_2} I_{diff}\, dt. \tag{5.5}$$

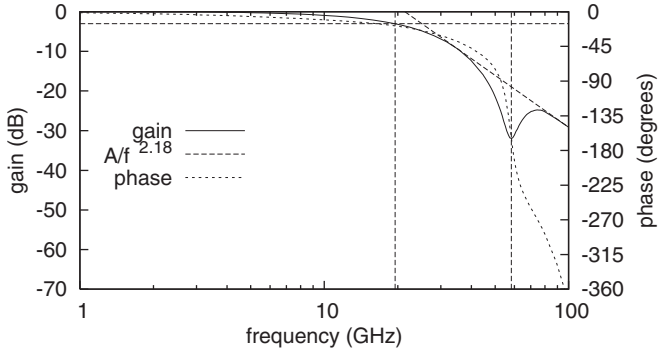
We now set $V_{diff} = 0$ in equation 5.5, and solve this equation for V_{ref} symbolically[1]. The complicated expression for V_{ref} thus obtained represents the measurement outcome, and its dependence on the amplitude V_1, frequency ω and phase ϕ of the input signal will reflect the linearity or the lack thereof. A perfectly linear response should result in V_{ref} having the form $V_{ref} = a(\omega) \sin(\omega t + \phi - \phi_0(\omega))$. The value of ω where $a(\omega) = V_1/\sqrt{2}$ is the equivalent -3–dB bandwidth of the circuit. The actual expression obtained is however much more complicated.

To estimate the degree of nonlinearity, we have expanded V_{ref} into a Taylor series w.r.t. V_1, and for each value of ω we have computed the maximal value of the second order term for varying ϕ. Numerical values were chosen according to figure 5.4: $V_0 = 900\,\text{mV}$, $V_t = 500\,\text{mV}$, $V_2 = 200\,\text{mV}$, $1/\lambda = 7.5\,\text{ps}$, and $T = t_2 - t_1 = 20\,\text{ps}$. Fig. 5.5(a) shows a Bode plot of $a(\omega)$ and the maximal

[1]This was done using Maplesoft's Maple 9.5 suite. Although results were obtained in closed form, they are far too complex to be shown explicitly.



(a) Simplified analysis



(b) Transistor-level simulation

Figure 5.5: The amplitude response of the latch comparator. (a) The response and its second order term based on our empirical analysis ($V_1 = 0.1$ Volt). (b) Obtained through simulation of the circuit with sinusoidal input.

value of the second order term, for a signal amplitude $V_1 = 10\,\text{mV}$. The -3-dB bandwidth is roughly 25 GHz, and the second-order term initially stays more than 70 dB below the signal, reducing to 38 dB at 25 GHz. The circuit's frequency response was also directly obtained from a simulation run. To this end, transient simulations were performed with a sinusoidal input with a 10–mV amplitude. For each frequency, the sampling phase was set to five equally spaced values in the period and the metastable V_{ref} was determined. Through the five V_{ref} results, a sine wave was fitted, yielding the amplitude and the phase of the response. The resulting Bode plot is shown in fig. 5.5(b).

As both the bandwidth and the first notch depend on the sampling time, we can conclude that the estimate of T from our empirical circuit analysis provides a very good fit. Furthermore, even at input amplitudes as large as 100 mV, the second-order term is still 18 dB below the first order term over the entire bandwidth. Hence we can conclude that our circuit, despite the lack of sample/hold circuits, is linear with good approximation in the amplitude range for our purpose and has excellent bandwidth.

5.4 Measuring in the presence of jitter and additive noise

We now address the problem where we intend to measure the sharp, isolated pulses caused by capacitively coupled substrate events, but where the horizontal time base is subject to significant time jitter. It is well known that timing jitter can drastically obscure the real pulse shape in equivalent time measurements, and should be eliminated. Several authors [Gans, 1983; Souders et al., 1990; Verspecht, 1994; Coakley et al., 2003] have presented methods to eliminate both the jitter and additive-noise effects from measurements, under various hypotheses about the true waveform and the statistical properties of the noise components. However, all approaches assume that the raw measurement result is an analog value, corrupted by both noise components, for each sampling instant.

In our measurement system, raw measurement data are binary (1s and 0s), and indicate the result of the individual comparisons of the substrate signal with the analog voltage V_{ref}. As indicated in the previous section, when we want to measure the instantaneous signal value, we set V_{ref} to a value which yields a 50–50 % result on the comparison; this value then represents the analog value of the measurement. Setting other values for V_{ref} will yield other relative outcomes of the comparison. In noise-free conditions, the change-over from a 0–100 % to a 100–0 % is immediate, while in our test setup, in nearly noise-free conditions, the change-over occurs in a very narrow interval (less than one mV). In these conditions, with sharp transitions, a fast simple time scan with adjustment of V_{ref} to a 50–50 % outcome (e.g., using successive approximations) will provide an accurate measurement result.

In the presence of both timing jitter and additive noise, the change-over interval broadens and the 50 % percentile is no longer a good approximation of the true waveform. Performing a repeated measurement at time delay t, with a fixed value of V_{ref} yields a fraction of 1s denoted $m\left(t, V_{ref}\right)$. This fraction is an unbiased estimate of the probability that the instantaneous substrate signal value is larger than the fixed V_{ref}. Collecting $m\left(t, V_{ref}\right)$ over a relevant range of values of t and V_{ref} would allow the application of published deconvolution techniques [Lucy, 1974; Richardson, 1972] to extract the original uncorrupted waveform. However, the complete measurement is very time-consuming, in particular when not the entire waveform is required, but only its main characteristic features such as pulse position, height and width. Furthermore, deconvolution techniques are notably unstable in ill-conditioned situations. We shall now describe a new approach aimed at identifying the true relevant pulse features *without* having to collect the entire dataset and without having to identify the jitter distribution and deconvolve it from the measurements. It is based on collecting a small number of time scans of $m\left(t, V_{ref}\right)$ at well-chosen fixed values of V_{ref}, based on an initial 50 % percentile scan.

We use the following notation. Let $v(t)$ denote the true voltage waveform, representing an isolated, sharp pulse. The random variable τ represents the jitter, and is assumed to have a probability density function (pdf) $f_\tau(t)$. The additive noise n present during each individual sample is assumed the be drawn independently from a zero-mean distribution, and is assumed to have a standard deviation that is significantly smaller than the signal peak value. We shall first perform our analysis with zero additive noise (which may be a valid approximation in many cases).

Let $t_1(v_0)$ and $t_2(v_0)$ denote the time instants of the rising and falling crossing of the level v_0 by $v(t)$, respectively. With these assumptions, the expected result of a horizontal scan with $V_{ref} = v_0$ can be written as follows:

$$\mathrm{E}\left[m\left(t, v_0\right)\right] = \mathrm{P}\left\{v\left(t-\tau\right) > v_0\right\} \tag{5.6}$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_\tau(u)\, \mathrm{P}\left\{v\left(t-u\right) > v_0\right\} du \tag{5.7}$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_\tau(u)\, I_{[t_1(v_0), t_2(v_0)]}\left(t-u\right) du, \tag{5.8}$$

where E denotes expectation and where $I_{[x,y]}(t)$ is the indicator function of the interval $[x, y]$ taking on the value 1 iff $x \leq t \leq y$, and 0 otherwise.

Equation 5.8 represents a convolution of the jitter distribution f_τ and the (deterministic) indicator function of the true pulse width at level v_0. From this convolution, one can extract the pulse position and width with good precision, using Fourier techniques. As indicated, whenever the Fourier transform of

$f_\tau(t)$ vanishes in the region of interest, its removal by deconvolution is not as straightforward as it looks. A much simpler approach in the time domain consists in simply integrating equation 5.8. Assuming we are considering one single pulse, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
&M_0(v_0)\\
&= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \mathrm{E}\left[m(t, v_0)\right] dt && (5.9)\\
&= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} dt \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_\tau(u)\, I_{[t_1(v_0), t_2(v_0)]}(t-u)\, du && (5.10)\\
&= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_\tau(u)\, du \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} dt_{[t_1(v_0), t_2(v_0)]}(t-u) && (5.11)\\
&= (t_2(v_0) - t_1(v_0)) \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_\tau(u)\, du && (5.12)\\
&= t_2(v_0) - t_1(v_0). && (5.13)
\end{aligned}$$

Computing the first moment in the time domain, we find

$$\begin{aligned}
&M_1(v_0)\\
&= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} t\, \mathrm{E}\left[m(t, v_0)\right] dt && (5.14)\\
&= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} t\, dt \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_\tau(u)\, I_{[t_1(v_0), t_2(v_0)]}(t-u)\, du && (5.15)\\
&= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_\tau(u)\, du \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} t I_{[t_1(v_0), t_2(v_0)]}(t-u)\, dt && (5.16)\\
&= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_\tau(u)\, du \frac{(t_2(v_0)+u)^2 - (t_1(v_0)+u)^2}{2} && (5.17)\\
&= (t_2(v_0) - t_1(v_0)) \frac{t_2(v_0) + t_1(v_0)}{2}, && (5.18)
\end{aligned}$$

where we have assumed that the jitter distribution has zero mean. Both results jointly provide us with position and width estimates of the pulse at voltage level v_0. In view of the large number of samples taken (more than 10^6 per combination of t and v_0), the observed value of $m(t, v_0)$ is a very good unbiased estimate of its expected value. The values of $M_0(v_0)$ and $M_1(v_0)$ can hence be estimated as follows:

$$\hat{M}_0(v_0) = \Delta t \sum_{i=1}^{N} m(t_i, v_0) \quad (5.19)$$

$$\hat{M}_1(v_0) = \Delta t \sum_{i=1}^{N} t_i m(t_i, v_0), \quad (5.20)$$

where Δt is the sampling time step and N is the number of time steps. Then, the pulse width and position are estimated as

$$\text{pulse width} \approx \hat{M}_0(v_0) \tag{5.21}$$

$$\text{pulse position} \approx \frac{\hat{M}_1(v_0)}{\hat{M}_0(v_0)}. \tag{5.22}$$

Let us now analyze how additive noise enters the picture. We extend equation 5.6 considering the noise n additive to v_0, and take expectations with respect to its distribution:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\mathrm{E}[m(t, v_0)] \\
&= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_n(x)\, dx\ \mathrm{P}\{v(t-\tau) > v_0 + x\} &(5.23)\\
&= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_\tau(u) \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_n(x)\, dx\ \mathrm{P}\{v(t-u) > v_0 + x\}\, du &(5.24)
\end{aligned}$$

Recalculating the time integrals in equations 5.10 and 5.15, we obtain the following results:

$$\begin{aligned}
&M_0(v_0) \\
&= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \mathrm{E}[m(t, v_0)]\, dt &(5.25)\\
&= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_n(x)\,(t_2(v_0 + x) - t_1(v_0 + x))\, dx &(5.26)\\
&M_1(v_0) \\
&= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} t\, \mathrm{E}[m(t, v_0)]\, dt &(5.27)\\
&= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_n(x)\, \frac{t_2^2(v_0 + x) - t_1^2(v_0 + x)}{2} dx. &(5.28)
\end{aligned}$$

At first sight, these equations do not allow to directly extract the pulse width and position at a certain v_0 as prior knowledge of the full pulse waveform $v(t)$ would be required. In our approach, we solve this problem by locally approximating the pulse by its series expansion. We distinguish two important cases.

Firstly, we set v_0 to half the pulse height. Here, the curvature of the pulse's edges is small, and the edge can be well-approximated by its tangent: $t_i(v_0 + x) = t_i(v_0) + t_i'(v_0)\, x + O(x^2)$, where the prime denotes taking derivatives. In this case, the integral of equation 5.26 collapses to equation 5.13, hence equation 5.21 is still valid. Equation 5.28 reduces to

$$\begin{aligned}
M_1(v_0) = (t_2(v_0) - t_1(v_0))\, \frac{t_2(v_0) + t_1(v_0)}{2} \\
+ \sigma^2 \left(\tfrac{2}{2}(v_0) - \tfrac{2}{1}(v_0)\right) + O\left(\mathrm{E}[n^3]\right), \quad (5.29)
\end{aligned}$$

where σ^2 denotes the variance of n. Obviously, equation 5.22 now gives an asymptotically biased estimation of the pulse position. For small values of σ (for example, for the value of 1 mV we have observed in our experiments), it turns out that the resulting bias term is negligible (≈ 0.1 ps for a pulse width of 160 ps), and we can safely ignore it. For larger values of σ, a correction is needed. A procedure for this is provided in appendix D.3.

Secondly, we may want to estimate the pulse height v_{top}. To this end, we approximate the pulse near the peak. Here, the pulse waveform $v(t)$ may be approximated by a parabola $p(t)$:

$$p(t) = v_{top} - d^2 \left(t - t_{top}\right)^2, \tag{5.30}$$

where t_{top} and d represent the characteristic parameters, which we can determine from a least-squares fit with the measurement data. This is described in appendix D.4.

5.5 Simulation setup

Circuit-level simulation of direct substrate noise is performed by replacing the idealized substrate model—one equipotential ground net—by one incorporating resistive and capacitive effects. We have used SNA (SNA 3.2/SubstrateStorm A3.6b) to extract such a three-dimensional distributed RC model of the substrate. Figure 5.6 illustrates the procedure.

Technology characterization The SNA/SubstrateStorm software has to be calibrated for the CMOS technology being used. At the very least, knowledge of resistivity or—equivalently—doping concentration is required throughout vertical cross-sections of several *regions*: p-bulk and n-well below field oxide, below gate oxide and below contacts. Using the technology characterization tool, a number (5–15) of depths below the CMOS surface is fixed. The resistivities of the different region cross-sections between the discretized depths are then calculated from the resistivity (or doping concentration) profiles. The specific junction capacitance at the bottom of n-wells is deduced as well. The results are stored in a technology description file.

Adaptation of layout and schematics We need to move away from the single-node substrate model. New nodes are created for the backside substrate connection of transistors. To this end, in the schematic, the 'fourth' MOS terminals are disconnected from the ground or supply net and brought outside as pins. In the layout, corresponding labels for the new nodes are placed on p-bulk and n-well node-labeling layers that are specifically created for this purpose. In order to logically isolate different nodes in the p-bulk or n-wells,

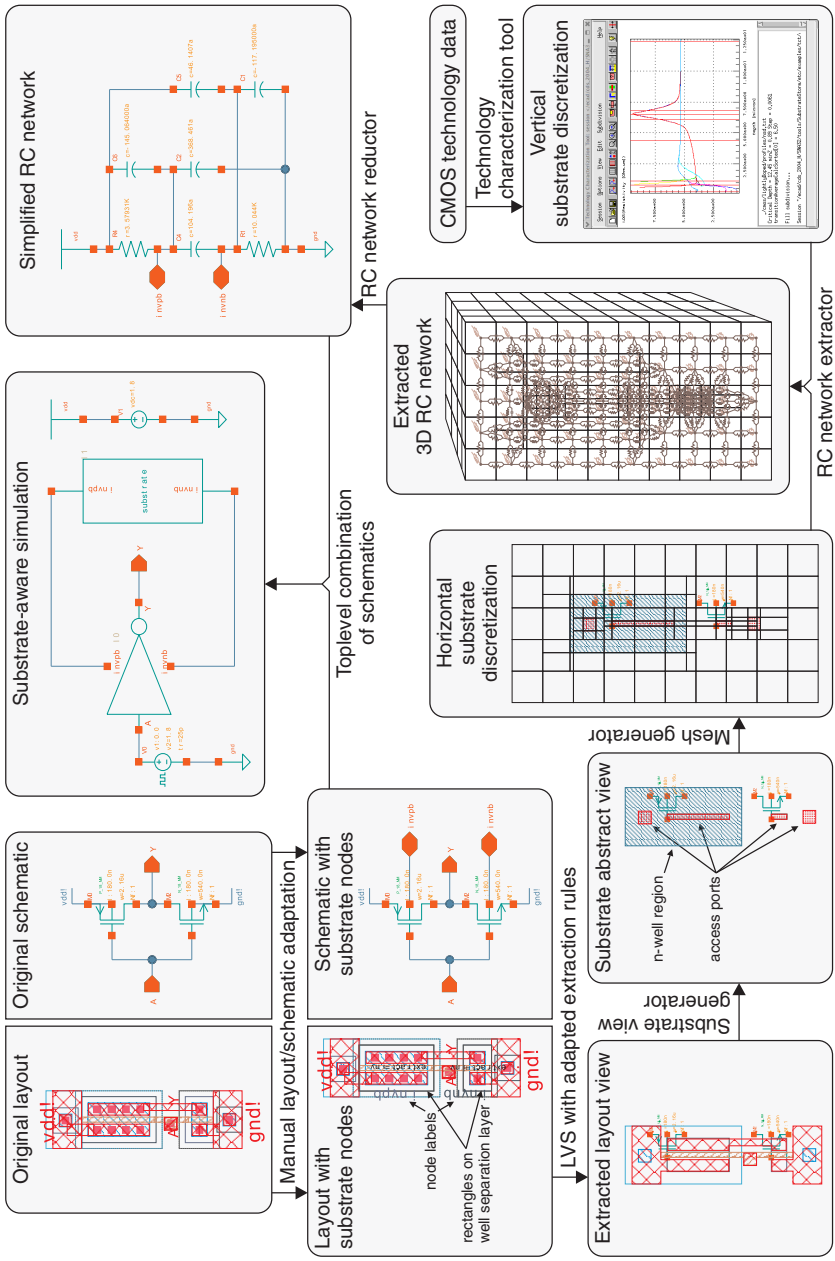


Figure 5.6: Flow diagram for substrate-aware simulation applied on a dummy design consisting of a single inverter.

a special *well separation layer* is declared. The outlines of shapes in this layer then represent the boundaries between the nodes.

For reasons of computational complexity, we do not want substrate modeling for small or quiet transistors or those that are far from the region of interest. An obvious first step is limiting the layout area to be analyzed. Additionally, a new *device property layer* is declared for labels that are placed on transistor gates with the text '`extract`=*value*'. In a later stage, substrate modeling can be selectively enabled or disabled for transistors depending on this attached value.

Substrate contacts generally need no special attention and automatically transfer nodal connectivity from the metal net that they connect to to the substrate. Only when a substrate contact is used as a kind of probe—as in our noise measurement circuit—should the metal track that the contact connects to be labeled with a new node name instead of the ground node, both in the schematic and in the layout.

Layout extraction The next step is the generation of an extracted layout view. This is a layout view where devices (transistors, resistors, capacitors, ...) are identified in the layout and interconnecting shapes on the same layout layer are merged. Additionally, all device terminals and layout shapes are associated with node names that are derived from node labels in the layout and a set of rules for inter-layer connectivity. Devices having a label on them in the device property layer, are associated with the attributed value for the `extract` property.

We have used Cadence Assura layout-versus-schematic (LVS) for the generation of the extracted view. The extraction script from the design kit was modified to take the new node-labeling, well separation, and device property layers into account. Another modification was the inclusion of substrate contacts in the extracted view—they are normally removed from an extracted view. In this technology, substrate contacts correspond to very dense arrays of micron-sized squares. In the extracted view, these arrays are replaced by their envelope.

Substrate view generation The extracted view will now be used to generate the *surface abstract view* (SAV). This is a layout view, generated by SubstrateStorm, where only wells, substrate contacts and device gates are indicated. Each point within the SAV then corresponds to one of the vertical region cross-sections as defined in the technology characterization stage. Three new layers need to be created for the SAV: a *region layer* for n-wells, an *access port layer* for contacts and gates, and a special *macro layer* to indicate parts of the layout that need not be modeled very accurately. In the access port layer, all shapes are associated with their node names and port types (contact or gate). A configuration file is used to indicate layer correspondence

between extracted view and SAV, and to select the devices taking part in the substrate modeling based on their `extract` property.

3D RC network extraction The SubstrateStorm extraction tool now generates a mesh to make a two-dimensional 'horizontal' discretization of the CMOS. In a piece of layout covered by a macro layer shape, this discretization always remains coarse and different substrate contacts with the same node name may be treated as one contact. Combined with the vertical discretization of the technology description file, a 3D finite element model of the substrate is constructed. The resistivities and capacitances stored in the technology description file are used with the finite element model to generate a three-dimensional RC network as substrate model.

RC network reduction The 3D RC network typically contains far too many nodes for a feasible circuit-level simulation. Even in the simple case of the single inverter of figure 5.6, the network already consists of 2085 nodes, 4506 resistors and 338 capacitors. The SubstrateStorm RC reduction tool performs a reduction of the number of internal nodes based on a pole analysis of the 3D RC network. The reduction technique [Kerns and Yang, 1997] retains all poles from DC to a specified upper-frequency limit. For the simple inverter, the network reduces to 69 nodes, 64 resistors and 246 capacitors at a 5–GHz setting (the simplified network in figure 5.6 is even more reduced). The reduced network is written out as a SPICE netlist.

Joining schematics and substrate model In a top-level schematic, a substrate-enhanced symbol for the adapted design schematic is coupled with a symbol representing the substrate model. In the simulation environment, the reduced RC network model needs to be included by the main simulation netlist. At this stage, a substrate-aware circuit-level simulation can be performed.

5.6 Experimental Results

5.6.1 Measurement setup

Figure 5.7 shows an overview of our measurement setup. The 0.18–µm CMOS IO project receiver IC (containing twelve optical receivers) is augmented with a noise generation and measurement circuit at the top and bottom. Two delay-locked clock inputs can be separately configured to drive either noise generation or measurement circuit. Pulses were generated by an Agilent 81134A generator exhibiting very low jitter (1.5 ps typical), and brought on-chip via differential signaling. The repetition rate of the measurements is of the order of 30 MHz and essentially depends on the speed of the digital control

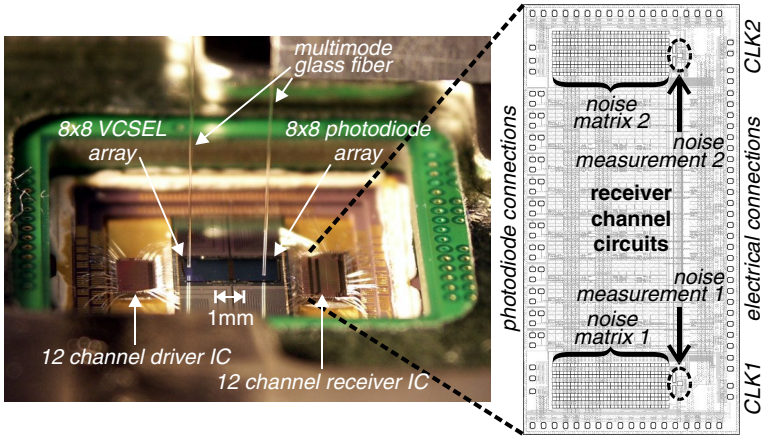


Figure 5.7: The embedding of the noise generation and measurement circuits into the receiver circuit

circuitry (the latch comparator is definitely not the speed-limiting factor and could be used at frequencies well over 500 MHz). Acquisition times are of the order of 30 s for an entire percentile curve or a fixed-voltage cut. Note that each point results from over 10^6 comparisons, which could safely be reduced. A full characterization of $m(t, v_0)$ takes several hours at this level of precision. A dominant factor in the total measurement time is the communication and settling time of the pulse generator when the delay is changed.

Figure 5.8 shows the noise generation circuit in detail. It has a matrix-based layout with 8 rows of 32 noise cells. The input clock of the noise generation circuit propagates from row to row with an adjustable delay and drives all cells within a row simultaneously. The delay is produced by current-starved inverters, with separate control voltages for rising and falling transitions. A noise cell consists of 30 digital inverters, each driving a capacitance to the substrate of 15 fF. Every cell can be individually programmed to switch its inverters with the clock, with the inverted clock, or not at all. This approach yields a highly customizable noise source in terms of noise location, magnitude, injected current direction and timing.

The connection of our substrate noise measurement circuit is shown in figure 5.9. The very low substrate voltage levels prohibit direct gate drive of n-channel MOSFETs, as they would operate below threshold. Either a slower p-channel input device is used [Nagata et al., 2000], or a capacitive coupling with an n-channel device gate, biased above threshold, is applied [Donnay and Gielen, 2003]. Following the latter approach, we use a simple RC high-pass circuit ($R1 = 158\,\mathrm{k}\Omega$ poly resistor, $C1 = 20\,\mathrm{pF}$ coupling capacitor) to couple a substrate 'probe' contact to one latch comparator input. The lower -3-dB cut-off frequency of 50 kHz is far below that of any substrate phenomena. The

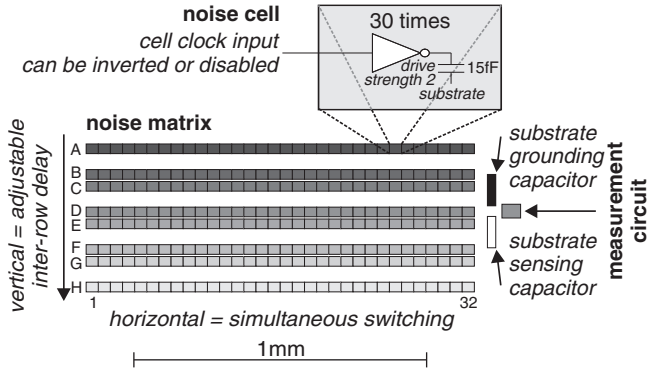


Figure 5.8: The noise generation circuit

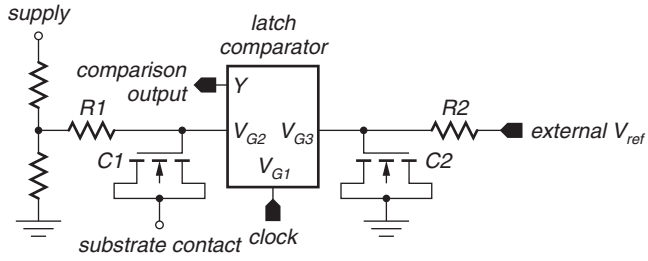


Figure 5.9: Hooking up the latch comparator into the measurement circuit

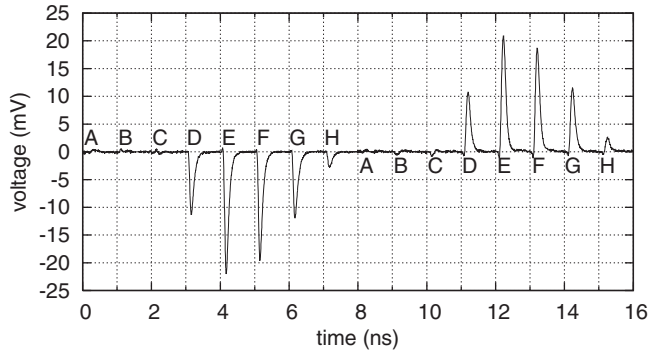
coupling bandwidth with the substrate source depends on the gate capacitance of transistor $T2$ and the equivalent resistivity of the substrate. Transistors $T2$ and $T3$ were sized to minimize the sampling time. A -3-dB coupling bandwidth of approximately 15 GHz was observed through simulation, and offers a good compromise with the 25-GHz intrinsic measurement bandwidth of the latch comparator.

For the adjustable comparison voltage, a similar RC circuit is used, which serves as a low-pass filter of an externally applied voltage against a local reference ground net. Strongly connected on-chip metal can be considered nearly equipotential in the frequency range of ringing (50–500 MHz). The on-chip digital metal ground is a good ground net reference for our measurements, as this choice yields nearly equal ground-bounce distortion at both latch inputs. This way, it is guaranteed that only the fast substrate effects are measured without being blurred by the effect of ringing.

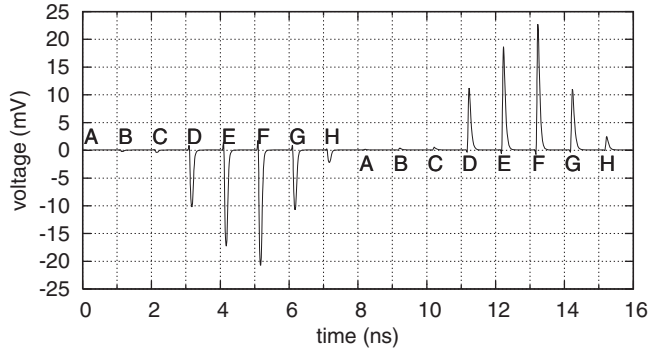
5.6.2 Substrate noise evaluation

Figure 5.10(a) illustrates the kind of results obtained using the system in low-noise conditions, allowing the use of the 50 % percentile for waveform estimation. The labels identifying the pulses correspond to the locations of single noise cells in column 32 of the array as shown in figure 5.8. Cells were fired individually to assess the impact of their distance to the measurement circuit. This dependency is illustrated in figure 5.11, where it is clearly observed that increased distance leads to less noise, as could be expected (cells E32-H32). Additionally, a shielding effect can be observed. This is due to the fact that the grounding capacitor is surrounded by a guard ring. This ring is in between some of the noise cells and the substrate sensing capacitor (cells A32-D32; see figure 5.8).

By simulation, predictions for the measured waveforms were obtained (figure 5.10(b)). The predicted substrate voltage waveforms are compared to effectively observed waveforms. The precise peak values show differences of less than ± 10 %, and observed pulse waveforms tend to be slightly wider than the predicted ones. Overall, this level of correspondence is deemed very well in view of a number of simplifications required to render the simulation computationally feasible. The most intensive task is the required RC reduction step, which took several hours on a 64-bit machine with 4 GiB of memory. Figure 5.12 illustrates the simplifications made. They include limiting the layout area to be analyzed, joining physically separate but very closely related substrate contacts, choosing not to model the substrate interaction of quiet or small transistors, and indicating complex substrate contact patterns that may be simplified to one large contact (by using the *macro layer*). We found that there was a limit to these reductions beyond which simulation accuracy significantly degrades—for instance, considering all substrate connections within one noise cell as equipotential would have been too much of a simplification. Our noise



(a) Measurement



(b) Simulation

Figure 5.10: A comparison of simulated and effectively measured direct substrate noise waveforms. Note the very small width of the substrate noise pulses.

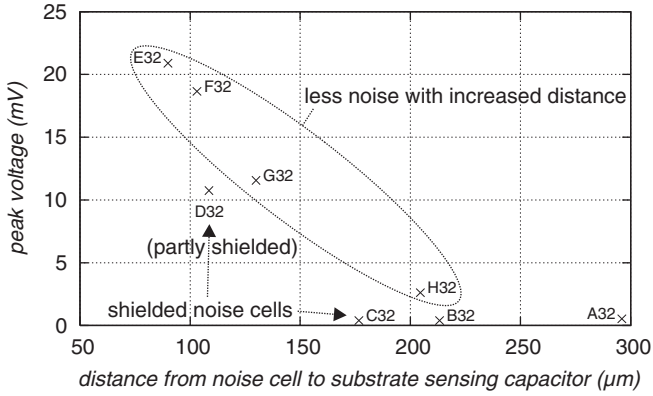


Figure 5.11: Measured substrate noise peak voltages caused by switching noise cells (noise matrix 1, column 32) in terms of their distance to the substrate sensing capacitor.

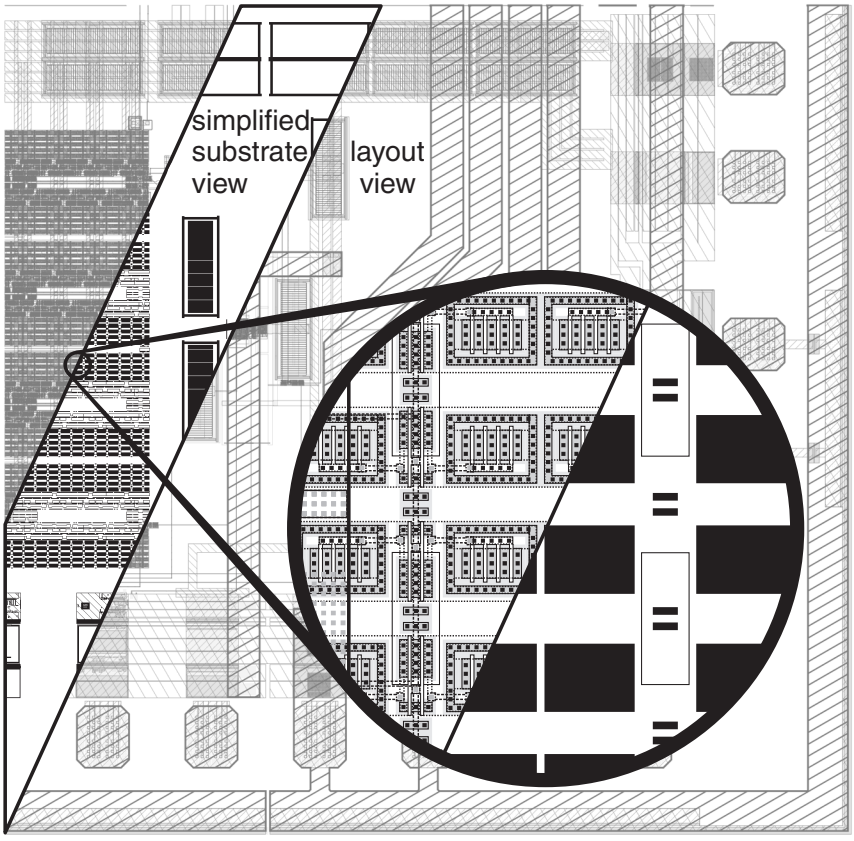


Figure 5.12: An excerpt of the IC layout (see figure 5.7) illustrating the differences between the full layout and the SAV being used for substrate coupling analysis. In the SAV, black boxes represent substrate contacts, rectangles are n-wells and some hatched areas (on the *macro layer*) indicate complex substrate contact patterns that may be simplified to one large contact.

measurement effectively assisted here to calibrate our substrate model in order to achieve reliable results from the substrate analysis software.

As outlined previously, the measurement circuits were embedded alongside photodiode receiver circuits. We expected that the direct impact of the noise cells on the receiver circuits would be small, due to a thorough differential design and a $p+$ guard ring absorbing most direct substrate noise. Nevertheless, we could notice receiver signal degradation dependent on the precise location of the enabled noise cells. We have identified the innermost noise cells in column 1 of both noise matrices to cause problems, *regardless* of the location of the observed optical channel. This eliminated direct coupling of noise with receiver circuits through the substrate as an explanation. Figures 5.13–5.14 show the reason: a very sensitive biasing node (to bias the photodiodes; see figure 2.21 on page 53) was brought on-chip using ordinary standard cell library pads. The power ring was deliberately interrupted to eliminate noise coupling through supply and ground nets. This, however, resulted in floating substrate contacts in each pad's protective structures. It provided an unhindered capacitive coupling between the substrate and the pads through the protective diodes. Nearby noise cells could therefore directly inject current into the pads and hence into the receiver circuit inputs. The effects were observed at the output of the receiver circuits. Simulations with our calibrated substrate model have confirmed this coupling mechanism. The observed sensitivity can be eliminated either by removing the protective diodes or by adding an extra ground-connected guard ring. In summary, here, the noise cells have provided a good diagnostic for a very real direct substrate noise coupling threat that otherwise would have remained unnoticed.

Other than through the unprotected pads, no other direct substrate noise coupling could be established. This is good news for OE-VLSI integration: it confirms the effectiveness of the guard ring approach to absorb local substrate disruptions, thus limiting the problem of substrate noise coupling to global supply and ground bounce, which has to be taken into account anyway (yet admittedly occurring with higher amplitude in an OE-VLSI setup).

5.6.3 Pulse reconstruction

An expanded view of positive pulse F of figure 5.10 is shown in figure 5.15(a). As observed from the figure, the time resolution is excellent and allows pulses as narrow as 200 ps to be measured accurately. This measurement was done with a pulse generator with extremely low jitter. However, even in the presence of a significant amount of jitter, our pulse reconstruction technique of section 5.4 can accurately reconstruct major pulse characteristics with few measurements, or even the full pulse waveform when $m(t, v_0)$ is measured over the full range of t and v_0. To demonstrate the pulse reconstruction technique, we have deliberately added a sine-modulated jitter term in the measurement clock (pk-pk amplitude of 100 ps) and redone the measurement.

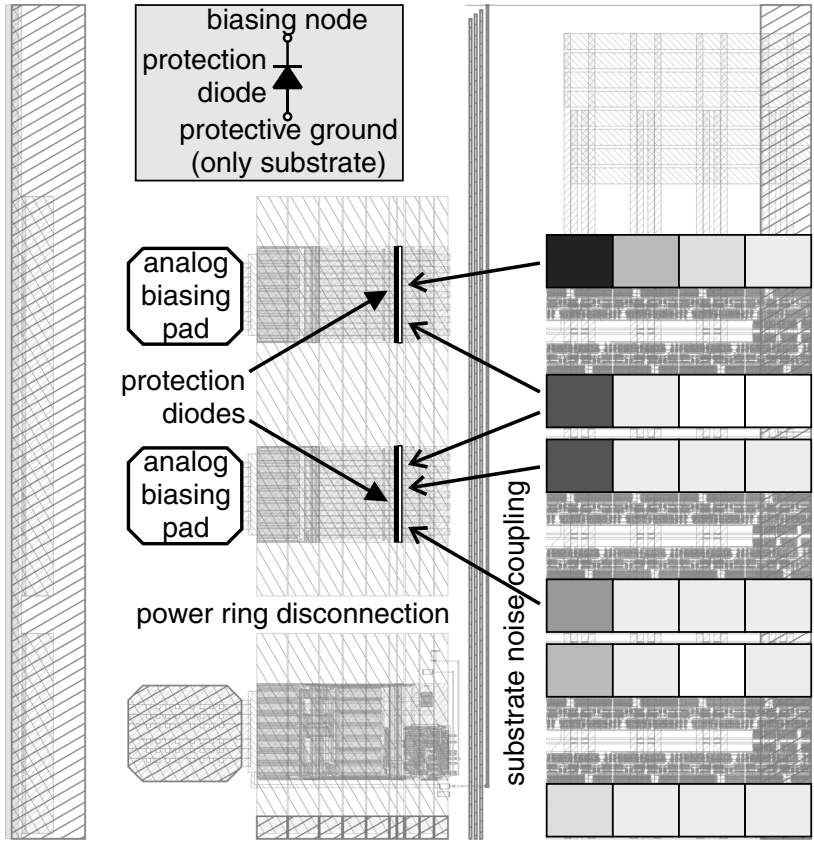


Figure 5.13: Noise cells are directly coupled with the substrate contacts of otherwise unconnected protection diodes in the pad ring. Injected substrate noise was coupled through the depletion capacitance of these diodes to a sensitive analog biasing net, the oscillations of which could be observed (the high-frequency ringing of figure 5.1 is a measured example). The shading of the noise cells represents their measured relative individual contribution to this disturbance. The location of this piece of layout on the IC is indicated on figure 5.14.

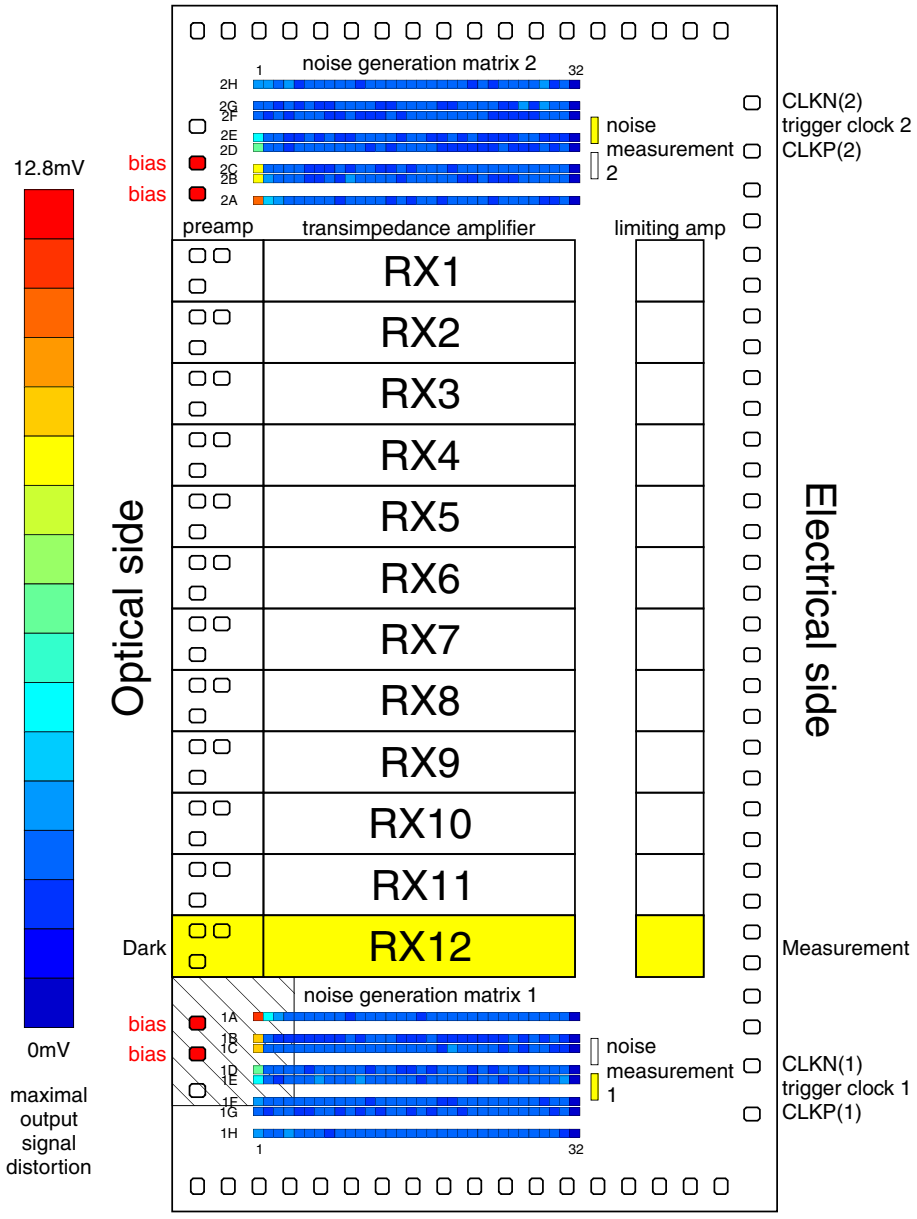
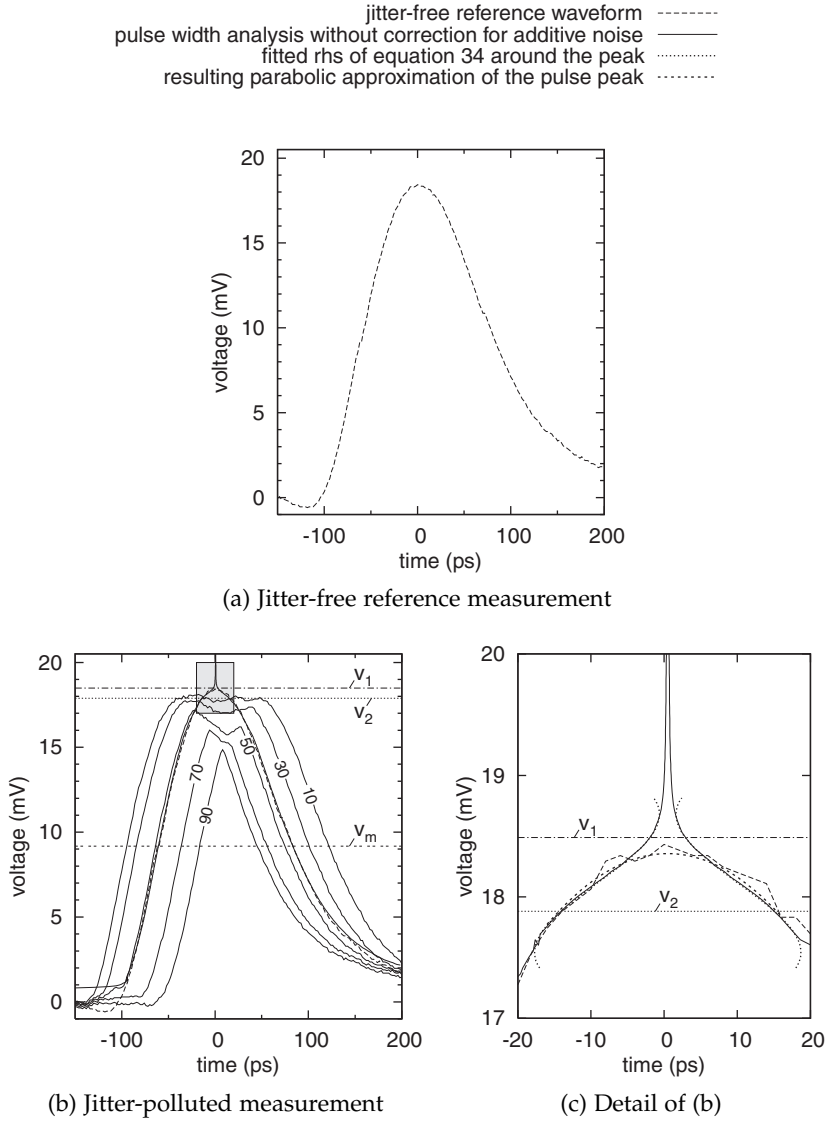


Figure 5.14: Overview of the peak voltage disturbance measured at the output of receiver channel RX12 (non-illuminated) as caused by individual noise cells firing. The coloring of the noise cells represents their relative individual contribution to this disturbance. The hatched area is the piece of layout represented in more detail in figure 5.13. The boxes around the receivers are outer guard rings. It is clear that only the cells close to the indicated sensitive bias voltage bond pads contribute to the result.



(a) Jitter-free reference measurement

(b) Jitter-polluted measurement

(c) Detail of (b)

Figure 5.15: The accuracy of pulse width estimation. The estimated width at half-maximum was obtained without additive-noise correction; the location of the peak was determined by parabolic fit. Percentiles for raw measurement data are shown in thin solid line. Note that the median (50 % curve) is not a good estimate of the true pulse.

The resulting percentile curves are shown in figure 5.15(b) together with the result of the waveform reconstruction from equations 5.21 and 5.22. As the jitter-free measurement intrinsically has a (small) amount of additive noise, we are now faced with extracting the true pulse shape from the measurements with both noise components present. The figure shows how well the estimates at half the pulse height v_m fit the true value, which demonstrates that the error term of equation 5.29 introduced by the additive noise was negligible. It is also clearly shown that when trying to estimate the pulse peak this way, severe errors are made. As shown in figure 5.15(b), naive application of equations 5.21 and 5.22 leads to an onion-shaped estimate, extending several mV above the true value (a small multiple of σ). Furthermore, near the top, the width is systematically underestimated as a result of curvature. To further improve the accuracy in this jittered case, the parabolic fitting procedure of appendix D.4 has been applied. The result is shown in 5.15(c) and agrees very well with the jitter-free measurement. This way, accurate measurements can be performed even in situations with relatively high jitter.

5.7 Conclusion

We have presented an experimental environment to characterize the sensitivity of embedded analog circuits—such as photodiode receiver circuits—to digitally generated very localized substrate noise. The method is based on equivalent-time sampling of periodic noise signals, using a simple latch comparator circuit. This latch circuit was demonstrated to have a large measurement bandwidth. This way, the technique allows accurate on-chip measurement of small but fast voltage changes without the need for high-bandwidth analog output. On our 0.18–µm CMOS test chip, we have demonstrated that our system allows to wave trace pulses as narrow as 200 ps accurately. Hence, it is capable to measure both the direct and indirect substrate noise signals. The substrate was modeled for circuit-level simulation using Cadence's Substrate Noise Analyst and good correspondence between measured and simulated substrate voltage waveforms was observed. Our measurement circuit showed to be a suitable means to find the balance, with respect to the allowable amount of substrate model simplification, between reliable results and feasible computation times.

Additionally, a new method, not requiring any deconvolution operations, was presented to extract accurate waveform properties from the raw measurement data, even in the presence of significant timing jitter.

On the 0.18 µm receiver IC of the IO project, other than through some unguarded pads, no other direct substrate noise coupling could be established. This is good news for OE-VLSI integration: it confirms the effectiveness of guard ring protection to absorb local substrate disruptions, thus limiting the problem of substrate noise coupling to global supply and ground bounce,

which has to be taken into account anyway (yet admittedly occurring with higher amplitude in an OE-VLSI setup).

Chapter 6

Overall conclusions and perspectives

Short-range parallel optical interconnect provides a solution to actual bandwidth density problems concerning electrical interconnect at the (inter-)PCB level. We have focused on the *optoelectronic very large scale integration* (OE-VLSI) approach, in which optical access is provided right at the surface of CMOS ICs. Two-dimensional arrays of lasers and photodetectors are flip-chip bonded to the CMOS and physically interconnected using dense arrays of optical waveguides. We have discussed the constituents of such a system, the actual OE-VLSI realization in the *Interconnect by Optics* project, and references to other work.

The direct integration of optical-electrical conversion provisions on an IC bypasses the electrical PCB-to-IC interconnect, which can be very sophisticated when a high bandwidth density is envisaged. However, the intricacies of this chip access level are much better known and solution methodologies are far more established in the electrical case than in the OE-VLSI case.

In this dissertation, we have focused on a number of concerns of a digital system designer considering an OE-VLSI approach.

6.1 Design automation integration

The design of OE-VLSI systems consists of several steps, each needing some form of electronic design automation (EDA) support. We have presented a breakdown of fundamental design automation support—design creation, simulation, extraction of properties and design space exploration—the methodologies involved and references to relevant realizations.

Circuit-level simulation models for the most important link components have

been implemented in the mixed-signal language Verilog-AMS and integrated into a simulation framework (which concretized to Cadence Virtuoso DFII). The different simulation models can be chained together to simulate optical interconnect. The intricacies concerning the integration of multidisciplinary—electrical, optical, thermal—and sometimes badly conditioned differential equations—*e.g.*, laser rate equations—into a simulation system bearing the marks of an electrical circuit dedication have been discussed as well.

6.2 Statistical modeling of uniformity

We have developed stochastic models for the inter-channel uniformity of different subsystems of an OE-VLSI setup, in order to examine the uniformity between complete channels. This modeling effort addresses laser drive currents, VCSEL and photodiode process variations, VCSEL-fiber coupling efficiencies caused by fiber misalignment, coupling efficiencies between a VCSEL array and a multi-fiber connector, receiver circuit delays, and link bit error ratios.

For quantitative results, we have examined the *converter boards* of the IO project, a parallel optical inter-chip interconnect realization with 64 channels at 1.25 Gbps/channel. The most important signal amplitude nonuniformity contribution can be attributed to variations of the fiber-coupled power at the transmitting side, mainly due to VCSEL process variations, and to a lesser extent caused by global multi-fiber connector misalignment. The alignment at the receiving side is not nearly as critical given the standard fibers that have been considered. Overall, the signal before the limiting amplifier of any interconnect channel will suffer a combined process variation σ_{all} with a standard deviation of 0.44 dB.

The principal application of the combined stochastic models was to make a statement on the feasibility of using one dedicated clock channel as a clocking or logic threshold basis for all other channels. When using source-synchronous signaling—a common clocking basis for all channels—the substantial per-channel clock synchronization circuitry reduces to one instance. If a common logic threshold basis can be assumed, the requirement of dc-balanced data coding is removed.

It turns out that, for the characteristics extracted from the IO project setup, for any decent number of channels the usage of a common logic threshold is infeasible. The bit error ratio is just too dependent on an accurate threshold.

Source-synchronous signaling should be feasible if the clock distribution skew and the signal skew between channels are small enough, and the duration of the acceptable sampling interval in the signal eye is sufficiently long. The dependence of the channel delay on the optical modulation amplitude is apparent (17.5 ps/dB). However, this turns out to be only a minor contributor to the total inter-channel skew ($\sigma \approx 60$ ps) due to a sufficiently uniform optical

modulation amplitude. Using source-synchronous signaling, the yield of an array-wide BER $< 10^{-12}$ is estimated at 56 %. When the synchronous bitrate is reduced to about 0.8 GHz, this yield figure increases to 99.9 %. Even though our setup was not designed towards source-synchronous operation, our results indicate that efficient source-synchronous parallel optical interconnect is well in reach of well-crafted systems optimized for this mode of operation.

6.3 Substrate noise

We have researched the possible problem of noise coupling between sensitive photodiode receiver circuit embedded in a hostile digital environment. We have focused on direct noise coupling—attacking only part of a circuit—rather than supply and ground bounce. To this end, dedicated noise generation and measurement circuits have been implemented and characterized.

On the 0.18–µm CMOS receiver IC of the IO project, other than through some unguarded pads, no different direct substrate noise coupling path could be observed. This is good news for OE-VLSI integration: it confirms the effectiveness of guard ring protection to absorb local substrate disruptions, thus limiting the problem of substrate noise coupling to global supply and ground bounce, which has to be taken into account anyway (yet admittedly occurring with higher amplitude in an OE-VLSI setup).

6.4 Future work and outlook

The statistical modeling and characterization effort presented in this work has enabled us to perform a number of interesting system-level analyses. Nevertheless, the characterization has been necessarily limited to only a sample of only one OE-VLSI realization. It would be interesting if a wide choice of possible link components could be properly statistically characterized, so as to allow the evaluation of different optical interconnect constitutions. The modeling of the dynamic uniformity at the transmitter side deserves more attention; this was not possible with the IO project hardware. Furthermore, one should get closer to the bottom of the underlying fundamental mechanisms of variability (in our case especially w.r.t. VCSELs). If the connection between process variations of individual manufacturing steps and the resulting device behavior would be clear, the prediction of the distribution of observable but amalgamated quantities should be possible and could be used, instead of having to rely on opaque measurements of these distributions.

Regarding interconnect modeling in the case of smaller-featured CMOS technologies and correspondingly higher signaling rates, dynamic effects (and their uniformity) at different locations in the link can become significant and should be taken into account. The relaxation oscillation frequency of VCSELs

and the impact-related transit time in a larger photodiode come to mind; when less ideal optical waveguides (than graded-index fibers) are considered—such as PCB-embedded waveguides—dispersion can become significant as well. The modeling and design automation support for PCB-embedded waveguides is an exercise remaining for when the technology becomes more univocal and mature.

A final word on the commercial introduction of inter-chip optical interconnect, as looked upon from a personal perspective. At present, the physical assembly methods of all experimentally validated inter-chip optical interconnect solutions are just too sophisticated or demanding w.r.t. mechanical accuracy to be commercially viable when compared to electrical interconnect solutions. In the past few years there has been a trend among research teams to focus on even shorter link lengths, with major research efforts concentrating on *on-chip* optical interconnect. Although there certainly are benefits associated with on-chip optical interconnect, the need for a more practical high-density optical transition between an IC and the outside world remains. Wishful thinking leads to a candidate envisaged 'perfect solution' where optical waveguides can be seamlessly integrated into a general printed circuit board in multiple layers (with inter-layer vias), and where surface-mountable hermetically sealed OE-VLSI chip packages adhere to the same mounting alignment requirements as purely electrical packages. Although several partial solutions exist (we refer to Schares et al. [2006] for an overview), optical inter-chip interconnect will not emerge in practice before a practical all-embracing solution has been validated.

At the side of demands, the driving force towards higher bandwidth densities is currently very much present with the move towards an ever increasing number of processor cores even in common personal computers. The interconnect bandwidth between different processors is the bottleneck for the execution speed of strongly connected distributed algorithms and *will* need to be addressed in due time. In our opinion, highly parallel optical interconnect provides a nice escape route from bandwidth density problems of electrical interconnect. Looking forward to the materialization of huge interconnect demands in the coming years, we hope for the contributions of this thesis to carry through to the interconnect solutions of the future.

References

AnandTech. Quad Core Intel Xeon 53xx Clovertown [online]. (2006). Available from: http://www.anandtech.com/IT/showdoc.aspx?i=2897.

Ankiewicz, A. and Pask, C. (1977). Geometric optics approach to light acceptance and propagation in graded index fibres. *Optical and Quantum Electronics*, 9(2):87–109. doi:10.1007/BF00619890.

Annen, R. (2002). *CMOS VCSEL Drivers for Optical Interchip Communication*. PhD thesis, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology Zürich, Dissertation No. 14081. Available from: http://e-collection.ethbib.ethz.ch/show?type=diss&nr=14081.

Annen, R. and Melchior, H. (2002). Fully integrated 0.25 µm CMOS VCSEL driver with current peaking. *Electronics Letters*, 38(4):174–175. doi:10.1049/el:20020123.

ANSI/TIA/EIA-644-A: Electrical characteristics of low voltage differential signaling (LVDS) interface circuits [online]. (2001). Available from: http://www.tiaonline.org/standards/catalog/details.cfm?document_id=1747.

Arrue, J., Zubia, J., Durana, G., and Mateo, J. (2001). Parameters affecting bending losses in graded-index polymer optical fibers. *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics*, 7(5):836–844. doi:10.1109/2944.979345.

Badaroglu, M., Van der Plas, G., Wambacq, P., Balasubramanian, L., Tiri, K., Verbauwhede, I., Donnay, S., Gielen, G. G. E., and De Man, H. J. (2004). Digital circuit capacitance and switching analysis for ground bounce in ICs with a high-ohmic substrate. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 39(7):1119–1130. doi:10.1109/JSSC.2004.829393.

Badaroglu, M., Wambacq, P., Van der Plas, G., Donnay, S., Gielen, G. G. E., and De Man, H. J. (2006). Evolution of substrate noise generation mechanisms with CMOS technology scaling. *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems—Part I: Fundamental Theory and Applications*, 53(2):296–305. doi:10.1109/TCSI.2005.856049.

Barrett, R. M. and Barnes, M. H. (1951). Microwave printed circuits. *Radio and T.V. News*, 46:16.

Bastiaans, M. J. and Alieva, T. (2006). Propagation law for Hermite- and Laguerre-Gaussian beams in first-order optical systems. In Sheng, Y., Zhuang, S., and Zhang, Y., editors, *ICO-20: Optical Information Processing*, volume 6027 of *Proceedings of SPIE*. article 602711, 6p., ISBN: 978-0-8194-6058-5.

Baukens, V. (2001). *Scalable micro-optical modules for short distance photonic-VLSI interconnections*. PhD thesis, Vrije Universiteit Brussel, Belgium.

Baukens, V., Verschaffelt, G., Tuteleers, P., Vynck, P., Ottevaere, H., Kufner, M., Kufner, S., Veretennicoff, I., Bockstaele, R., Van Hove, A., Dhoedt, B., Baets, R., and Thienpont, H. (1999). Performances of optical multi-chip-module interconnects: comparing guided-wave and free-space pathways. *Journal of the European Optical Society Part A*, 1(2):255–261. doi:10.1088/1464-4258/1/2/027.

Beaudoin, M., DeVries, A. J. G., Johnson, S. R., Laman, H., and Tiedje, T. (1997). Optical absorption edge of semi-insulating GaAs and InP at high temperatures. *Applied Physics Letters*, 70(26):3540–3542. doi:10.1063/1.119226.

Belden Cable: Catalog—coaxial cables—50 Ohm transmission cable—electrical characteristics of 9913, 9913F7 and 9914 [online]. (2006). Available from: http://www.belden.com/pdfs/03Belden_Master_Catalog/06Coaxial_Cables/06.67_71.pdf.

Bell, A. G. (1881). Telephone circuit. U.S. Patent 244 426. Available from: http://www.pat2pdf.org/pat2pdf/foo.pl?number=244426.

Benner, A. F., Ignatowski, M., Kash, J. A., Kuchta, D. M., and Ritter, M. B. (2005). Exploitation of optical interconnects in future server architectures. *IBM Journal of Research and Development*, 49(4/5):755–775. doi:10.1147/rd.494.0755.

Berger, C., Kossel, M. A., Menolfi, C., Morf, T., Toifl, T., and Schmatz, M. L. (2003). High-density optical interconnects within large-scale systems. In Thienpont, H. and Danckaert, J., editors, *VCSELs and Optical Interconnects*, volume 4942 of *Proceedings of SPIE*, pages 222–235. ISBN: 978-0-8194-4737-1. doi:10.1117/12.468494.

Bewtra, N., Suda, D. A., Tan, G. L., Chatenoud, F., and Xu, J. M. (1995). Modeling of quantum-well lasers with electro-opto-thermal interaction. *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics*, 1(2):331–340. doi:10.1109/2944.401212.

Bhatti, J. (2006). Analyse en ontwerp van aanstuur- en ontvangstcircuits voor geïntegreerde optische verbindingen (Analysis and design of driver and receiver circuits for integrated optical interconnect). Master's thesis, Ghent University. Available from: http://aleph.ugent.be/F/?func=direct&doc_library=RUG01&doc_number=001030676.

Bienstman, P., Baets, R., Vukusic, J., Larsson, A., Noble, M. J., Brunner, M., Gulden, K., Debernardi, P., Fratta, L., Bava, G. P., Wenzel, H., Klein, B., Conradi, O., Pregla, R., Riyopoulos, S. A., Seurin, J.-F. P., and Chuang, S. L. (2001). Comparison of optical vcsel models on the simulation of oxide-confined devices. *IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics*, 37(12):1618–1631. doi:10.1109/3.970909.

Blackshear, E. D., Cases, M., Klink, E., Engle, S. R., Malfatt, R. S., de Araujo, D. N., Oggioni, S., LaCroix, L. D., Wakil, J. A., Hougham, G. G., Pham, N. H., and Russell, D. J. (2005). The evolution of build-up package technology and its design challenges. *IBM Journal of Research and Development*, 49(4/5):641–661. doi:10.1147/rd.494.0641.

Bockstaele, R. (2001). *Resonant Cavity Light Emitting Diode Based Parallel Optical Interconnects*. PhD thesis, Ghent University, Belgium. Available from: http://photonics.intec.ugent.be/publications/PhD.asp?ID=146.

Bockstaele, R., Coosemans, T., Sys, C., Vanwassenhove, L., Van Hove, A., Dhoedt, B., Moerman, I., Van Daele, P., Baets, R. G., Annen, R., Melchior, H., Hall, J., Heremans, P. L., Brunfaut, M., and Van Campenhout, J. (1999). Realization and characterization of 8×8 resonant cavity LED arrays mounted onto CMOS drivers for POF-based interchip interconnections. *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics*, 5(2):224–235. doi:10.1109/2944.778294.

Bockstaele, R., De Wilde, M., Meeus, W., Rits, O., Lambrecht, H., Van Campenhout, J., De Baets, J., Van Daele, P., van den Berg, E., Clemenc, M., Eitel, S., Annen, R., Van Koetsem, J., Widawski, G., Goudeau, J., Bareel, B., Le Moine, P., Fries, R., Straub, P., and Baets, R. (2004a). A parallel optical interconnect link with on-chip optical access. In Thienpont, H., Choquette, K. D., and Taghizadeh, M. R., editors, *Micro-Optics, VCSELs, and Photonic Interconnects*, volume 5453 of *Proceedings of SPIE*, pages 124–133. ISBN: 978-0-8194-5376-1. doi:10.1117/12.545490.

Bockstaele, R., De Wilde, M., Meeus, W., Sergeant, H., Rits, O., Van Campenhout, J., De Baets, J., Van Daele, P., Dorgeuille, F., Eitel, S., Klemenc, M., Annen, R., Van Koetsem, J., Goudeau, J., Bareel, B., Fries, R., Straub, P., Marion, F., Routin, J., and Baets, R. (2004b). Chip-to-chip parallel optical interconnects over optical backpanels based on arrays of multimode waveguides. In *Proceedings of the 9th Annual Symposium of the IEEE Lasers and Electro-Optics Society (LEOS) Benelux Chapter*, pages 61–64. ISBN: 978-90-76546-06-3. Available from: http://leosbenelux.org/symp04/s04p061.pdf.

Bode, H. W. (1937). Attenuation equalizer. U.S. Patent 2 096 027. Available from: http://www.pat2pdf.org/pat2pdf/foo.pl?number=2096027.

Box, G. E. P. and Muller, M. E. (1958). A note on the generation of random normal deviates. *The Annals of Mathematical Statistics*, 29(2):610–611.

Boyd, G. D., Miller, D. A. B., Chemla, D. S., McCall, S. L., Gossard, A. C., and English, J. H. (1987). Multiple quantum well reflection modulator. *Applied Physics Letters*, 50(17):1119–1121. doi:10.1063/1.97935.

Brunfaut, M., Meeus, W., Dambre, J., Bockstaele, R., Van Campenhout, J., Melchior, H., Hall, J., Neyer, A., Heremans, P., Van Koetsem, J., King, R., Thienpont, H., Vanwassenhove, L., and Baets, R. (2001). Demonstrating POF based optoelectronic interconnect in a multi-FPGA prototype system. In *Proceedings of the 27th European Conference on Optical Communication (ECOC 2001)*, volume 3, pages 298–299. ISBN: 978-0-7803-6705-0. doi:10.1109/ECOC.2001.989636.

Bui Viet, K. (2004). *Opportunities for reconfigurable optical interconnects in parallel computer architectures*. PhD thesis, Vrije Universiteit Brussel, Belgium.

Cadence Substrate Noise Analyst [online]. (2004). Available from: http://www.cadence.com/.

Cadence Virtuoso Custom Design Platform [online]. (introduced in 1987). Available from: http://www.cadence.com/products/custom_ic/.

Casper, B., Martin, A., Jaussi, J. E., Kennedy, J., and Mooney, R. (2003). An 8-Gb/s simultaneous bidirectional link with on-die waveform capture. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 38(12):2111–2120. doi:10.1109/JSSC.2003.818569.

Cho, H., Kapur, P., and Saraswat, K. C. (2004a). Power comparison between high-speed electrical and optical interconnects for interchip communication. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*, 22(9):2021–2033. doi:10.1109/JLT.2004.833531.

Cho, H., Kapur, P., and Saraswat, K. C. (2006). Performance comparison between vertical-cavity surface-emitting laser and quantum-well modulator for short-distance optical links. *IEEE Photonics Technology Letters*, 18(3):520–522. doi:10.1109/LPT.2005.863986.

Cho, I.-K., Yoon, K. B., Ahn, S. H., Jeong, M. Y., Sung, H.-K., Lee, B. H., Heo, Y. U., and Park, H.-H. (2004b). Board-to-board optical interconnection system using optical slots. *IEEE Photonics Technology Letters*, 16(7):1754–1756. doi:10.1109/LPT.2004.828833.

Cho, M. H., Hwang, S. H., Cho, H. S., and Park, H.-H. (2005). High-coupling-efficiency optical interconnection using a 90°-bent fiber array connector in optical printed circuit boards. *IEEE Photonics Technology Letters*, 17(3):690–692. doi:10.1109/LPT.2004.840916.

Cho, T. B. and Gray, P. R. (1995). A 10 b, 20 Msample/s, 35 mW pipeline A/D converter. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 30(3):166–172. doi:10.1109/4.364429.

Coakley, K. J., Wang, C.-M., Hale, P. D., and Clement, T. S. (2003). Adaptive characterization of jitter noise in sampled high-speed signals. *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, 52(5):1537–1547. doi:10.1109/TIM.2003.817905.

Collet, J. H., Litaize, D., Van Campenhout, J., Jesshope, C., Desmulliez, M., Thienpont, H., Goodman, J., and Louri, A. (2000). Architectural approach to the role of optics in monoprocessor and multiprocessor machines. *Applied Optics*, 39(5):671–682.

Coosemans, T. (2006). *Development of a Connector Technology for High-Density Parallel Interconnects Based on Plastic Optical Fibres*. PhD thesis, Ghent University, Belgium. Available from: http://photonics.intec.ugent.be/publications/phd.asp?ID=155.

Corning Optical Fiber: technical library [online]. (last checked in 2007). Available from: http://www.corning.com/opticalfiber/technical_library/.

Dally, W. J. and Poulton, J. (1997). Transmitter equalization for 4–Gbps signaling. *IEEE Micro*, 17(1):48–56. doi:10.1109/40.566199.

De Clerck, S. (2004). Karakterisering en modellering van multimode VCSELs voor simulatie op circuitniveau (Characterisation and modeling of multimode VCSELs for circuit-level simulation). Master's thesis, Ghent University. Available from: http://aleph.ugent.be/F/?func=direct&doc_library=RUG01&doc_number=000820552.

De Maeyer, J., Rombouts, P., and Weyten, L. (2004). A double-sampling extended-counting ADC. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 39(3):411–418. doi:10.1109/JSSC.2003.822903.

De Wilde, M., Dambre, J., and Stroobandt, D. (2001). A flexible tree-based platform for design space exploration of hierarchical FPGA architectures. In *Second Faculty of Engineering (FirW) PhD Symposium*. Ghent University. Available from: http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P101_151.pdf.

De Wilde, M., Meeus, W., Rombouts, P., and Van Campenhout, J. (2006a). A simple on-chip repetitive sampling setup for the quantification of substrate noise. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 41(5):1062–1072. Available from: `http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P106_052.pdf`, doi:`10.1109/JSSC.2006.872873`.

De Wilde, M., Meeus, W., and Van Campenhout, J. (2006b). Analysis of localized high-frequency substrate noise. In *Proceedings of the CDNLive! Silicon Valley 2006 Conference*, volume PNP, San Jose, CA, USA. Available from: `http://www.cdnusers.org/Portals/0/cdnlive/na2006/PNP/PNP_257/257_paper.pdf`.

De Wilde, M. and Rits, O. (2003). Design methodology development for guided-wave optical interconnects. In *European Design and Automation Association (EDAA) Ph.D. Forum at the 2003 Design, Automation and Test in Europe (DATE 2003) Conference*, Munich, Germany. Available from: `http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P103_022.pdf`.

De Wilde, M., Rits, O., Baets, R., and Van Campenhout, J. (2007). Synchronous parallel optical I/O on CMOS: a case study of the uniformity issue. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*. In review.

De Wilde, M., Rits, O., Bockstaele, R., Baets, R., and Van Campenhout, J. (2003a). Design methodology development for VCSEL-based guided-wave optical interconnects. In *Proceedings of the 7th IEEE Workshop on Signal Propagation on Interconnects (SPI 2003)*, pages 137–138, Siena, Italy. Available from: `http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P103_028.pdf`.

De Wilde, M., Rits, O., Bockstaele, R., Van Campenhout, J. M., and Baets, R. G. (2003b). A circuit-level simulation approach to analyze system-level behavior of VCSEL-based optical interconnects. In Thienpont, H. and Danckaert, J., editors, *VCSELs and Optical Interconnects*, volume 4942 of *Proceedings of SPIE*, pages 247–257. ISBN: 978-0-8194-4737-1. Available from: `http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P103_021.pdf`, doi:`10.1117/12.471929`.

De Wilde, M., Rits, O., Meeus, W., Lambrecht, H., and Van Campenhout, J. (2004). Integration of modeling tools for parallel optical interconnects in a standard EDA design environment. In *Workshop on Parallel Optical Interconnects Inside Electronic Systems at the 2004 Design, Automation and Test in Europe (DATE 2004) Conference*, Paris, France. Available from: `http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P104_072.pdf`.

De Wilde, M., Stroobandt, D., and Van Campenhout, J. (2002). AQUASUN: adaptive window query processing in CAD applications for physical design and verification. In *Proceedings of the 12th ACM Great Lakes symposium on VLSI (GLSVLSI 2002)*, pages 153–159, New York, USA. ISBN: 978-1-58113-462-9. Available from: `http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P102_007.pdf`, doi:`10.1145/505306.505339`.

Debaes, C. (2003). *Optical Intra-Multi-Chip-Module Interconnects*. PhD thesis, Vrije Universiteit Brussel, Belgium.

Debaes, C., Van Erps, J., Vervaeke, M., Volckaerts, B., Ottevaere, H., Gomez, V., Vynck, P., Desmet, L., Krajewski, R., Ishii, Y., Hermanne, A., and Thienpont, H. (2006). Deep proton writing: a rapid prototyping polymer micro-

fabrication tool for micro-optical modules. *New Journal of Physics*, 8(270):1–18. doi:doi:10.1088/1367-2630/8/11/270.

Debaes, C., Vervaeke, M., Baukens, V., Ottevaere, H., Vynck, P., Tuteleers, P., Volckaerts, B., Meeus, W., Brunfaut, M., Van Campenhout, J., Hermanne, A., and Thienpont, H. (2003). Low-cost microoptical modules for MCM level optical interconnections. *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics*, 9(2):518–530. doi:10.1109/JSTQE.2003.813316.

DeLange, O. E. (1970). Wide-band optical communication systems: Part II—frequency-division multiplexing. *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 58(10):1683–1690.

Donnay, S. and Gielen, G., editors (2003). *Substrate Noise Coupling in Mixed-Signal ASICs*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, The Netherlands. ISBN: 978-1-4020-7381-6.

Emami-Neyestanak, A. (2004). *Design of CMOS Receivers for Parallel Optical Interconnects*. PhD thesis, Stanford University, CA, USA. Available from: http://www-vlsi.stanford.edu/papers/aen_thesis.pdf.

Espenschied, L. and Affel, H. A. (1931). Concentric conducting system. U.S. Patent 1 835 031. Available from: http://www.pat2pdf.org/pat2pdf/foo.pl?number=1835031.

Esper-Chain, R., Tobajas, F., Tubio, O., Arteaga, R., de Armas, V., and Sarmiento, R. (2005). A gigabit multidrop serial backplane for high-speed digital systems based on asymmetrical power splitter. *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems—Part II: Analog and Digital Signal Processing*, 52(1):5–9. doi:10.1109/TCSII.2004.838661.

FCI Airmax VS [online]. (2003). Available from: http://www.fciconnect.com/electrical-connector/airmax-connector.htm.

Gans, W. L. (1983). The measurement and deconvolution of time jitter in equivalent-time waveform samplers. *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, 32(1):126–133.

Gase, R. (1995). Representation of Laguerre-Gaussian modes by the Wigner distribution function. *IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics*, 31(10):1811–1818. doi:10.1109/3.466056.

Gerling, J. (2005). *Simulation optischer Multimode-Wellenleiter im Zeitbereich*. PhD thesis, Universität Paderborn, Shaker Verlag, Aachen, Germany. ISBN: 978-3-8322-3836-0.

Ghatak, A., Sharma, E., and Kompella, J. (1988). Exact ray paths in bent waveguides. *Applied Optics*, 27(15):3180–3184.

Gholami, A., Toffano, Z., Destrez, A., Pellevrault, S., Pez, M., and Quentel, F. (2006a). Optimization of VCSEL spatiotemporal operation in MMF links for 10-Gb ethernet. *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics*, 12(4):767–775. doi:10.1109/JSTQE.2006.876330.

Gholami, A., Toffano, Z., Destrez, A., Pez, M., and Quentel, F. (2006b). Spatiotemporal and thermal analysis of VCSEL for short-range gigabit optical links. *Optical and Quantum Electronics*, 38(4–6):479–493. doi:10.1007/s11082-006-0044-3.

Goodman, J. W., Leonberger, F. J., Kung, S.-Y., and Athale, R. A. (1984). Optical interconnections for VLSI systems. *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 72(7):850–866.

Goodwin, M. J., Moseley, A. J., Kearly, M. Q., Morris, R. C., Kirkby, C. J. G., Thompson, J., Goodfellow, R. C., and Bennion, I. (1991). Optoelectronic component arrays for optical interconnection of circuits and subsystems. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*, 9(12):1639–1645. doi:10.1109/50.108708.

Grieg, D. D. and Engelmann, H. F. (1952). Microstrip—a new transmission technique for the kilomegacycle range. *Proceedings of the IRE*, 40(12):1644–1650. doi:10.1109/JRPROC.1952.274144.

Gui, P., Kiamilev, F. E., Wang, X., MacFadden, M. J., Wang, X., Waite, N., Haney, M. W., and Kuznia, C. (2005). A source-synchronous double-data-rate parallel optical transceiver IC. *IEEE Transactions on Very Large Scale Integration (VLSI) Systems*, 13(7):833–842. doi:10.1109/TVLSI.2005.850101.

Gupta, A., Weber, W.-D., and Mowry, T. (1990). Reducing memory and traffic requirements for scalable directory-based cache coherence schemes. In *Proceedings of the 1990 International Conference on Parallel Processing (ICPP 1990)*, volume I, pages 312–321. Pennsylvania State University Press. ISBN: 978-0-271-00728-1.

Hall, S. H., Hall, G. W., and McCall, J. A. (2000). *High-Speed Digital System Design: A Handbook of Interconnect Theory and Design Practices*. Wiley-IEEE Press, New York, NY, USA, first edition. ISBN: 978-0-471-36090-2.

Heaviside, O. (1885–1887). Electromagnetic induction and its propagation. *The Electrician*.

Heinrich, J., Zeeb, E., and Ebeling, K. J. (1997). Butt-coupling efficiency of VCSELs into multimode fibers. *IEEE Photonics Technology Letters*, 9(12):1555–1557. doi:10.1109/68.643258.

Helix AG semiconductors [online]. (founded in 1990). Available from: http://www.helix.ch/.

Ho, R., Amrutur, B., Mai, K., Wilburn, B., Mori, T., and Horowitz, M. (1998). Applications of on-chip samplers for test and measurement of integrated circuits. In *Digest of Technical Papers of the 1998 Symposium on VLSI Circuits*, pages 138–139. ISBN: 978-0-7803-4766-3. doi:10.1109/VLSIC.1998.688033.

HyperTransport [online]. (first specification in 2001). Available from: http://www.hypertransport.org/.

IEC 61754-5: International Electrotechnical Commission Standard 61754-5: Fibre optic connector interfaces—Part 5: Type MT connector family [online]. (2005). Available from: http://webstore.iec.ch/webstore/webstore.nsf/Standards/IEC%2061754-5.

IEC 61754-7: International Electrotechnical Commission Standard 61754-7: Fibre optic connector interfaces—Part 7: Type MPO connector family [online]. (2004). Available from: http://webstore.iec.ch/webstore/webstore.nsf/Standards/IEC%2061754-7.

IEEE Std 1149.1: IEEE standard test access port and boundary-scan architecture [online]. (2001). Available from: http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/servlet/opac?punumber=7481. ISBN: 978-0-7381-2944-0.

IEEE Std 1149.6: IEEE standard for boundary-scan testing of advanced digital networks [online]. (2003). Available from: http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/servlet/opac?punumber=8513. ISBN: 978-0-7381-3576-2.

Iga, K., Ishikawa, S., Ohkouchi, S., and Nishimura, T. (1984). Room-temperature pulsed oscillation of GaAlAs/GaAs surface emitting injection laser. *Applied Physics Letters*, 45(4):348–350. doi:10.1063/1.95265.

InfiniBand [online]. (first specification in 2000). Available from: http://www.infinibandta.org/.

IO—European Commision FP5 Information Society Technologies Programme contract IST-2000-28358: Interconnect by optics [online]. (2001–2005). Available from: http://io.intec.ugent.be/.

Ishii, Y., Koike, S., Arai, Y., and Ando, Y. (2003). SMT-compatible large-tolerance "optobump" interface for interchip optical interconnections. *IEEE Transactions on Advanced Packaging*, 26(2):122–127. doi:10.1109/TADVP.2003.817332.

ISO/IEC 7498-1 standard: Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – basic reference model: The basic model [online]. (Second edition 1994). Available from: http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/s020269_ISO_IEC_7498-1_1994(E).zip.

ITRS: International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors, 2006 update, interconnect [online]. (2006). Available from: http://www.itrs.net/Links/2006Update/FinalToPost/09_Interconnect2006Update.pdf.

ITRS: International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors, 2006 update, overview and working group summaries [online]. (2006). Available from: http://www.itrs.net/Links/2006Update/FinalToPost/00_ExecSum2006Update.pdf.

ITRS: International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors, 2006 update, assembly & packaging [online]. (2006). Available from: http://www.itrs.net/Links/2006Update/FinalToPost/11_AP2006UPDATE.pdf.

Jahns, J., Morgan, R. A., Nguyen, H. N., Walker, J. A., Walker, S. J., and Wong, Y. M. (1992). Hybrid integration of surface-emitting microlaser chip and planar optics substrate for interconnection applications. *IEEE Photonics Technology Letters*, 4(12):1369–1372. doi:10.1109/68.180579.

Jöhnck, M., Wittmann, B., and Neyer, A. (1998). 64-channel two-dimensional POF-based optical array interchip interconnect. In Chavel, P. H., Miller, D. A. B., and Thienpont, H., editors, *Optics in Computing '98*, volume 3490 of *Proceedings of SPIE*, pages 285–288. ISBN: 978-0-8194-2949-0. doi:10.1117/12.308944.

John, S. (1987). Strong localization of photons in certain disordered dielectric superlattices. *Physical Review Letters*, 58(23):2486–2489. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.58.2486.

Jou, J.-J., Liu, C.-K., Hsiao, C.-M., Lin, H.-H., and Lee, H.-C. (2002). Time-delay circuit model of high-speed p-i-n photodiodes. *IEEE Photonics Technology Letters*, 14(4):525–527. doi:10.1109/68.992599.

Jungo, M. (2003). *Spatiotemporal VCSEL Model for Advanced Simulations of Optical Links*, volume 30 of *Series in Quantum Electronics*. Hartung-Gorre Verlag, Konstanz, Germany, first edition. ISBN: 978-3-89649-831-1.

Juniper Networks TX Matrix Platform: Hardware components and cable system [online]. (2004). Available from: http://www.juniper.net/solutions/literature/white_papers/200099.pdf.

Kanjamala, A. P. and Levi, A. F. J. (1995). Subpicosecond skew in multimode fibre ribbon for synchronous data transmission. *Electronics Letters*, 31(16):1376–1377. doi:10.1049/el:19950912.

Keck, D. B., Maurer, R. D., and Schultz, P. C. (1973). On the ultimate lower limit of attenuation in glass optical waveguides. *Applied Physics Letters*, 22(7):307–309. doi:10.1063/1.1654649.

Keiner, L. E. Physical Oceanography Animations, Coastal Carolina University [online]. (2007). Available from: http://kingfish.coastal.edu/marine/Animations/.

Kerns, K. J. and Yang, A. T. (1997). Stable and efficient reduction of large, multiport RC networks by pole analysis via congruence transformations. *IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design of Integrated Circuits and Systems*, 16(7):734–744. doi:10.1109/43.644034.

King, R., Michalzik, R., Jung, C., Grabherr, M., Eberhard, F., Jäger, R., Schnitzer, P., and Ebeling, K. J. (1998). Oxide-confined 2D VCSEL arrays for high-density inter/intra-chip interconnects. In Choquette, K. D. and Morgan, R. A., editors, *Vertical-Cavity Surface-Emitting Lasers II*, volume 3286 of *Proceedings of SPIE*, pages 64–71. ISBN: 978-0-8194-2725-0. doi:10.1117/12.305445.

Kirchhoff, G. (1845). Ueber den Durchgang eines elektrischen Stromes durch eine Ebene, insbesondere durch eine kreisförmige. *Poggendorff's Annalen (Annalen der Physik und Chemie)*, LXIV:497–514.

Koyama, F., Kinoshita, S., and Iga, K. (1989). Room-temperature continuous wave lasing characteristics of a GaAs vertical cavity surface-emitting laser. *Applied Physics Letters*, 55(3):221–222. doi:10.1063/1.101913.

Krishnamoorthy, A. V. and Goossen, K. W. (1998). Optoelectronic-VLSI: photonics integrated with VLSI circuits. *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics*, 4(6):899–912. doi:10.1109/2944.736073.

Kuo, Y.-H., Lee, Y. K., Ge, Y., Ren, S., Roth, J. E., Kamins, T. I., Miller, D. A. B., and Harris, J. S. (2005). Strong quantum-confined Stark effect in germanium quantum-well structures on silicon. *Nature*, 437:1334–1336. doi:10.1038/nature04204.

Kuo, Y.-H., Lee, Y. K., Ge, Y., Ren, S., Roth, J. E., Kamins, T. I., Miller, D. A. B., and Harris, Jr., J. S. (2006). Quantum-confined Stark effect in Ge/SiGe quantum wells on Si for optical modulators. *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics*, 12(6):1503–1513. doi:10.1109/JSTQE.2006.883146.

Li, H. and Iga, K., editors (2002). *Vertical-Cavity Surface-Emitting Laser Devices*, volume 6 of *Springer Series in Photonics*. Springer, Berlin, Germany. ISBN: 978-3-540-67851-9.

Liu, J. J., Kalayjian, Z., Riely, B., Chang, W., Simonis, G. J., Apsel, A., and Andreou, A. (2003). Multichannel ultrathin silicon-on-sapphire optical interconnects. *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics*, 9(2):380–386. doi:10.1109/JSTQE.2003.814182.

Loke, M.-Y. and McMullin, J. N. (1990). Simulation and measurement of radiation loss at multimode fiber macrobends. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*, 8(8):1250–1256. doi:10.1109/50.57848.

Lucy, L. B. (1974). An iterative technique for the rectification of observed distributions. *Astronomical Journal*, 79(6):745–754. doi:10.1086/111605.

Lyon nanotechnology institute [online]. (2007). Available from: http://inl.ec-lyon.fr/.

Makie-Fukuda, K., Anbo, T., Tsukada, T., Matsuura, T., and Hotta, M. (1996). Voltage-comparator-based measurement of equivalently sampled substrate noise waveforms in mixed-signal integrated circuits. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 31(5):726–731. doi:10.1109/4.509856.

Makino, K., Nakamura, T., Ishigure, T., and Koike, Y. (2005). Analysis of graded-index polymer optical fiber link performance under fiber bending. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*, 23(6):2062–2072. doi:10.1109/JLT.2005.849886.

Marion, F., Routin, J., Bockstaele, R., and Rits, O. (2004). Packaging for optical Rx/Tx arrays: From BGA to CSP packaging. In *Proceedings of the 37th International Symposium on Microelectronics (IMAPS 2004)*, Long Beach, CA, USA. Poster presentation.

Matsumoto, M. and Nishimura, T. (1998). Mersenne twister: A 623-dimensionally equidistributed uniform pseudorandom number generator. *ACM Transactions on Modeling and Computer Simulation*, 8(1):3–30. doi:10.1145/272991.272995.

Maxim/Dallas Application Note 576—HFAN-02.2.0: Extinction ratio and power penalty [online]. (2001). Available from: http://www.maxim-ic.com/appnotes.cfm/an_pk/596.

Maxim/Dallas Semiconductor MAX3805 10.7 Gbps adaptive receive equalizer data sheet [online]. (2006). Available from: http://datasheets.maxim-ic.com/en/ds/MAX3805.pdf.

Maxwell, J. C. (1865). A dynamical theory of the electromagnetic field. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, 155:459–512.

Mayer, H. (1936). Automatic selective fading control circuits. U.S. Patent 2 054 657. Available from: http://www.pat2pdf.org/pat2pdf/foo.pl?number=2054657.

Mena, P. V., Morikuni, J. J., Kang, S.-M., Harton, A. V., and Wyatt, K. W. (1999). A comprehensive circuit-level model of vertical-cavity surface-emitting lasers. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*, 17(12):2612–2632. doi:10.1109/50.809684.

Mieyeville, F., Brière, M., O'Connor, I., Gaffiot, F., and Jacquemod, G. (2004). *Languages for system specification: Selected contributions on UML, systemC, system Verilog, mixed-signal systems, and property specification from FDL'03*, chapter A VHDL-AMS library of hierarchical optoelectronic device models, pages 183–199. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Norwell, MA, USA. ISBN: 978-1-4020-7990-0.

Miller, D. A. B. (2000). Rationale and challenges for optical interconnects to electronic chips. *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 88(6):728–749. doi:10.1109/5.867687.

Miller, D. A. B., Chemla, D. S., Damen, T. C., Gossard, A. C., Wiegmann, W., Wood, T. H., and Burrus, C. A. (1984). Band-edge electroabsorption in quantum well structures: The quantum-confined Stark effect. *Physical Review Letters*, 53(22):2173–2176. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.53.2173.

Miller, D. A. B. and Özaktaş, H. M. (1997). Limit to the bit-rate capacity of electrical interconnects from the aspect ratio of the system architecture. *Journal of Parallel and Distributed Computing*, 41(1):42–52. doi:10.1006/jpdc.1996.1285.

Miller, S. E., Marcatili, E. A. J., and Li, T. (1973). Research toward optical-fiber transmission systems. *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 61(12):1703–1704.

Mohammed, E., Alduino, A., Thomas, T., Braunisch, H., Lu, D., Heck, J., Liu, A., Young, I., Barnett, B., Vandentop, G., and Mooney, R. (2004). Optical interconnect system integration for ultra-short-reach applications. *Intel Technology Journal*, 8(2):115–127.

Montanaro, J., Witel, R. T., Anne, K., Black, A. J., Cooper, E. M., Dobberpuhl, D. W., Donahue, P. M., Eno, J., Hoeppner, G. W., Kruckemyer, D., Lee, T. H., Lin, P. C. M., Madden, L., Murray, D., Pearce, M. H., Santhanam, S., Snyder, K. J., Stephany, R., and Thierauf, S. C. (1996). A 160-MHz, 32-b, 0.5-W CMOS RISC microprocessor. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 31(11):1703–1714. doi:10.1109/JSSC.1996.542315.

Moore, Gordon, E. (1965). Cramming more components onto integrated circuits. *Electronics*, 38(8):144–116.

Moriki, K., Nakahara, K., Hattori, T., and Iga, K. (1988). Single transverse mode condition of surface-emitting injection lasers. *Electronics and Communications in Japan (Part II: Electronics)*, 71(1):81–90.

Morikuni, J. J., Mena, P. V., Harton, A. V., Wyatt, K. W., and Kang, S.-M. (1999). Spatially independent VCSEL models for the simulation of diffusive turn-off transients. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*, 17(1):95–102. doi:10.1109/50.737427.

Naeemi, A., Xu, J., Mulé, A. V., Gaylord, T. K., and Meindl, J. D. (2004). Optical and electrical interconnect partition length based on chip-to-chip bandwidth maximization. *IEEE Photonics Technology Letters*, 16(4):1221–1223. doi:10.1109/LPT.2004.824623.

Nagata, M., Nagai, J., Morie, T., and Iwata, A. (2000). Measurements and analyses of substrate noise waveform in mixed-signal IC environment. *IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design of Integrated Circuits and Systems*, 19(6):671–678. doi:10.1109/43.848088.

Nagata, M., Nagai, K., Hijikata, K., Morie, T., and Iwata, A. (2001). Physical design guides for substrate noise reduction in CMOS digital circuits. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 36(3):539–549. doi:10.1109/4.910494.

Nakwaski, W. (1996). Thermal aspects of efficient operation of vertical-cavity surface-emitting lasers. *Optical and Quantum Electronics*, 28(4):335–352. doi:10.1007/BF00287023.

Neefs, H. (2000a). *Latentiebeheersing in Processors – en implicaties op de opportuniteit van optische interconnecties (Latency management in Processors – and implications on the sense of optical interconnections)*. PhD thesis, Ghent University, Belgium. Available from: http://aleph.ugent.be/F/?func=direct&doc_library=RUG01&doc_number=001043895.

Neefs, H., editor (2000b). *Optoelectronic Interconnects for Integrated Circuits: Achievements 1996–2000*. Office for Official Publications of the European Communities, Luxembourg. ISBN: 978-92-828-9477-4. Available from: http://bookshop.europa.eu/eGetRecords?Template=Test_EUB/en_publication_details&UID=251079.

O'Connor, I., Tissafi-Drissi, F., Gaffiot, F., Dambre, J., De Wilde, M., Van Campenhout, J., Van Thourhout, D., Van Campenhout, J., and Stroobandt, D. (2007). Systematic simulation-based predictive synthesis of integrated optical interconnect. *IEEE Transactions on Very Large Scale Integration (VLSI) Systems*. To be published.

O'Connor, I., Tissafi-Drissi, F., Navarro, D., Mieyeville, F., Gaffiot, F., Dambre, J., De Wilde, M., Stroobandt, D., and Briere, M. (2006a). Integrated optical interconnect for on-chip data transport. In *Proceedings of the 4th IEEE North-East Workshop on Circuits and Systems (NEWCAS 2006)*, pages 209–212, Gatineau, Canada. ISBN: 978-1-4244-0416-2. Available from: http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P106_142.pdf, doi:10.1109/NEWCAS.2006.250937.

O'Connor, I., Tissafi-Drissi, F., Navarro, D., Mieyeville, F., Gaffiot, F., Dambre, J., De Wilde, M., Stroobandt, D., and Van Thourhout, D. (2006b). Optical interconnect for on-chip data communication. In *Workshop on Future Interconnect and Networks on Chip (NoC) at the 2006 Design, Automation and Test in Europe (DATE 2006) Conference*, volume Poster Abstracts, page 74, Munich, Germany. Available from: http://async.org.uk/noc2006/pdf/Proceedings_Poster_Abstracts.pdf.

O'Connor, I., Tissafi-Drissi, F., Stroobandt, D., Dambre, J., and De Wilde, M. PICMOS (photonic interconnect layer on CMOS by waferscale integration) deliverable 1.2: Definition and quantification of specifications for different subcomponents [online]. (2006). Available from: http://picmos.intec.ugent.be/fileadmin/projectdata/deliverables/D12_draft.pdf.

OIIC—European Commission Esprit project 22641: Generic approach to manufacturable optoelectronic interconnects for VLSI circuits [online]. (1996–2000). Available from: http://oiic.intec.ugent.be/.

Ossicini, S., Pavesi, L., and Priolo, F. (2003). *Light Emitting Silicon for Microphotonics*, volume 194 of *Springer Tracts in Modern Physics*. Springer, Berlin, Germany. ISBN: 978-3-540-40233-6.

Ottevaere, H. (2003). *Refractive Microlenses and Micro-optical Structures for Multi-parameter Sensing: A Touch of Micro-Photonics*. PhD thesis, Vrije Universiteit Brussel, Belgium.

Owens, B. E., Adluri, S., Birrer, P., Shreeve, R., Arunachalam, S. K., Mayaram, K., and Fiez, T. S. (2005). Simulation and measurement of supply and substrate noise in mixed-signal ICs. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 40(2):382–391. doi:10.1109/JSSC.2004.841039.

Paniccia, M., Krutul, V., Jones, R., Cohen, O., Bowers, J., Fang, A., and Park, H. A hybrid silicon laser: Silicon photonics technology for future tera-scale computing [online]. (2006). Available from: ftp://download.intel.com/research/platform/sp/hl_wp1.pdf. Intel White Paper.

Pêcheux, F., Lallement, C., and Vachoux, A. (2005). VHDL-AMS and Verilog-AMS as alternative hardware description languages for efficient modeling of multidiscipline systems. *IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design of Integrated Circuits and Systems*, 24(2):204–225. doi:10.1109/TCAD.2004.841071.

PCI Express [online]. (introduced in 2004). Available from: http://www.pcisig.com/specifications/pciexpress/.

Pepeljugoski, P. K. and Kuchta, D. M. (2003). Design of optical communications data links. *IBM Journal of Research and Development*, 47(2/3):223–237. doi:10.1147/rd.472.0223.

PICMOS—European Commision FP6 Information Society Technologies Programme contract FP6-2002-IST-1-002131: Photonic interconnect layer on CMOS by waferscale integration [online]. (2004–2006). Available from: http://picmos.intec.ugent.be/.

POS-PHY Level 4 [online]. (specification fixed in 2001). Available from: http://www.pmc-sierra.com/posphylevel4.

RapidIO [online]. (first specification in 1999). Available from: http://www.rapidio.org/.

Lord Rayleigh (1897). On the passage of electric waves through tubes, or the vibration of dielectric cylinders. *Philosophical Magazine*, 43:125–132.

Razavi, B. (2003). *Design of Integrated Circuits for Optical Communications*. McGraw-Hill. ISBN: 978-0-07-282258-8.

Rho, B. S., Kang, S., Cho, H. S., Park, H.-H., Ha, S.-W., and Rhee, B.-H. (2004). PCB-compatible optical interconnection using 45°-ended connection rods and via-holed waveguides. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*, 22(9):2128–2134. doi:10.1109/JLT.2004.833533.

Richardson, W. H. (1972). Bayesian-based iterative method of image restoration. *Journal of the Optical Society of America*, 62:55–59.

Rits, O., Bockstaele, R., and Baets, R. (2004). Packaging solution with a 3-dimensional coupling scheme for direct optical interconnects to the chip. In *Proceedings of the 9th Annual Symposium of the IEEE Lasers and Electro-Optics Society (LEOS) Benelux Chapter*, pages 279–282.

Rits, O., De Wilde, M., Roelkens, G., Bockstaele, R., Annen, R., Bossard, M., Marion, F., and Baets, R. (2006). 2D parallel optical interconnects between CMOS ICs. In Eldada, L. A. and Lee, E.-H., editors, *Optoelectronic Integrated Circuits VIII*, volume 6124 of *Proceedings of SPIE*, pages 168–179. ISBN: 978-0-8194-6166-7. Available from: `http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P106_035.pdf`, doi:`10.1117/12.652108`.

Roelkens, G., Brouckaert, J., Van Thourhout, D., Baets, R., Nötzel, R., and Smit, M. (2006). Adhesive bonding of InP/InGaAsP dies to processed silicon-on-insulator wafers using DVS-bis-benzocyclobutene. *Journal of The Electrochemical Society*, 153(12):G1015–G1019. doi:`10.1149/1.2352045`.

Roelkens, G., Van Thourhout, D., and Baets, R. (2005). Coupling schemes for heterogeneous integration of III-V membrane devices and silicon-on-insulator waveguides. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*, 23(11):3827–3831. doi:`10.1109/JLT.2005.856231`.

Rong, H., Jones, R., Lui, A., Cohen, O., Hak, D., Fang, A., and Paniccia, M. (2005). A continuous-wave Raman silicon laser. *Nature*, 433:725–728. doi:`10.1038/nature03346`.

Rubinstein, J., Penfield, P., and Horowitz, M. A. (1983). Signal delay in RC tree networks. *IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design of Integrated Circuits and Systems*, 2(3):202–211.

Sabet, P. B. and Ilponse, F. (2001). Modeling crosstalk noise for deep submicron verification tools. In *Proceedings of the 2001 Design, Automation and Test in Europe (DATE 2001) Conference*, pages 530–534, Munich, Germany. doi:`10.1109/DATE.2001.915074`.

Sadi, T., Kelsall, R., and Pilgrim, N. (2006). Simulation of electron transport in InGaAs/AlGaAs HEMTs using an electrothermal Monte Carlo method. *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, 53(8):1768–1774. doi:`10.1109/TED.2006.877698`.

Schares, L., Kash, J. A., Doany, F. E., Schow, C. L., Schuster, C., Kuchta, D. M., Pepeljugoski, P. K., Trewhella, J. M., Baks, C. W., John, R. A., Shan, L., Kwark, Y. H., Budd, R. A., Chiniwalla, P., Libsch, F. R., Rosner, J., Tsang, C. K., Patel, C. S., Schaub, J. D., Dangel, R., Horst, F., Offrein, B. J., Kucharski, D., Guckenberger, D., Hegde, S., Nyikal, H., Lin, C.-K., Tandon, A., Trott, G. R., Nystrom, M., Bour, D. P., Tan, M. R. T., and Dolfi, D. W. (2006). Terabus: Terabit/second-class card-level optical interconnect technologies. *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics*, 12(5):1032–1044. doi:`10.1109/JSTQE.2006.881906`.

Scott, J. W., Geels, R. S., Corzine, S. W., and Coldren, L. A. (1993). Modeling temperature effects and spatial hole burning to optimize vertical-cavity surface-emitting laser performance. *IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics*, 29(5):1295–1308. doi:`10.1109/3.236145`.

Shockley, W. (1950). *Electrons and Holes in Semiconductors: With Applications to Transistor Electronics*. Van Nostrand, New York, NY, USA. ISBN: 978-0-88275-382-9 (reprint by Krieger Publishing Company).

Sialm, G., Erni, D., Vez, D., Kromer, C., Ellinger, F., Bona, G.-L., Morf, T., and Jäckel, H. (2005). Tradeoffs of vertical-cavity surface emitting lasers modeling for the

development of driver circuits in short distance optical links. *Optical Engineering*, 44(10):105401. doi:10.1117/1.2087267.

Sialm, G., Kromer, C., Ellinger, F., Morf, T., Erni, D., and Jackel, H. (2006). Design of low-power fast VCSEL drivers for high-density links in 90-nm SOI CMOS. *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, 54(1):65–73. doi:10.1109/TMTT.2005.860893.

Simon, R. and Agarwal, G. S. (2000). Wigner representation of Laguerre-Gaussian beams. *Optics Letters*, 25(18):1313–1315.

Simpson, M. L., Ericson, M. N., Jellison, G. E., J., Dress, W. B., Wintenberg, A. L., and Bobrek, M. (1999). Application specific spectral response with CMOS compatible photodiodes. *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, 46(5):905–913. doi:10.1109/16.760396.

SNAP12: 12–channel pluggable optical module multi-source agreement specifications, revision 1.1 [online]. (2002). Available from: http://www.physik.unizh.ch/~avollhar/snap12msa_051502.pdf.

Soda, H., Iga, K., Kitahara, C., and Suematsu, Y. (1979). GaInAsP/InP surface emitting injection lasers. *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, 18(12):2329–2330. doi:10.1143/JJAP.18.2329.

Souders, T. M., Flach, D. R., Hagwood, C., and Yang, G. L. (1990). The effects of timing jitter in sampling systems. *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, 39(1):80–85. doi:10.1109/19.50421.

SPICE: Simulation Program with Integrated Circuits Emphasis [online]. (first version in 1975). Available from: http://bwrc.eecs.berkeley.edu/Classes/IcBook/SPICE/.

Statz, H. and deMars, G. A. (1960). Transients and oscillation pulses in masers. In Townes, C. H., editor, *Quantum Electronics*, pages 530–537, New York, NY, USA. Columbia University Press.

Straub, P. (2004). Ppc-optoboard: glass sheet waveguides in PCBs. In *Workshop on Parallel Optical Interconnects Inside Electronic Systems at the 2004 Design, Automation and Test in Europe (DATE 2004) Conference*, Paris, France. Available from: http://io.intec.ugent.be/DATEworkshop/PPC_presentation.ppt.

Su, D. K., Loinaz, M. J., Masui, S., and Wooley, B. A. (1993). Experimental results and modeling techniques for substrate noise in mixed-signal integrated circuits. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 28(4):420–430. doi:10.1109/4.210024.

Thienpont, H., Debaes, C., Baukens, V., Ottevaere, H., Vynck, P., Tuteleers, P., Verschaffelt, G., Volckaerts, B., Hermanne, A., and Hanney, M. (2000). Plastic microoptical interconnection modules for parallel free-space inter and intra-MCM data communication. *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 88(6):769–779. doi:10.1109/5.867691.

Tissafi-Drissi, F., O'Connor, I., and Gaffiot, F. (2004). RUNE: platform for automated design of integrated multi-domain systems application to high-speed CMOS photoreceiver front-ends. In *Proceedings of the 2004 Design, Automation and Test in Europe (DATE 2004) Conference*, volume 3, pages 16–21, Paris, France. ISBN: 978-0-7695-2085-8. doi:10.1109/DATE.2004.1269191.

Toffano, Z., Pez, M., Desgreys, P., Hervé, Y., Le Brun, C., Mollier, J.-C., Barbary, G., Charlot, J.-J., Constant, S., Destrez, A., Karray, M., Marec, M., Rissons, A., and Snaidero, S. (2003). Multilevel behavioral simulation of VCSEL-based optoelectronic modules. *IEEE Journal of Selected Topics in Quantum Electronics*, 9(3):949–960. doi:10.1109/JSTQE.2003.818348.

Tong, Q.-Y. and Gösele, U. (1999). *Semiconductor Wafer Bonding: Science and Technology*. The Electrochemical Society Series. John Wiley & Sons, New York, NY, USA. ISBN: 978-0-471-57481-1.

Tummala, R. (2001). *Fundamentals of Microsystems Packaging*. McGraw-Hill, New York, USA, first edition. ISBN: 978-0-07-137169-8.

Uhlig, S. and Robertsson, M. (2006). Limitations to and solutions for optical loss in optical backplanes. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*, 24(4):1710–1724. doi:10.1109/JLT.2006.870978.

Valle, A., Sarma, J., and Shore, K. (1995). Spatial holeburning effects on the dynamics of vertical cavity surface-emitting laser diodes. *IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics*, 31(8):1423–1431. doi:10.1109/3.400393.

Van Campenhout, J. M. (1998). Optics and the CMOS interconnection problem: a systems and circuits perspective. *International Journal of Optoelectronics*, 12(4):145–154.

Van Campenhout, J. M. (2000). Computing structures and optical interconnect: friends or foes? In Bains, S. and Irakliotis, L. J., editors, *Critical Technologies for the Future of Computing*, volume 4109 of *Proceedings of SPIE*, pages 206–216. ISBN: 978-0-8194-3754-9. Available from: http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P100_129.pdf.

Van Campenhout, J. M., Brunfaut, M., Meeus, W., Dambre, J., and De Wilde, M. (2001). Sense and nonsense of logic-level optical interconnect: reflections on an experiment. In Taghizadeh, M., Thienpont, H., and Jabbour, G. E., editors, *Micro- and Nano-optics for Optical Interconnection and Information Processing*, volume 4455 of *Proceedings of SPIE*, pages 151–159. ISBN: 978-0-8194-4169-0. Available from: http://escher.elis.ugent.be/publ/Edocs/DOC/P101_145.pdf, doi:10.1117/12.450436.

Van Steenberge, G., Hendrickx, N., Bosman, E., Van Erps, J., Thienpont, H., and Van Daele, P. (2006). Laser ablation of parallel optical interconnect waveguides. *IEEE Photonics Technology Letters*, 18(9):1106–1108. doi:10.1109/LPT.2006.873357.

Venditti, M. B. and Plant, D. V. (2003). On the design of large receiver and transmitter arrays for OE-VLSI applications. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*, 21(12):3406–3416. doi:10.1109/JLT.2003.822234.

Venditti, M. B., Schwartz, J. D., and Plant, D. V. (2004). Skew reduction for synchronous OE-VLSI receiver applications. *IEEE Photonics Technology Letters*, 16(6):1552–1554. doi:10.1109/LPT.2004.827100.

Verilog-AMS [online]. (first version in 1998). Available from: http://www.eda.org/verilog-ams/.

Verschaffelt, G. (2000). *Vertical-Cavity Surface Emitting Lasers for Parallel Optical datacommunication*. PhD thesis, Vrije Universiteit Brussel, Belgium.

Verspecht, J. (1994). Compensation of timing jitter-induced distortion of sampled waveforms. *IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement*, 43(5):726–732. doi:10.1109/19.328895.

VHDL-AMS (IEEE 1076.1) [online]. (standardized in 1999). Available from: http://www.eda.org/vhdl-ams/.

Wang, G., Tokumitsu, T., Hanawa, I., Yoneda, Y., Sato, K., and Kobayashi, M. (2003). A time-delay equivalent-circuit model of ultrafast p-i-n photodiodes. *IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques*, 51(4):1227–1233. doi:10.1109/TMTT.2003.809642.

Watanabe, Y. and Nishizawa, J.-I. (application date Dec. 20, 1950). Semiconductor devices with high resistivity thin layer [in Japanese]. Japanese Patent 205 068, published no. 28-6077.

Widmer, A. X. and Franaszek, P. A. (1983). A DC-balanced, partitioned-block, 8B/10B transmission code. *IBM Journal of Research and Development*, 27(5):440–451.

Windisch, R., Dutta, B., Kuijk, M., Knobloch, A., Meinlschmidt, S., Schoberth, S., Kiesel, P., Borghs, G., Dohler, G., and Heremans, P. (2000). 40optimization of natural lithography. *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, 47(7):1492–1498. doi:10.1109/16.848298.

Winkler, C., Love, J. D., and Ghatak, A. K. (1979). Loss calculations in bent multimode optical waveguides. *Optical and Quantum Electronics*, 11(2):173–183. doi:10.1007/BF00624396.

Yablonovitch, E. (1987). Inhibited spontaneous emission in solid-state physics and electronics. *Physical Review Letters*, 58(20):2059–2062. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.58.2059.

Yoon, K. B., Cho, I.-K., Ahn, S. H., Jeong, M. Y., Lee, D. J., Heo, Y. U., Rho, B. S., Park, H.-H., and Rhee, B.-H. (2004). Optical backplane system using waveguide-embedded PCBs and optical slots. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*, 22(9):2119–2127. doi:10.1109/JLT.2004.833826.

Yu, S. F. (2003). *Analysis and Design of Vertical Cavity Surface Emitting Lasers*. Wiley Series in Lasers and Applications. John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, NJ, USA. ISBN: 978-0-471-39124-1. doi:10.1002/0471723789.

Yuwaka, A. (1985). A CMOS 8-bit high-speed A/D converter IC. *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, 20(3):775–779.

Zhang, H., Mrozynski, G., Wallrabenstein, A., and Schrage, J. (2004). Analysis of transverse mode competition of VCSELs based on a spatially independent model. *IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics*, 40(1):18–24. doi:10.1109/JQE.2003.820842.

Zhang, J. M. and Conn, D. R. (1992). State-space modeling of the PIN photodetector. *IEEE/OSA Journal of Lightwave Technology*, 10(5):603–609. doi:10.1109/50.136094.

Zimmermann, H. (2004). *Silicon Photonics*, volume 94 of *Topics in Applied Physics*, chapter Silicon Photo-Receivers, pages 239–268. Springer Berlin/Heidelberg. ISBN: 978-3-540-21022-1.

Zobel, O. J. (1926). Electrical network and method of transmitting electric currents. U.S. Patent 1 603 305. Available from: `http://www.pat2pdf.org/pat2pdf/foo.pl?number=1603305`.

Zubia, J. and Arrue, J. (2001). Plastic optical fibers: An introduction to their technological processes and applications. *Optical Fiber Technology*, 7(2):101–140. doi:`10.1006/ofte.2000.0355`.

Appendix A

Project background

A.1 Introduction

This thesis has been performed in the context of the Interconnect by Optics (IO) project of the European Commission's Fifth Framework Programme, which ran from the end of 2001 to early 2005. We start by giving due credit to its ancestral project (1996-2000): the Optically Interconnected ICs (OIIC) project of the European Commission's Esprit Programme.

A.2 OIIC project

The OIIC project was defined as a rather broad OE-VLSI exploration project, with the following official objectives (the references indicated are ensuing PhD dissertations):

- (summarizing objective) to identify solutions for the interconnect bottleneck expected in future generation CMOS ICs
- to establish key technologies to implement two-dimensional optical interconnects [Verschaffelt, 2000; Bockstaele, 2001; Baukens, 2001; Annen, 2002; Ottevaere, 2003; Debaes, 2003; Coosemans, 2006]
- to assess cost effectiveness and manufacturability of the proposed interconnect scheme and compare this to other approaches
- to identify new processing architectures exploiting the benefits of OE-VLSI interconnect [Neefs, 2000a; Bui Viet, 2004]

Discussing all results here would lead us too far; we limit ourselves to an account of the technological outcome. The technological effort of the OIIC project

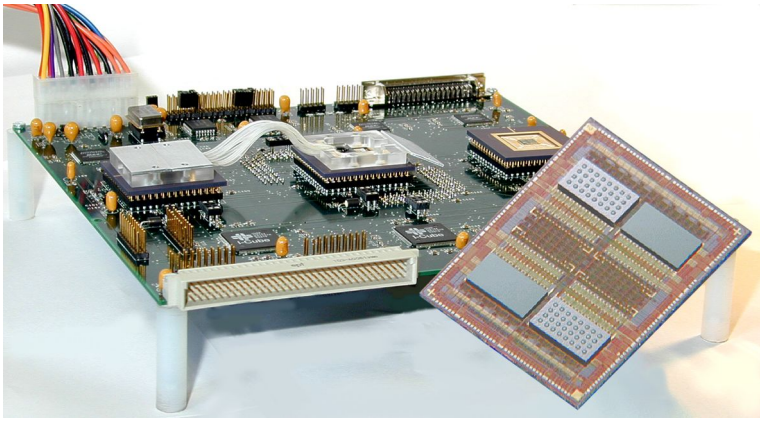


Figure A.1: Guided-wave OE-VLSI demonstrator of the OIIC project. The 4×8 VCSEL and photodiode arrays are clearly discernible on the inset.

has led to the exploration and realization of several OE-VLSI approaches. The optical path effort has resulted in several intra-package free-space interconnect realizations [Thienpont et al., 2000; Baukens, 2001; Debaes, 2003] and an inter-package link technology employing plastic optical fiber (POF) connectorized bundles (see figure A.1) [Jöhnck et al., 1998; Coosemans, 2006]. Regarding optical emitters, links using VCSELS [King et al., 1998] and Resonant Cavity Light Emitting Diodes (RCLEDs) [Bockstaele et al., 1999; Bockstaele, 2001] have been demonstrated, and efficient nonresonant cavity LEDs have been realized as well [Windisch et al., 2000].

The main demonstrator employed optical emitters and detectors organized in two-dimensional arrays on a 250–µm device pitch, flip-chip bonded onto a dedicated CMOS field-programmable gate array (FPGA) [Brunfaut et al., 2001]. Channel bitrates of about 100 Mbps have been achieved using 4×8 VCSEL arrays, up to 250 Mbps using 8×8 RCLED arrays, and up to 622 Mbps on a high-speed 2×8-parallel VCSEL array demonstrator.

A.2.1 IO project

Supported by the OIIC project experience, the IO project emerged in 2001 as an industrialization project for chip-to-chip interconnect. The partners involved were IMEC (demonstrator design and OE-VLSI packaging), Avalon Photonics (lasers), Optospeed/Albis Optoelectronics AG (photodiodes), Helix AG (driver/receiver circuits), CEA-LETI (flip-chip hybridization and OE-VLSI packaging), FCI (connectors), Nexans (POF), RCI (POF wiring), PPC Electronics AG (PCB-integrated waveguides) and Alcatel Bell (Xantium router)/Alcatel CIT (deployment study).

The main objectives of this inter-chip optical interconnect project were

- to improve performance-wise by increasing the channel bit rate to the multi-Gbps range and the number of parallel channels to 16×16
- to develop an industrially viable manufacturing methodology—originally including the tight integration of the optical path in PCBs and rack-based setups, besides the package-level integration obviously required
- to demonstrate the viability of the developed optical interconnect methodology by its integration into the Alcatel Xantium system, a prominent terabit IP core router of that time

The IO project did reach the intended bit rate and parallelism increase [Rits et al., 2006]. The O-E conversion arrays and their integration with CMOS ICs into optically accessible packages have produced OE-VLSI modules with high yield and electrical, optical and mechanical performances meeting the requirements for a reliable interconnect.

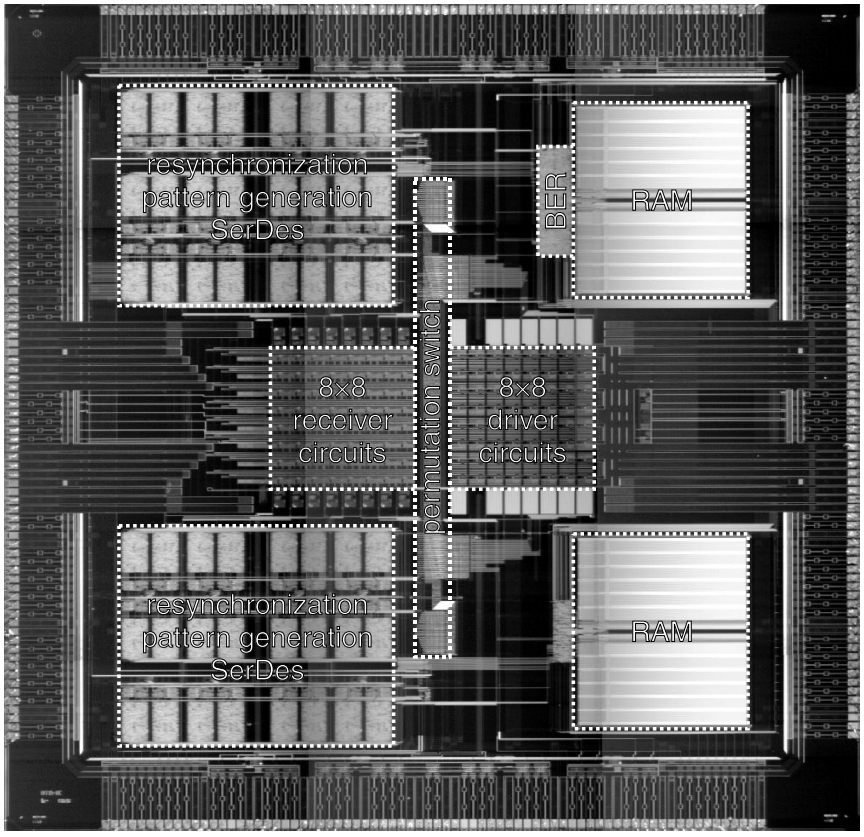
A.3 Relevant IO project developments

In this section we present hardware system developments of the IO project relevant for this work (note that not nearly all project developments are mentioned here).

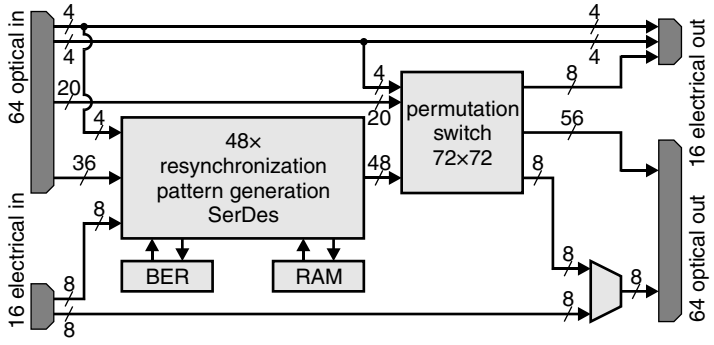
A.3.1 DTA IC

The first move of the IO project was the establishment of the main demonstrator architecture and the development of the main demonstrator IC. Direct OE-VLSI integration on the Xantium core routing chip proved to be no option as its 0.25–µm CMOS (ST foundry) technology was not available to the project. The test chip in 0.35–µm CMOS (AMS foundry)—named *Digital Technology Assessment* (DTA) IC—would instead be placed next to the Xantium chip and primarily perform a 16–channel O-E conversion in two directions at a 1.25 Gbps line rate.

This DTA IC (represented in picture A.2) evidently employed a true OE-VLSI construction, harboring a 8×8-channel driver circuit array (at a 250–µm pitch) and a similar receiver circuit array on its 12-by-12 mm surface, onto which VCSEL and photodiode arrays were to be flip-chip bonded. Besides the O-E interfacing circuits, the DTA CMOS implemented 48–channel bitstream resynchronization and test pattern generation provisions, an adaptable permutation network linking optical and electrical inputs to outputs alike, and an on-chip bit error ratio (BER) tester. This approach per se permitted the parallel technological testing of all 64 optical channels (in each direction) between two DTA ICs in the presence of only 16 external electrical inputs and outputs per DTA.



(a) Photograph



(b) Architecture

Figure A.2: Photograph and main architecture of the 0.35–µm CMOS demonstrator chip, going by the name of *Digital Technology Assessment* (DTA) IC

For clarity's sake we emphasize that there is no net (de)serialization: one external electrical input is converted to one optical output and backwards; just only maximally 16 out of 64 optical links could carry live external data while the others would be silent or transmitting test patterns.

A.3.2 Demonstrator PCBs

Three PCB designs were developed for the system demonstrator of the IO project with three PCB designs: a backplane with pluggable 'converter' boards and 'switch' boards.

The original intent is rendered in figure A.3. On a converter board (figure A.4), 16 electrical front side inputs can be directed to 64 optical outputs of one DTA IC (which should be further optically routed to the backplane), with a similar connection in the reverse direction.

The switch board was planned to contain 2 DTA ICs, each directing 64 optical backplane inputs and outputs to a single Xantium router chip over 16 electrical input and as many output lanes. The Xantium chip would then demonstrate its routing functionality between the connections of both DTA ICs.

The backplane was appointed to implement—besides power and control provisioning—the optical path connection over cables or fiber-embedding flexible foils: either between two converter boards mutually, or between two converter boards and a switch board.

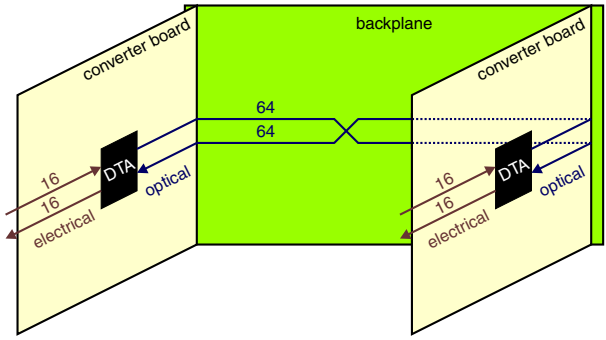
A powerful test and measurement interface has been implemented in firmware on FPGAs dedicated to each DTA IC, mutually communicating over the backplane, and linked with a host computer running in-house test software through a serial connection.

The development of the switch board was discontinued after the whole Xantium IP router project was shut down by Alcatel Bell. The other boards were finished as planned. The backplanes and associated racks are shown in figure A.5; however most testing has been performed on and between the DTA converter boards which could also operate without a backplane. Tests performed on three experimental DTA converter boards lie at the basis of the stochastic system modeling and characterization research effort of chapter 4.

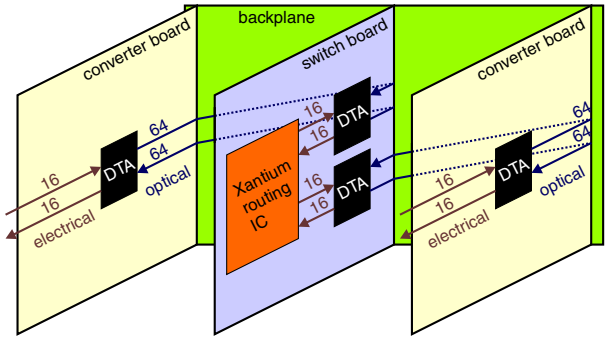
A.3.3 High-speed design in 0.18–µm CMOS

Besides the IO system demonstrator PCBs and DTA modules, the project objectives also envisaged the implementation of 2.5 Gbps line rates and 16×16 array sizes. However, the excessive cost of a full CMOS run in a state-of-the-art technology excluded the possibility of a new OE-VLSI design.

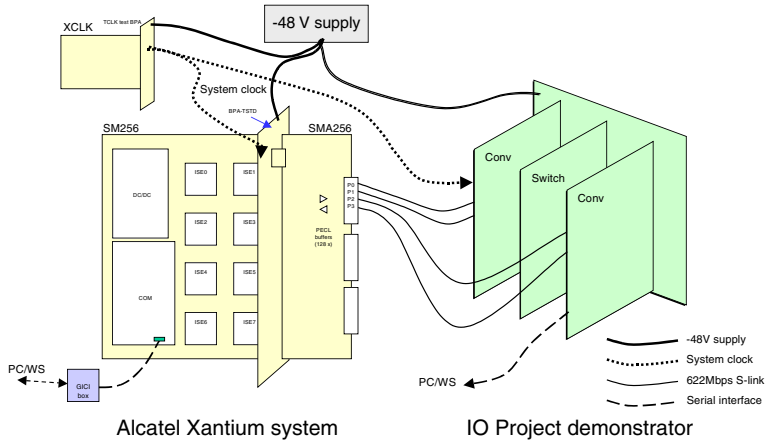
To cope with this issue, a clever solution was devised: the separation of the objectives (implantation on actual CMOS, 2.5 Gbps line rate and 16×16 array size) in different demonstrations, together much less expensive than a new



(a) connectivity between 2 converter boards mutually

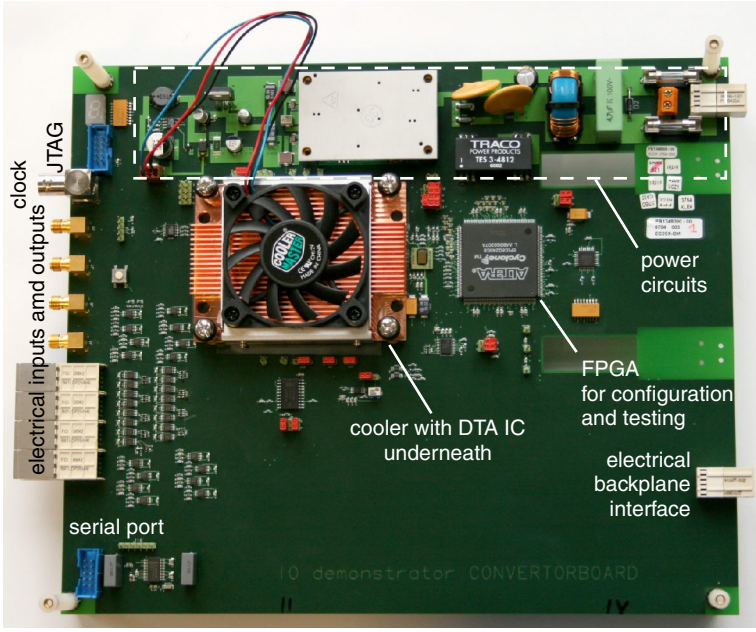


(b) connectivity between 2 converter boards and a switch board

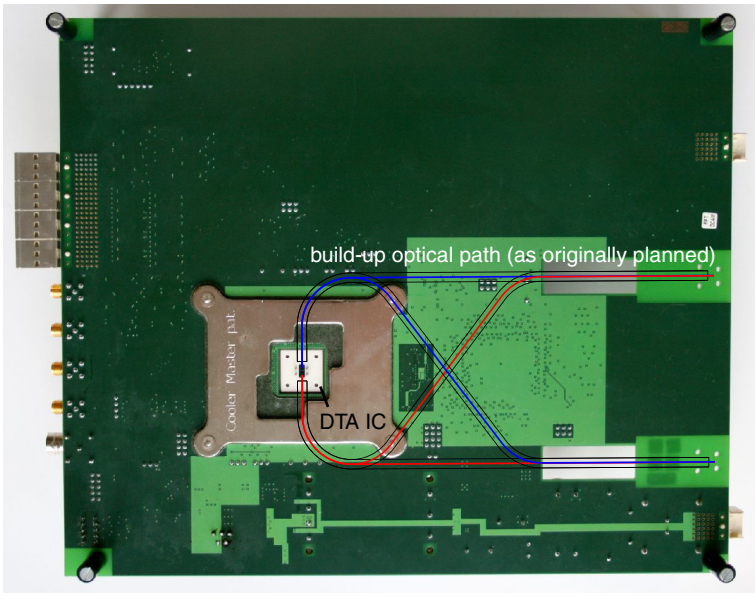


(c) interconnection of the demonstrator and the Alcatel Xantium system

Figure A.3: Original connectivity intent for the demonstrator PCBs in the IO project



(a) front side



(b) back side

Figure A.4: Photographs of a converter board containing a DTA IC.

CMOS run. The actual OE-VLSI combination was already catered for by the DTA IC; therefore the other demonstrations employed an inexpensive metal-on-glass substrate approach. In this way, the successful 16×16 demonstration amounted to a simple probe-based testing of the operation and the substrate connectivity of each device in the O-E device arrays.

For the 2.5 Gbps line rate demonstration, fast CMOS was obviously inevitable. This problem has been addressed through a smart combination of the metal-on-glass method and an affordable 5-by-5 mm multi-project wafer (MPW) reticle in 0.18–μm CMOS (UMC foundry) technology.

Figure A.6 shows the approach: an oblong metal-on-glass carrier was used to hold 8×8–sized VCSEL and photodiode arrays, of which the 12 most aptly positioned devices were routed to bond pads at the long edge. This carrier was placed in the original DTA IC package, properly fixing the array locations to ensure compatibility with the original DTA packaging approach. Finally, through the wire-bonding of the carrier and the package to two small CMOS ICs cut from the reticle—one carrying 12 VCSEL high-speed driver circuits and the other as many photodiode receiver circuits—the required O-E interfacing circuits and the external electrical interface were implemented.

The single-dimensional adjacency of the driver and receiver circuits admittedly allowed larger—and therefore more complex or better isolated—circuit designs than a true two-dimensional OE-VLSI scheme; nonetheless the higher modulation capability of the O-E conversion devices was actually demonstrated this way.

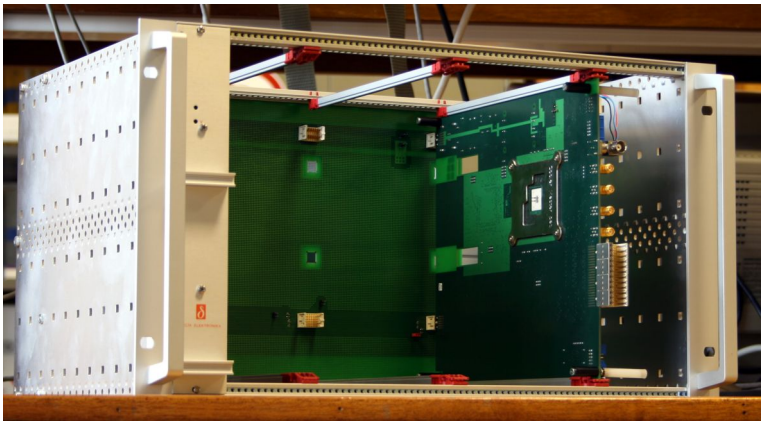


Figure A.5: Rack with visible backplane and one converter board. The holes in the converter board and the backplane are features for a possible build-up optical path.

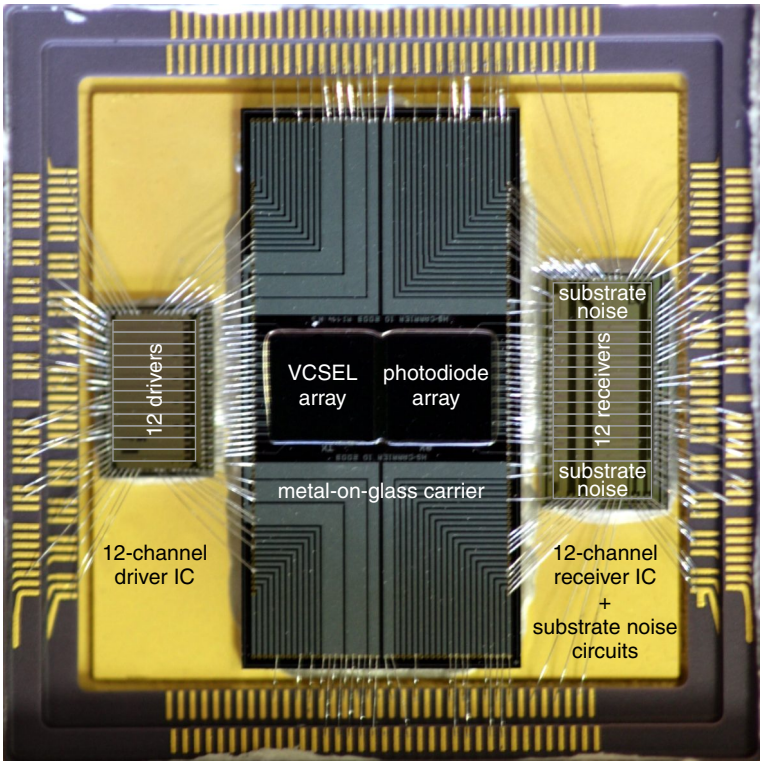
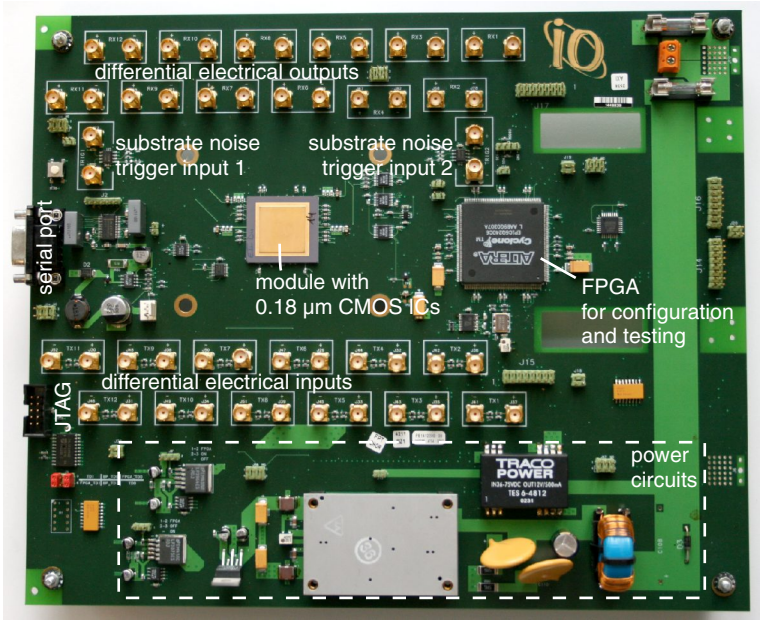
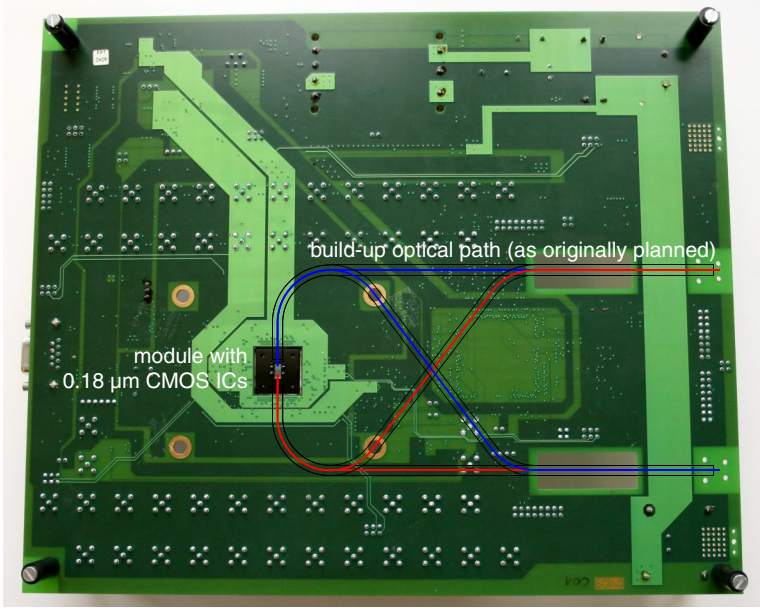


Figure A.6: View into the package of the 0.18–µm CMOS demonstrator setup.



(a) front side



(b) back side

Figure A.7: Photographs of a demonstrator board containing a 0.18–µm CMOS module.

Appendix B

Verilog-AMS simulation models

B.1 Simplified interfacing circuits

The following code fragment corresponds to the simplified driver/receiver models discussed in section 3.3.2.

```
‘include "constants.vams"
‘include "disciplines.vams"

module driver(in,out,vdd,gnd);
  inout in,out,vdd,gnd;
  electrical in,out,vdd,gnd;

  /* the effective parameter values are overridden by the environment */
  parameter real Cintx=0; /* driver input capacitance */
  parameter real ts=0;    /* time constant of current switch */
  parameter real IMOD=0;  /* modulation current */
  parameter real IBIAS=0; /* bias current */
  parameter real Cd=0;    /* driver output capacitance */
  parameter real qCd=0;   /* -> proportion to ground */
  parameter real Rd=0;    /* driver output resistance */
  parameter real Vd=0;    /* expected average VCSEL voltage */
                          /* -> the operating voltage over C4 */

  /* internal nodes */
  real lowpass_signal;

  analog begin
    /* input capacitance */
    I(in,gnd) <+ Cintx*ddt(V(in,gnd));

    /* intrinsic frequency response of the driver */
    lowpass_signal = laplace_zp(V(in,gnd)/V(vdd,gnd),{},{-1/ts,0});
```

```
    /* output current */
    I(vdd,out) <+ IBIAS + IMOD + (Vd-V(out,gnd))/Rd;
                  + (1-qCd)*Cd*ddt(V(vdd,out));
    I(out,gnd) <+ (1-lowpass_signal)*IMOD + qCd*Cd*ddt(V(out,gnd));

    /* I(vdd,gnd) could be added to model extra internal dissipation */
  end
endmodule

module receiver(in,out,vdd,gnd);
  inout in,out,vdd,gnd;
  electrical in,out,vdd,gnd;

  /* the effective parameter values are overridden by the environment */
  parameter real Cinrx=0;   /* receiver input capacitance */
  parameter real qCinrx=0;  /* -> proportion to ground */
  parameter real Cpd=0;     /* photodiode capacitance */
  parameter real A=0;       /* preamplifier gain */
  parameter real fa=0;      /* preamplifier bandwidth */
  parameter real A2=0;      /* postamplifier gain */
  parameter real f2=0;      /* postamplifier bandwidth */
  parameter real frollon=0; /* roll-on corner frequency */
  parameter real Qf=0;      /* quality factor (the f was added
                               to avoid a name conflict) */
  parameter real tdelay=0;  /* intrinsic latency
                               (for an improved accuracy this can be
                               made to depend on the pk-pk
                               photocurrent amplitude) */

  parameter real Rout=0;       /* output resistance (R4 and R5) */
  parameter real Vt_initial=0; /* dc starting point for C3 */

  /* internally calculated parameter */
  parameter real preamp_res=(1+A)/(Qf*`M_TWO_PI*fa*(Cpd+Cinrx));

  /* internal nodes */
  voltage preamp, postamp, postamp_delayed, threshold;
  real unclipped_signal, clipped_signal;

  analog begin
    @(initial_step) begin
      V(postamp_delayed) <+ Vt_initial;
    end

    /* input capacitance */
    I(in,vdd) <+ (1-qCinrx)*Cinrx*ddt(V(in,vdd));
    I(in,gnd) <+ qCinrx*Cinrx*ddt(V(in,gnd));

    /* preamplifier */
    V(preamp,gnd) <+ A*laplace_zp(V(in,gnd),{},{-`M_TWO_PI*fa,0});
    I(in,gnd) <+ (V(in,gnd)+V(preamp,gnd))/preamp_res;

    /* postamplifier */
    V(postamp,gnd) <+ A2*laplace_zp(V(preamp,gnd),{},{-`M_TWO_PI*f2,0});
    V(postamp_delayed) <+ absdelay(V(postamp,gnd),tdelay);
```

```
    /* adaptive threshold */
    V(threshold,gnd) <+ laplace_zp(V(postamp_delayed,gnd),{},
                                                {-`M_TWO_PI*frollon,0});

    /* comparison */
    unclipped_signal = 2*(V(postamp_delayed,threshold))+I(out,gnd);

    /* limiting amplifier */
    case (1)
      (Rout*unclipped_signal > V(vdd,gnd)):
        clipped_signal = 0;
      (Rout*unclipped_signal < -V(vdd,gnd)):
        clipped_signal = V(vdd,gnd);
      default
        clipped_signal = (V(vdd,gnd)-Rout*unclipped_signal)/2;
    endcase

    V(out,gnd) <+ clipped_signal;

    /* I(vdd,gnd) could be added to model extra internal dissipation */
  end
endmodule
```

B.2 VCSEL

Here Verilog-AMS code fragments for VCSEL simulation are displayed. VCSEL modeling for behavioral simulation is discussed in section 3.3.3.

B.2.1 Multimode linear laser model

The following code is a straight implementation of the multimode VCSEL model described by Mena et al. [1999]. Here, a spatial distribution of carriers is implemented using a three-term series expansion; two modes have been considered.

```
`include "constants.vams"
`include "disciplines.vams"

/* NATURES & DISCIPLINES */

discipline power
  potential Power;
enddiscipline

discipline temp
  potential Temperature;
enddiscipline

nature Count
  units      = "#";
```

```
  access     = Cnt;
  abstol     = 1E-6;
endnature

nature Differ
  units     = "";
  access    = Diff;
  abstol    = 1E3;
endnature

discipline count
  potential Count;
enddiscipline

nature Gain
  units      = "";
  access     = Gn;
  abstol     = 1E-3;
endnature

discipline gain
  potential Gain;
enddiscipline

nature Fitter
  units     = "";
  access    = Fit;
  abstol    = 1E-6;
endnature

discipline fitter
  potential Fitter;
  flow Differ;
enddiscipline

module vcsel_2_modes(anode, cathode, out);
/* TERMINALS */
  /* electrical terminals */
  inout anode, cathode;
  electrical anode, cathode;
  /* optical terminals */
  output [0:1] out;
  power [0:1] out;

/* PARAMETERS */
  /* gain-constant parameters */
  parameter real G_0=0, a_g0=0, a_g1=0, a_g2=0, b_g0=0, b_g1=0, b_g2=0;
  /* transparency-number parameters */
  parameter real N_to=0, c_n0=0, c_n1=0, c_n2=0;
  /* leakage parameters */
  parameter real I_lo=0, a_0=0, a_1=0, a_2=0, a_3=0;
  /* overlap integral values gamma_ki, lambda_ki */
  parameter real gamma_00=0, gamma_01=0, gamma_02=0;
  parameter real gamma_10=0, gamma_11=0, gamma_12=0;
  parameter real lambda_00=0, lambda_01=0, lambda_02=0;
  parameter real lambda_10=0, lambda_11=0, lambda_12=0;
```

```
  /* overlap integram values phi_jki */
  parameter real phi_100=0, phi_101=0, phi_102=0;
  parameter real phi_110=0, phi_111=0, phi_112=0;
  parameter real phi_200=0, phi_201=0, phi_202=0;
  parameter real phi_210=0, phi_211=0, phi_212=0;
  /* electrical parameters */
  parameter real V_T=0, I_s=0, R_s=0, R_c=0, C_ox=0;
  /* convergence parameters:
   *   P_k = (v_mk+delta_m)^2
   *   N_0 = z_n*(v_n0+delta_n)^2
   *   N_j = z_n*v_nj
   */
  parameter real delta_m=0, delta_n=0, z_m=0, z_n=0;
  parameter real n_to_m=z_n/z_m;
  /* other parameters */
  parameter real h_1=0, h_2=0, zeta_1=0, zeta_2=0, eta_i=0;
  parameter real tau_n=0, tau_p0=0, tau_p1=0;
  parameter real k_f0=0, k_f1=0, beta_0=0, beta_1=0;
  parameter real b_0=0, b_1=0, b_2=0;
  parameter real epsilon_00=0, epsilon_01=0, epsilon_10=0, epsilon_11=0;
  parameter real R_th=0, tau_th=0;

/* INTERNAL NODES */
  current I_l,I_o;
  voltage V_o;

  temp Ti;
  power Pi;

  power P_0,P_1;
  count N_0z, N_1z, N_2z, N_tz;
  count S_0z, S_1z;
  gain G_ifo_T;

  fitter v_n0, v_n1, v_n2, v_m0, v_m1;
/* DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS */
  analog begin
    /* optical behavior */
    Cnt(N_0z) <+ pow(Fit(v_n0)+delta_n,2);
    Cnt(N_1z) <+ Fit(v_n1);
    Cnt(N_2z) <+ Fit(v_n2);

    Pwr(P_0) <+ pow(Fit(v_m0)+delta_m,2);
    Pwr(out[0]) <+ Pwr(P_0);
    Pwr(P_1) <+ pow(Fit(v_m1)+delta_m,2);
    Pwr(out[1]) <+ Pwr(P_1);

    Cnt(S_0z) <+ Pwr(P_0)/(k_f0*z_m);
    Cnt(S_1z) <+ Pwr(P_1)/(k_f1*z_m);

    Gn(G_ifo_T) <+ G_0 * ((a_g0+Temp(Ti)*(a_g1+Temp(Ti)*a_g2))
                                /(b_g0+Temp(Ti)*(b_g1+Temp(Ti)*b_g2)));
    Cnt(N_tz)  <+ N_to*(c_n0+Temp(Ti)*(c_n1+Temp(Ti)*c_n2))/z_n;

    if ((Cnt(N_0z)<1E-1/z_n) || (Temp(Ti)<0.01))
      I(I_l) <+ 0;
```

```
    else
      I(I_l) <+ I_lo*exp((-a_0 + z_n*Cnt(N_0z)*(a_1+a_2*Temp(Ti))
                                  - a_3/(z_n*Cnt(N_0z)) )/(Temp(Ti)));

    /* The following code is admittedly ugly                    *
     * yet we had no choice but to fully expand matrix products */

    Diff(v_n0) <+ - ddt(Cnt(N_0z))
        + (eta_i*I(I_o)-I(I_l))/(z_n*'P_Q) - Cnt(N_0z)/tau_n
        - Gn(G_ifo_T) * (((gamma_00*(Cnt(N_0z)-Cnt(N_tz))
        - gamma_01*Cnt(N_1z) - gamma_02*Cnt(N_2z))*Cnt(S_0z)
        / (1/z_m + epsilon_00*Cnt(S_0z) + epsilon_10*Cnt(S_1z)))
        + ((gamma_10*(Cnt(N_0z)-Cnt(N_tz)) - gamma_11*Cnt(N_1z)
        - gamma_12*Cnt(N_2z))*Cnt(S_1z)/(1/z_m + epsilon_01*Cnt(S_0z)
        + epsilon_11*Cnt(S_1z))));
    Diff(v_n1) <+ - ddt(Cnt(N_1z))
        - eta_i*zeta_1*I(I_o)/(z_n*'P_Q) - (1+h_1)*Cnt(N_1z)/tau_n
        + Gn(G_ifo_T) * (((phi_100*(Cnt(N_0z)-Cnt(N_tz))
        - phi_101*Cnt(N_1z) - phi_102*Cnt(N_2z))*Cnt(S_0z)
        / (1/z_m + epsilon_00*Cnt(S_0z) + epsilon_10*Cnt(S_1z)))
        + ((phi_110*(Cnt(N_0z)-Cnt(N_tz)) - phi_111*Cnt(N_1z)
        - phi_112*Cnt(N_2z))*Cnt(S_1z)/(1/z_m + epsilon_01*Cnt(S_0z)
        + epsilon_11*Cnt(S_1z))));
    Diff(v_n2) <+ - ddt(Cnt(N_2z))
        - eta_i*zeta_2*I(I_o)/(z_n*'P_Q) - (1+h_2)*Cnt(N_2z)/tau_n
        + Gn(G_ifo_T) * (((phi_200*(Cnt(N_0z)-Cnt(N_tz))
        - phi_201*Cnt(N_1z) - phi_202*Cnt(N_2z))*Cnt(S_0z)
        / (1/z_m + epsilon_00*Cnt(S_0z) + epsilon_10*Cnt(S_1z)))
        + ((phi_210*(Cnt(N_0z)-Cnt(N_tz)) - phi_211*Cnt(N_1z)
        - phi_212*Cnt(N_2z))* Cnt(S_1z)/(1/z_m + epsilon_01*Cnt(S_0z)
        + epsilon_11*Cnt(S_1z))));

    Diff(v_m0) <+ - ddt(Cnt(S_0z))
        - Cnt(S_0z)/tau_p0 + (b_0*Cnt(N_0z) - b_1*Cnt(N_1z)
        - b_2*Cnt(N_2z))*n_to_m*beta_0/tau_n + n_to_m*Gn(G_ifo_T)
        * ((lambda_00*(Cnt(N_0z)-Cnt(N_tz)) - lambda_01*Cnt(N_1z)
        - lambda_02*Cnt(N_2z))*Cnt(S_0z)/(1/z_m + epsilon_00*Cnt(S_0z)
        + epsilon_10*Cnt(S_1z)) );
    Diff(v_m1) <+ - ddt(Cnt(S_1z))
        - Cnt(S_1z)/tau_p1 + (b_0*Cnt(N_0z) - b_1*Cnt(N_1z)
        - b_2*Cnt(N_2z))*n_to_m*beta_1/tau_n + n_to_m * Gn(G_ifo_T)
        * ((lambda_10*(Cnt(N_0z)-Cnt(N_tz)) - lambda_11*Cnt(N_1z)
        - lambda_12*Cnt(N_2z))*Cnt(S_1z)/(1/z_m + epsilon_01*Cnt(S_0z)
        + epsilon_11*Cnt(S_1z)) );

    /* thermal behavior */
    Pwr(Pi) <+ V(V_o)*I(I_o)+R_c*pow(I(anode,cathode),2)
               -Pwr(P_0)-Pwr(P_1);
    Temp(Ti) <+ $temperature+R_th*laplace_zp(Pwr(Pi),{},{-1/tau_th,0});

    /* electrical behavior */
    V(V_o) <+ V_T*ln((I(I_o)/I_s)+1)+I(I_o)*R_s;
    I(I_o) <+ I(anode,cathode) - C_ox*ddt(V(V_o));
    V(anode,cathode) <+ V(V_o) + R_c*I(anode,cathode);
  end
endmodule
```

B.2.2 Lumped nonlinear laser model

This code describes a lumped laser model using a nonlinear yet more accurate gain description and including self-heating. It models a distributed Bragg reflector (DBR) microlaser rather than a VCSEL, yet the behavior, equations and implementation challenges are very similar. We include the implementation code here as it is specially crafted for convergence in the steady-state case, the transient case as well as the periodic steady-state case. This model is fully described in [O'Connor et al., 2006c].

```
‘include "constants.vams"
‘include "disciplines.vams"

discipline power
  potential Power;
enddiscipline

discipline charge
  potential Charge;
enddiscipline

discipline temp
  potential Temperature;
enddiscipline

module DBR_usource(light, anode, cathode);
  output light;
  power light;
  inout anode, cathode;
  electrical anode, cathode;

  /**** QUANTITIES ****/
  power INT_LIGHT;
  charge INT_C;
  temp INT_T;
  voltage INT_Va;
  voltage INT_Vp;

  /**** INPUT PARAMETERS ****/
  /* DIMENSIONS */

  /* active region depth, length and width (m) */
  parameter real d=20e-9, L=18e-6, W=4e-6;

  /* ELECTRO-OPTICAL INTERACTION MODEL */

  /* laser mode frequency (Hz) */
  parameter real nu=200E12;

  /* photon group velocity (m/s) */
  parameter real v_g=88E6;

  /* surface recombination velocity (m/s) */
  parameter real v_s=500;
```

```
/* Shockley-Read-Hall recombination coefficient (1/s) */
parameter real A=100E6;

/* spontaneous radiative recombination coefficient (m^3/s) */
parameter real B=0.2E-15;

/* Auger recombination coefficient (m^6/s) */
parameter real C0=1.76E-39;

/* activation energy for Auger recombination (J) */
parameter real Ea=9.61E-21;

/* spontaneous emission factor */
parameter real beta=0.01;

/* confinement factor */
parameter real Gamma=0.05;

/* internal optical absorption per unit length (1/m) */
parameter real alpha_i=3.5E3;

/* injection efficiency */
parameter real eta_i=0.7;

/* additional coupling efficiency */
parameter real eta_c=0.79;

/* thermal slope of characteristic carrier density (1/(m^3*K)) */
parameter real n_Ts=7.5E21;

/* intercept of characteristic carrier density at 0 K (1/m^3) */
parameter real n_T0=-899E21;

/* thermal slope of characteristic material gain (1/(m*K)) */
parameter real G_Ts=-37.15;

/* intercept of characteristic material gain at 0K (1/m) */
parameter real G_T0=195.7E3;

/* DBR mirror reflectivity */
parameter real R_DBR=0.95;

/* reflectivity modulation depth */
parameter real r_wg=0.031;

/* coupling length (m) */
parameter real Lc=2.63e-6;

/* length offset (m) */
parameter real phi_L=2.40e-6;

/* ELECTRICAL MODEL */

/* diode saturation carrier density (1/m^3)*/
parameter real ne_diode=1e12;
```

```
/* diode emission coefficient */
parameter real N_diode=2;

/* active region unit resistance (Ohm*m) */
parameter real Ra_u=45E-3;

/* active region unit capacitance (F/m) */
parameter real Ca_u=180E-12;

/* contact series unit resistance (Ohm*m^2) */
parameter real Rs_u=4.5e-9;

/* pad parasitics unit resistance (Ohm*m) */
parameter real Rp_u=1.4;

/* pad parasitics unit capacitance (F/m) */
parameter real Cp_u=130E-12;

/* THERMAL MODEL */

/* temperature of the outside of the device (K) */
parameter real T_ambient=300;

/* operating point temperature (K) */
parameter real T_op=0;

/* thermal unit resistance (K*m/W) */
parameter real R_therm_u=3.6;

/* thermal time constant (s) */
parameter real tau_therm=1E-6;

/**** CALCULATED PARAMETERS ****/
/* DIMENSIONS */

/* active volume (m^3) */
parameter real Vol=d*L*W;

/* active surface */
parameter real S=2*(L+W)*d;

/* ELECTRO-OPTICAL INTERACTION MODEL */

/* effective reflectivity */
parameter real R_eff=R_DBR
        *(1-r_wg*cos(‘M_PI_2*(L-phi_L)/Lc)*cos(‘M_PI_2*(L-phi_L)/Lc));

/* threshold material gain (1/m) */
parameter real Gth=(alpha_i+ln(1/R_eff)/L)/Gamma;

/* extraction efficiency */
parameter real eta_extr=eta_c*ln(1/(1-r_wg*(cos(‘M_PI_2*(L-phi_L)/Lc)
                          *cos(‘M_PI_2*(L-phi_L)/Lc))))/(Gamma*L*Gth);

/* optical absorption in mirrors per unit length (1/m) */
parameter real alpha_m=ln(1/R_eff/R_eff)/(2*L);
```

```
/* total optical absorption per unit length (1/m) */
parameter real alpha=alpha_i+alpha_m;

/* photon recombination rate (1/s) */
parameter real Rph=alpha*v_g;

/* mode coupling factor (W*m^3) */
parameter real k=eta_extr*‘P_H*nu*Vol/Gamma*Rph;

/* ELECTRICAL MODEL */

/* active region resistance (Ohm) */
parameter real Ra=Ra_u*d/(L*W);

/* active region capacitance (F) */
parameter real Ca=Ca_u*L*W/d;

/* contact series resistance (Ohm) */
parameter real Rs=Rs_u/(L*W);

/* pad parasitic resistance (Ohm) */
parameter real Rp=Rp_u*d/(L*W);

/* pad parasitic capacitance (F) */
parameter real Cp=Cp_u*L*W/d;

/* THERMAL MODEL */

/* thermal resistance (K/W) */
parameter real R_therm=R_therm_u*d/(L*W);

/* INTERMEDIATE CALCULATIONS */

parameter real Ce_diode=ne_diode*‘P_Q*Vol;
parameter real c1=A+v_s*S/Vol;
parameter real c2=B/(‘P_Q*Vol);
parameter real c30=C0/(‘P_Q*Vol)/(‘P_Q*Vol);
parameter real c_LIGHT=(‘P_Q*Vol);
parameter real l_LIGHT=k;
parameter real l_C=B*beta*Gamma*k/(‘P_Q*Vol)/(‘P_Q*Vol);

/**** VARIABLES ****/
real TMP_LIGHT, TMP_C, TMP_T, TMP_Va, TMP_Vp, TMP_I;
real RESULT_LIGHT, RESULT_C, RESULT_T, RESULT_Va, RESULT_Vp, RESULT_V;

real V_diode, I_diode, Ia, Ip, dissipation, n0, G0, c3, G, Cn0;
real R_thermZ, T_ambientZ;

/**** EQUATIONS ****/
analog begin
  $bound_step(20p);

  TMP_I = I(anode,cathode);

  TMP_LIGHT = Pwr(INT_LIGHT);
```

```
TMP_C = Q(INT_C);

if (TMP_LIGHT<0)
  TMP_LIGHT=0;
if (TMP_C<0)
  TMP_C=0;

if (analysis("static") && T_op>=200) begin
  TMP_T = T_op;
  R_thermZ = 0;
  T_ambientZ = T_op;
end
else begin
  R_thermZ = R_therm;
  T_ambientZ = T_ambient;
  if (Temp(INT_T)<200)
    TMP_T = 200;
  else
    TMP_T = Temp(INT_T);
end

V_diode = N_diode*$vt(TMP_T)*ln(TMP_C/Ce_diode+1);

if (analysis("static")) begin
  TMP_Va = V_diode+TMP_I*Ra;
  TMP_Vp = TMP_Va+TMP_I*Rs;

  I_diode = TMP_I;

  Ia = TMP_I;
  Ip = 0;

  RESULT_Va = TMP_Va;
  RESULT_Vp = TMP_Vp;
end
else begin
  TMP_Va = V(INT_Va);
  TMP_Vp = V(INT_Vp);

  I_diode = (TMP_Va-V_diode)/Ra;

  Ia = (TMP_I*Rp+TMP_Vp-TMP_Va)/(Rp+Rs);
  Ip = (TMP_I*Rs+TMP_Va-TMP_Vp)/(Rp+Rs);

  RESULT_Va = idt((Ia-I_diode)/Ca,TMP_Va);
  RESULT_Vp = idt(Ip/Cp,TMP_Vp);
end

dissipation = Rs*Ia*Ia+(V_diode+Ra*I_diode)*I_diode-TMP_LIGHT;

if (analysis("static"))
  if (T_op<200)
    RESULT_T = T_ambient+dissipation*R_therm;
  else
    RESULT_T = T_op;
else
```

```
      RESULT_T = idt((T_ambientZ+dissipation*R_thermZ-TMP_T)
                                                    /tau_therm,TMP_T);

    c3 = c30*limexp(-Ea/(`P_K*TMP_T));

    /* QW characteristic carrier density (1/m^3) */
    n0 = n_Ts*TMP_T + n_T0;
    /* QW characteristic material gain (1/m) */
    G0 = G_Ts*TMP_T + G_T0;
    /* characteristic carrier charge */
    Cn0 = n0*`P_Q*Vol;

    if (TMP_C<Cn0)
      G = v_g*G0*(abs(TMP_C/(n0*`P_Q*Vol))-1)/k;
    else
      G = v_g*G0*ln(abs(TMP_C/(n0*`P_Q*Vol)))/k;

    if (analysis("static"))
      RESULT_LIGHT = l_C*TMP_C*TMP_C/(Rph-Gamma*l_LIGHT*G);
    else
      RESULT_LIGHT = idt(Gamma*l_LIGHT*G*TMP_LIGHT-Rph*TMP_LIGHT
                                        +l_C*TMP_C*TMP_C,TMP_LIGHT);

    RESULT_C = idt(eta_i*I_diode-((c3*TMP_C+c2)*TMP_C+c1)*TMP_C
                                              -c_LIGHT*G*TMP_LIGHT);
    RESULT_V = TMP_Va+Ia*Rs;

    if (analysis("static")) begin
      if (RESULT_C<0 || RESULT_LIGHT<0) begin
        RESULT_C=2*Cn0;
        RESULT_LIGHT=1e-6;
      end
    end

    Pwr(INT_LIGHT) <+ abs(RESULT_LIGHT);
    Q(INT_C) <+ abs(RESULT_C);
    Temp(INT_T) <+ RESULT_T;
    V(INT_Va) <+ RESULT_Va;
    V(INT_Vp) <+ RESULT_Vp;

    Pwr(light) <+ RESULT_LIGHT;
    V(anode,cathode) <+ RESULT_V;

    if (!analysis("static"))
      @(final_step) begin
        $strobe("Final photon density = %fE21/m^3", RESULT_LIGHT
                                                        /(1E21*k));
        $strobe("Final carrier density = %fE21/m^3", RESULT_C
                                                    /(1E21*`P_Q*Vol));
        $strobe("Final active region temperature = %f K", RESULT_T);
        $strobe("Final active region voltage = %f V", RESULT_Va);
        $strobe("Final parasitics voltage = %f V", RESULT_Vp);
      end
  end
endmodule
```

Appendix C

Ray tracing code

This is C language code of the simple ray tracing model discussed in section 4.3.3.

```
#include <math.h>

/* Random number generation is performed by the MT19937 algorithm.
 * See [Matsumoto and Nishimura, 1998]
 * http://www.math.sci.hiroshima-u.ac.jp/~m-mat/MT/emt.html
 */
#include "sfmt19937.h"

/* These are the first six Laguerre polynomials */
static double LaguerreL(unsigned int n, double x) {
  switch (n) {
    case 0:
      return 1;
      break;
    case 1:
      return -x+1;
      break;
    case 2:
      return ((x-4)*x+2)/2;
      break;
    case 3:
      return (((-x+9)*x-18)*x+6)/6;
      break;
    case 4:
      return ((((x-16)*x+72)*x-96)*x+24)/24;
      break;
    case 5:
      return (((((-x+25)*x-200)*x+600)*x-600)*x+120)/120;
      break;
    case 6:
      return ((((((x-36)*x+450)*x-2400)*x+5400)*x-4320)*x+720)/720;
      break;
    default:
      return 0; /* higher orders unsupported */
```

```
      break;
  }
}

/* This function calculates the coupling efficiency between a
 * Laguerre-Gaussian beam LG(n,m) and a graded-index fiber. The minimal
 * beam waist (at a perpendicular distance z from the fiber butt) is w0 and
 * the wave number is k. The beam and fiber axes are assumed to be parallel,
 * but misaligned by a distance r. The fiber core radius is rcore, with a
 * central core refractive index ncore. The numerical aperture at the center
 * of the fiber is NA. The parameter "resolution" is the required absolute
 * accuracy of the result.
 * The parameter "filterlevel" determines which rays to accept:
 *   1: accept all rays entering the core
 *   2: same as 1, but reject refracting rays
 *   3: same as 2, but additionally reject tunneling rays
 *
 * The refraction of rays at the core entry is included, but the associated
 * reflection loss is not taken into account (this can be catered for by a
 * global scale factor).
 */
double LaguerreGaussianGrinCoupling(double w0, double k,
    unsigned int n, unsigned int m,
    double rcore, double ncore, double NA,
    double r, double z,
    double resolution, unsigned int filterlevel) {
  unsigned long tests=0;
  double Nt=0, St=0;
  double sigma_r=0.5*w0;
  double sigma_t=1/(k*w0);

  double f0_xy=2.0/(w0*w0);
  double f0_st=0.5*(k*k)*(w0*w0);
  double f1_ct=2*k;

  double rcoreSQ=rcore*rcore;
  double n0SQg=(ncore*rcore/NA)*(ncore*rcore/NA);
  double directionalscaling=1/ncore;
  double resfac=4.0/(resolution*resolution);
  unsigned long resmod=((unsigned long)(10.0/resolution));

  double fac,rsq,v1,v2;
  double rx,ry,tx,ty;
  double f0, f1, weight;

  double rxSQ, rySQ, txSQ, tySQ;
  double tnormal;
  double AxSQ_tnormal, AySQ_tnormal, AxSQ_AySQ;
  double sin_phi_yx_over_k_Ax_Ay;

  double p;

  /* initialize the random number generator */
  init_gen_rand(4357); /* we have fixed the seed for determinism */

  while (1) {
```

```
/* Here we generate rays with initial position (rx,ry)
 * and initial direction (tx,ty) (these are tangents).
 *
 * We apply the Wigner-transformed representation of Laguerre-Gaussian
 * bundles to generate rays. For more information, we refer to
 * Gase [1995]; Simon and Agarwal [2000]; Bastiaans and Alieva [2006].
 *
 * In practice, we always generate rays which result in a Gaussian beam
 * profile if their weights are equal. By attributing unequal weights to
 * the rays, any Laguerre-Gaussian profile can be generated.
 */

/* generate tx and ty using Box-Muller [1958] */
do {
  v1=2.0*genrand_real3()-1.0; /* genrand_real3 is random in (0,1) */
  v2=2.0*genrand_real3()-1.0;
  rsq=v1*v1+v2*v2;
} while (rsq >= 1.0 || rsq == 0.0);
fac=sqrt(-2.0*log(rsq)/rsq);
tx=sigma_t*v1*fac;
ty=sigma_t*v2*fac;
/* generate rx and ry using Box-Muller */
do {
  v1=2.0*genrand_real3()-1.0;
  v2=2.0*genrand_real3()-1.0;
  rsq=v1*v1+v2*v2;
} while (rsq >= 1.0 || rsq == 0.0);
fac=sqrt(-2.0*log(rsq)/rsq);
rx=sigma_r*v1*fac;
ry=sigma_r*v2*fac;
/* calculate weight of ray */
if (n==0 && m==0)
  weight=1.0;
else {
  f0=f0_xy*(rx*rx+ry*ry)+f0_st*(tx*tx+ty*ty);
  f1=f1_ct*(rx*ty-ry*tx);
  weight=LaguerreL(n,f0+f1)*LaguerreL(m,f0-f1);
}

/* incorporate height and displacement */
rx=rx+z*tx-r;
ry=ry+z*ty;
/* increment number of tests */
tests++;
Nt+=weight;
/* test core containment */
rxSQ = rx*rx;
rySQ = ry*ry;
if (rxSQ+rySQ<=rcoreSQ) {
  if (filterlevel==1)
    St+=weight; /* accept all rays entering the core */
  else {
    /* core entry occurs; apply Snellius */
    tx=directionalscaling*tx;
    txSQ = tx*tx;
    ty=directionalscaling*ty;
```

```
        tySQ = ty*ty;
        /* check angular acceptance in fiber */
        tnormal = txSQ+tySQ+1;
        AxSQ_tnormal = ((n0SQg-rySQ)*txSQ+rxSQ*(1+tySQ));
        AySQ_tnormal = ((n0SQg-rxSQ)*tySQ+rySQ*(1+txSQ));

        AxSQ_AySQ = (AxSQ_tnormal+AySQ_tnormal)/tnormal;

        switch (filterlevel) {
          /* for the mathematics supporting classification of rays, we refer to
             Ankiewicz and Pask [1977] */
          case 2:
            /* discard only refracting rays */
            sin_phi_yx_over_k_Ax_Ay=ry*tx-rx*ty;
            if (rcoreSQ*rcoreSQ-(AxSQ_AySQ)*rcoreSQ
                +(n0SQg-AxSQ_AySQ)*(sin_phi_yx_over_k_Ax_Ay
                                    *sin_phi_yx_over_k_Ax_Ay) >= 0)
              St+=weight;
            break;
          case 3:
            /* discard refracting and tunneling rays */
            if (AxSQ_AySQ<=rcoreSQ)
              St+=weight;
            break;
          default:
            break;
        }
      }
    }

    /* stopping criterion */
    if (tests%resmod==0) {
      p=St/Nt;
      if (((double)tests)-resfac*p*(1.0-p) >= 0)
        return p;
    }
  }
}
```

Appendix D

Calculation details

D.1 Derivation of a stochastic model for array-wide fiber-coupled power

This section complements the discussion of the array-wide statistical modeling of VCSEL-fiber coupled power of section 4.3.5.

We will now explore the joint distribution of $\mathbf{OMA}\,(i_0, i_1)$ and $\mathbf{AVG}\,(i_0, i_1)$ by evaluating the mean and/or (co)variance of expressions containing these variables. In some expressions appearing below (*e.g.*, in equation D.1), this is done in two stages.

A first step is to express all (co)variances in terms of expected values, *e.g.*, $\mathrm{var}\left[\cdot\right] = \mathrm{E}\left[\cdot^2\right] - \mathrm{E}\left[\cdot\right]^2$. Unconditional expectations are then evaluated through an intermediate conditioning on A, as follows: $\mathrm{E}\left[\cdot\right] = \mathrm{E}\left[\mathrm{E}\left[\cdot|A\right]\right]$.

In this stage, random variables can only appear within an expression of the form $\mathrm{E}\left[\mathrm{E}\left[\cdot|A\right]\right]$. The innermost conditional expectation results in a random variable which is a function of the alignment A. It can be directly calculated from the distribution parameters of equation 4.8. Note that the components of $\mathbf{OMA}\,(i_0, i_1)$ and $\mathbf{AVG}\,(i_0, i_1)$ are alignment-conditionally independent for different array positions.

The unconditional outermost expected value is estimated using a Monte Carlo approach: n_{MC} (typically 10^4–10^5) subsequent joint mechanical alignments are generated by collectively sampling the distributions shown in figure 4.14 on page 101. In the k-th Monte Carlo sample, the mechanical alignment is translated into the vectors $\mathbf{r}_{1,k}, \ldots, \mathbf{r}_{n_d,k}$—yielding numerical values for the misalignment of each fiber-laser pair—and the conditional expectation $\mathrm{E}\left[\cdot|A\right]$ is calculated given these vectors. The averaged outcome of this calculation over all n_{MC} samples then yields the required estimate.

Now we will look into the behavior of the individual components of

OMA (i_0, i_1) and **AVG** (i_0, i_1) and the occurrence of statistical dependences across different array positions. The expected *intra*-VCSEL variance at a given array position d, ignoring misalignment uncertainty, is given by

$$\mathrm{E}\left[\mathrm{var}\left[OMA_d\left(i_0, i_1\right) \middle| A\right]\right], \tag{D.1}$$

with a similar equation for AVG_d. It evaluates in the ranges 0.077 to 0.087 for **OMA** and 0.025 to 0.35 for **AVG** (heavily dependent on the current setting).

The following expression is also a quadratic measure. It represents the deviation of the coupled optical modulation power at the given position d from the array average, ignoring VCSEL process variations:

$$\mathrm{E}\left[\left(\mathrm{E}\left[OMA_d\left(i_0, i_1\right) - \langle \mathbf{OMA}\left(i_0, i_1\right)\rangle \middle| A\right]\right)^2\right], \tag{D.2}$$

where the angular brackets denote an averaging over all array positions. It evaluates to $9.2 \cdot 10^{-4}$ to 0.0049 for **OMA** and $9.5 \cdot 10^{-5}$ to 0.0039 for **AVG**, both heavily dependent on the considered array position.

We remark that even the highest observed value for equation D.2 (caused only by global rotational misalignment and small fiber true position errors) is an order of magnitude smaller than the lowest observed intra-VCSEL variance (caused only by VCSEL variability). This means that the effect of nonuniform misalignment is dwarfed by VCSEL process variations. Based on this observation, we can ignore any global rotational misalignment without affecting accuracy much; the notion of global translational misalignment is preserved. This yields a natural way of decomposing **OMA** (i_0, i_1) and **AVG** (i_0, i_1) as a sum of a global alignment-related contribution and component-specific deviations (caused by VCSEL variability and thus considered i.i.d. across different array positions). A discussion on the distributions of the components of this decomposition is in the main text, from equation 4.9 (page 100) onward.

D.2 Calculation of the yield of an array-wide low BER when using a common logic threshold

In theis section, the expectation over the distribution of A and AVG_0 in equation 4.20 (page 114) is evaluated using a Monte Carlo method. In the k-th iteration, a sample $\mathbf{a}_k$ of A is drawn first, fixing the array-wide alignment-related components in equations 4.9 and 4.10 (page 100). Given $\mathbf{a}_k$, a sample $avg_{0,k}$ of the distribution of AVG_0 is drawn next, representing the array-wide derived logic threshold.

Given $\mathbf{a}_k$ and $avg_{0,k}$, we can now evaluate

$$\mathrm{P}\left[\text{BER of 1 channel} < 10^{-12} \middle| A = \mathbf{a}_k, AVG_0 = avg_{0,k}\right]. \tag{D.3}$$

Again we apply a Monte Carlo method by generating and examining a very large number ($\gg n_d$) of data channels. In the d-th iteration of the k-th top-level iteration, a joint sample $\left(oma_{d,k}, avg_{d,k}\right)$ of the conditional distribution of (OMA_d, AVG_d) on $A = \mathbf{a}_k$ is drawn. Equation 4.14 (page 109) is now used to derive a value for the amplitude noise $\sigma_{N,d,k}$ given $oma_{d,k}$. The threshold bias $\beta_{d,k}^{[\mathrm{mW}]}$ is calculated as $avg_{0,k}^{[\mathrm{mW}]} - avg_{d,k}^{[\mathrm{mW}]}$ Substituting $oma_{d,k}$, $\sigma_{N,d,k}$ and $\beta_{d,k}$ into equation 4.15 (page 109) yields the estimated BER. After sufficient iterations of the innermost Monte Carlo method, the ratio of the channels where BER $< 10^{-12}$ to the total number of channels considered, raised to the power $n_d - 1$, provides a value for the k-th top-level Monte Carlo iteration. Averaging all such values then yields the desired yield value.

D.3 Improved pulse position estimate

When the variance σ^2 of the additive noise is not negligible, equation 5.22 yields an asymptotically biased estimate of the pulse position. Here, we describe a procedure to remove this bias. Firstly, σ^2 is estimated. To this end, the density $f_n(x)$ is estimated by performing a vertical scan at a time instant where the signal is constant over a sufficiently wide time interval; σ^2 can be calculated from the estimation. Instead of making a cut at single voltage v_0, we now make two cuts at nearby voltages v_1 and v_2 so that $t_i'(v_1) \approx t_i'(v_2) \approx (t_i(v_2)) - t_i(v_1)) / (v_2 - v_1)$. Equations 5.26 and 5.29 at v_1 and v_2 then lead to a system with four equations and four unknowns $t_i\left(v_j\right)$, assuming that σ^2 is known. After solving these equations, all the parameters in equation 5.22 are known, and hence more accurate values for the pulse position can be obtained. This gives the following result:

$$\frac{t_1(v_1) + t_2(v_1)}{2} \approx \frac{\hat{M}_1(v_1) + C}{\hat{M}_0(v_1)} \tag{D.4}$$

$$\frac{t_1(v_2) + t_2(v_2)}{2} \approx \frac{\hat{M}_1(v_2) + C}{\hat{M}_0(v_2)}, \tag{D.5}$$

with

$$C = \frac{\sigma^2 \Delta \hat{M}_0 \left[\hat{M}_1(v_1)\,\hat{M}_0(v_2) - \hat{M}_1(v_2)\,\hat{M}_0(v_1)\right]}{\hat{M}_0(v_1)\,\hat{M}_0(v_2)\,(\Delta v)^2 - \sigma^2\left(\Delta \hat{M}_0\right)^2}, \tag{D.6}$$

and where Δ denotes the difference of a quantity between v_2 and v_1.

D.4 Pulse width and position estimate around the peak

To estimate the pulse peak in the presence of both jitter and additive noise, it is approximated by the parabola $p(t)$ (equation 5.30). We solve this equation for $t_1(v)$ and $t_2(v)$ and substitute the results into the right-hand side of equations 5.26 and 5.28. The additive-noise density $f_n(x)$ can be replaced either by the observed empirical distribution or approximately by a Gaussian density with the same variance. These equations concretize to:

$$\begin{aligned}
&\hat{M}_0(v_0, t) \\
&\approx \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_n(x) \frac{2\sqrt{v_{top} - v_0 - x}}{d} dx && \text{(D.7)} \\
&\hat{M}_1(v_0, t) \\
&\approx \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_n(x) \frac{\left(t_{top} + \frac{\sqrt{v_{top} - v_0 - x}}{d}\right)^2}{2} dx \\
&\quad - \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_n(x) \frac{\left(t_{top} - \frac{\sqrt{v_{top} - v_0 - x}}{d}\right)^2}{2} dx && \text{(D.8)} \\
&= t_{top} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_n(x) \frac{2\sqrt{v_{top} - v_0 - x}}{d} dx && \text{(D.9)} \\
&\approx t_{top} \hat{M}_0(v_0, t) && \text{(D.10)}
\end{aligned}$$

We again perform two cuts at two different heights v_1 and v_2 near the top, which yields a set of four equations. This set is redundant, as both cuts should yield the same location of the interval midpoint, because the parabola has a vertical axis of symmetry. Three of the equations can be numerically solved for t_{top}, v_{top} and d. An accurate estimate of the precise pulse peak follows.